



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

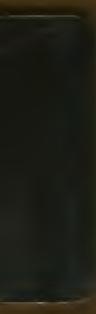
### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

OUNTWAY LIBRARY



HC 18N8 Q





1778

mds

**DR. JAMES B. BELL,  
178 Commonwealth Avenue,  
BOSTON.**







THE  
FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS  
OF THE  
REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS.

# CRITICISMS OF THE MEDICAL PRESS

ON

## FORMER EDITIONS OF THIS WORK.

---

### From the British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Quarterly Review.

"We think Mr. Acton has done good service to society by grappling manfully with sexual vice, and we trust that others, whose position as men of science and teachers enable them to speak with authority, will assist in combating and arresting the evils which it entails, and thus enable man to devote more enduring energies and more lofty aims to the advancement of his race, and to the service of his God.

"We are of opinion that the spirit which pervades it is one that does credit equally to the head and to the heart of the author."

---

### From the London Lancet.

"The only way by which some of the most important functional ailments and aberrant physiologic states affecting humanity can be rescued from the grasp of the most disgusting and villainous quackery, and treated with benefit to the patient, is by the scientific and conscientious practitioner *openly* taking them under his own charge.

"Now, however, that legitimate and able practitioners permit themselves to be known as willing to bestow as much consideration on the aberrations of the generative functions as on those of any other, we trust that some stop will be put to the basest system of plunder ever conducted under the mask of medical advice.

"In the work now before us, all essential detail upon its subject matter is clearly and scientifically given. We recommend it accordingly, as meeting a necessary requisition of the day, refusing to join in that opinion which regards the consideration of the topics in question as beyond the duties of the medical practitioner."

---

### From the London Medical Times.

Mr. Acton has devoted himself for many years with unwearying assiduity to the study of the diseases of the reproductive organs, and after an intimate acquaintance with syphilitic diseases gained in the Clinique of M. Ricord, he has pursued in this country the same researches as those which he commenced under that distinguished specialist. Indeed, with Mr. Acton, the investigation of every circumstance connected with the generative function has been a labor of love; and we accordingly find that whether as regards the structure, the functions, or the diseases of the organs in question, every circumstance has received the minutest attention.

"On the subjects of Impotence and Spermatorrhœa, those bugbears of so many weak and foolish persons, and sources of inexhaustible wealth to the quack fraternity, Mr. Acton discourses with good sense, and indignantly exposes the nefarious tricks of the scoundrels, who, on the pretence of curing a disease which often exists only in imagination, extract enormous sums from their unwary victims. He seems to regard the spermatorrhœa-phobia, as we may term it, to be a species of monomania, in which light we ourselves are inclined to regard it; but he judiciously advises that to a patient laboring under this form of mental malady, the tone adopted should be one of sympathy and attention, not of ridicule or disbelief; and that by the employment of appropriate moral and therapeutical means, the morbid terrors of the imagination may be dispelled, and a healthy and hopeful tone of mind restored."

THE  
**BOSTON MEDICAL LIBRARY**  
FUNCTIONS AND <sup>IN THE</sup> DISORDERS  
**FRANCIS A. COUNTWAY**  
LIBRARY OF MEDICINE  
OF THE

# REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS

IN

*Childhood, Youth, Adult Age, and Advanced Life*

CONSIDERED IN THEIR PHYSIOLOGICAL, SOCIAL, AND  
MORAL RELATIONS.

BY WILLIAM ACTON, M.R.C.S.,

LATE SURGEON TO THE ISLINGTON DISPENSARY, AND FORMERLY EXTERNE TO THE VENEREAL HOSPITALS,  
PARIS, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL MED. AND CHIR. SOCIETY, ETC., ETC.

THIRD AMERICAN

FROM THE FIFTH LONDON EDITION.

PHILADELPHIA:  
LINDSAY & BLAKISTON.  
1871.

**HENRY B. ASHMEAD, PRINTER,**  
**1102 and 1104 Sansom Street.**

## PREFACE

TO

### THE FIFTH EDITION.

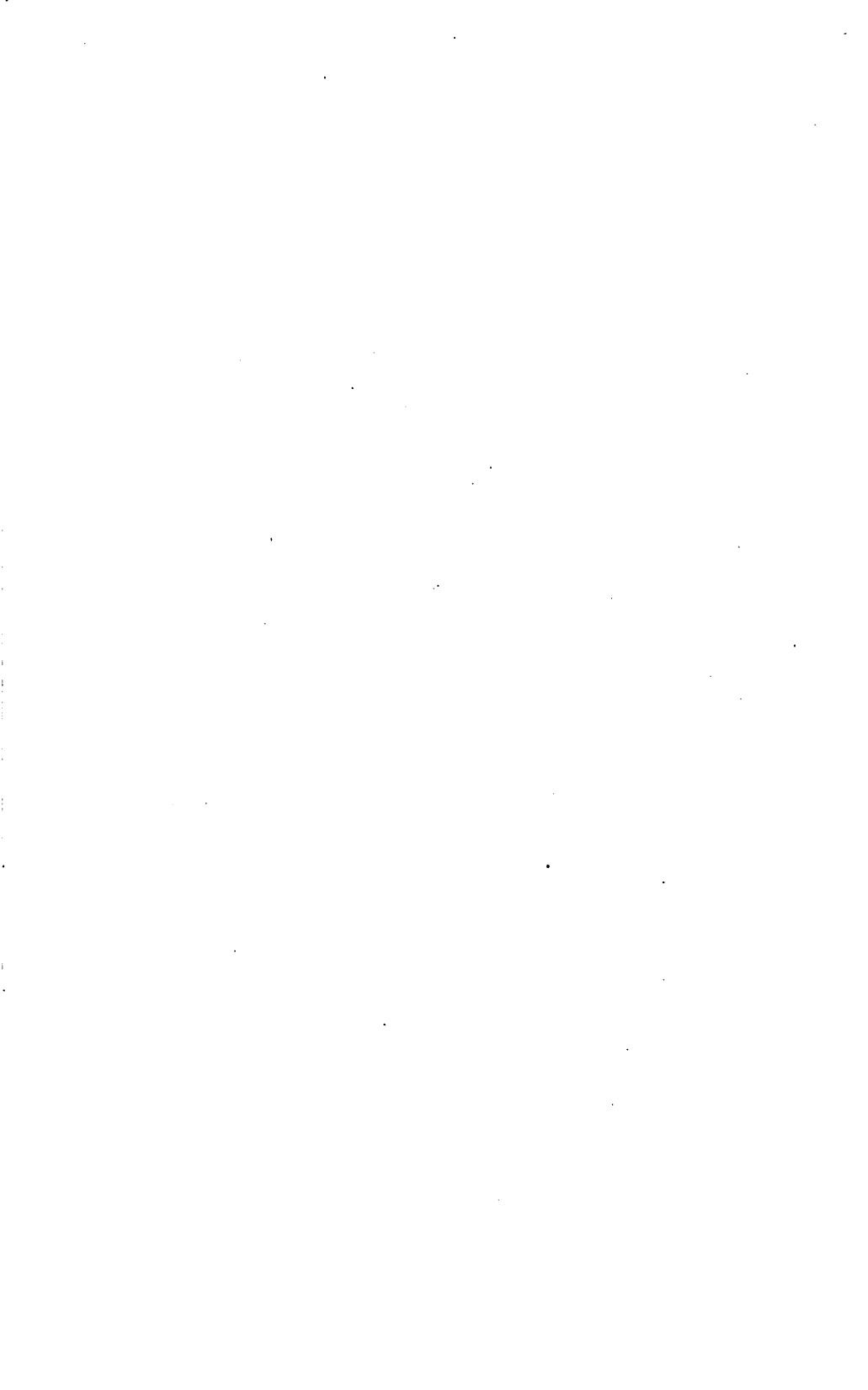
---

A FIFTH edition of this book being called for, I have again carefully revised, and here and there recast it. The materials that have accumulated since the last edition was published have been incorporated, and no time or labor has been spared in the endeavor to make the work more worthy of the continued favor the profession has shown it.

I have sought to investigate the subjects treated of, in the calm and philosophic spirit in which all scientific inquiries should be approached, and have striven to keep the text free from any sentiment or expression incompatible with the dignity and the high calling of a medical man.

In conclusion, I would fain indulge the hope that the book may continue to exert, as I trust it has already exerted, some good practical influence upon public health and public morals.

17, QUEEN ANNE STREET, CAVENDISH SQUARE.  
*April, 1871.*



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## FIRST PERIOD—CHILDHOOD.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN CHILDHOOD.

---

#### PART I.

NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN CHILDHOOD . . . . .	PAGE 17
-----------------------------------------	------------

#### PART II.

DISORDERS IN CHILDHOOD . . . . .	19
CHAPT. I.—SEXUAL PRECOCITY . . . . .	19
“ II.—MASTURBATION IN CHILDHOOD . . . . .	24

---

## SECOND PERIOD—YOUTH.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN YOUTH.

---

#### PART I.

NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN YOUTH . . . . .	47
CHAPT. I.—CONTINENCE . . . . .	51
“ II.—CELIBACY . . . . .	78
“ III.—EARLY BETROTHALS. LONG ENGAGEMENTS . . . . .	88

## PART II.

	PAGE
DISORDERS IN YOUTH . . . . .	91
CHAPT. I.—INCONTINENCE . . . . .	91
“ II.—MASTURBATION IN THE YOUTH AND ADULT . . . . .	99
“ III.—INSANITY ARISING FROM . . . . .	109
“ IV.—PHthisis ARISING FROM . . . . .	117
“ V.—AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART ARISING FROM . . . . .	118

---

## THIRD PERIOD—ADULT AGE.

## THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN THE ADULT.

*first Division.*

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS ON THE SEXUAL CONDITION OF THE ADULT . . . . .	120
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

---

## PART I.

NORMAL FUNCTIONS . . . . .	121
CHAPT. I.—VIRILITY . . . . .	123
“ II.—MARRIAGE . . . . .	124
“ III.—SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN MARRIAGE . . . . .	132

## PART II.

DISORDERS IN THE ADULT . . . . .	148
CHAPT. I.—MARITAL EXCESSES . . . . .	148
“ II.—IMPOTENCE . . . . .	154

## CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
<b>I. Temporary or False Impotence.</b>	154
I. SEXUAL INDIFFERENCE, OR TEMPORARY ABSENCE OF DESIRE . . . . .	155
II. SEXUAL INDIFFERENCE AMONG MARRIED MEN . . . . .	160
III. WANT OF SEXUAL FEELING IN THE FEMALE, A CAUSE OF . . . . .	162
IV. PERVERSION OF SEXUAL FEELING, A CAUSE OF . . . . .	167
<b>II. True Impotence.</b> . . . . .	168
I. PERMANENT ABSENCE OF DESIRE . . . . .	168
II. INABILITY TO CONSUMMATE MARRIAGE . . . . .	170
III. TREATMENT—CANTHARIDES, PHOSPHORUS, ELECTRI- CITY. MARRIAGE AS A REMEDY . . . . .	184—190

**Second Division.**

THE SEXUAL ACT, ITS PHYSIOLOGY AND DISORDERS.	190
-----------------------------------------------	-----

---

CHAPTER I.—ERECTION . . . . .	191
-------------------------------	-----

**PART I.**

NORMAL ERECTIONS, OR CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO IT.	191
--------------------------------------------------	-----

**PART II.**

ABNORMAL ERECTION AND DISORDERS AFFECTING ERECTION . . . . .	198
SECT. I.—SLOW ERECTION . . . . .	198
" II.—ERECTION NOT LASTING LONG ENOUGH . . . . .	199
" III.—IMPERFECT ERECTION . . . . .	200
" IV.—IRREGULAR ERECTION . . . . .	201
" V.—NON-ERECTION . . . . .	202
" VI.—PRIAPIST, OR PERMANENT ERECTION . . . . .	203
" VII.—SATYRIASIS . . . . .	205
" SMALL SIZE OF PENIS . . . . .	207

	PAGE
<b>CHAPTER II.—EMISSION</b>	209
<b>PART I.</b>	
NORMAL FUNCTIONS, OR CONDITIONS AFFECTING EMISSION	209
<b>PART II.</b>	
DISORDERS AFFECTING EMISSION	216
SECT. I.—PREMATURE EJACULATION	220
“ II.—NON-EMISSION	223
“ III.—NOCTURNAL EMISSIONS OR POLLUTIONS. WET DREAMS	225
“ IV.—DIURNAL POLLUTIONS OR EMISSIONS	237
<hr/>	
<b>CHAPTER III.—THE EMITTED FLUID SEMEN.</b>	
<b>PART I.</b>	
NORMAL FUNCTIONS, AND CONDITION OF THE SEMEN	244
<b>PART II.</b>	
DISORDERS AFFECTING THE SEMEN	255
SECT. I.—INFECUNDITY—UNFRUITFULNESS—BARRENNESS	255
“ II.—UNGRATIFIED SEXUAL EXCITEMENT	262
“ III.—SEXUAL SUFFERING IN THE MARRIED	265
“ IV.—DISAPPOINTMENT IN LOVE	267
“ V.—PASSING BLOODY SEMEN	269
“ VI.—SPERMATORRHOEA	270
FALSE SPERMATORRHOEA—DISEASES STIMULATING SPERMATORRHOEA—QUACKS	300
<hr/>	
<b>FOURTH PERIOD—ADVANCED LIFE.</b>	
THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN ADVANCED LIFE.	
<hr/>	
<b>PART I.</b>	
NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN ADVANCED LIFE	309

## PART II.

	PAGE
DISORDERS IN ADVANCED LIFE . . . . .	314
CHAPT. I.—FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN PERSONS WHO DO NOT KNOW THE CONSEQUENCES OF REPEATED ACTS OF SEXUAL IN- TERCOURSE, AND COMMIT EXCESSES FROM IGNORANCE . . . . .	316
“ II.—FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN PERSONS WHO KNOW THE CON- SEQUENCES OF SEXUAL EXCESSES, BUT CANNOT CONTROL THEIR PASSIONS . . . . .	323
“ III.—FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN DÉBAUCHÉS WHO, HOPING TO SUPPLY THE LOSS OF POWER CONSEQUENT ON THEIR PRE- VIOUS EXCESSES, PREFER TO STIMULATE THE REPRODUC- TIVE ORGANS FOR THE PURPOSE OF GRATIFYING THEIR ANIMAL PASSIONS . . . . .	224

APPENDIX A.—*Suprà*, p. 186.

PREScriptions . . . . .	331
-------------------------	-----

APPENDIX B.—*Suprà*, p. 302.

EXPOSURE OF THE QUACK SYSTEM . . . . .	333
----------------------------------------	-----



## INTRODUCTION.

---

I HAVE in the following pages treated of the *Functions* and *Disorders*, as distinguished from the *Anatomy* and *Pathology*, of the reproductive organs. On the latter topics there are many excellent and exhaustive works, but the former still need much elucidation. Until lately, indeed, many standard surgical writers on the generative<sup>1</sup> system have practically ignored the functional aspect of their subject ; dealing with the whole of the wonderful and complex machinery of which they treat, as if the offices it fulfills, the thousand feelings it affects, the countless social, moral, and scientific interests with which it is so intimately connected, were of little or no moment.

A different, and, I trust, healthier feeling has arisen since the first edition of this book was published ; and I think I need not here repeat the apology or defence with which the earlier editions were prefaced.

I have laid under contribution the domains of Natural History and Comparative Anatomy, with the illustrative treasures of the College of Surgeons' Museum, the Veterinary College, and the Zoological Gardens, and have, moreover, availed myself of the experience of practical breeders of stock.

<sup>1</sup> In the following pages the words "generative," "sexual," "reproductive," will be used synonymously ; there are some instances in which distinctions may be made between them, but these are so slight, I need not further allude to them.

I have again followed in this edition the natural division of the subject, and have considered it under the four main periods of—**CHILDHOOD**—**YOUTH**—**ADULT AGE**, and **ADVANCED LIFE**. Taking each period separately, I have first discussed the normal *Functions* or *Conditions* of the reproductive organs incidental to it. Having fully explained these by the help of the most recent physiological investigations, I have examined the *Disorders* to which each period is most subject. I venture to hope that scarcely a single ailment to which the generative functions are liable has escaped notice. To each it will be found that I have at least indicated the appropriate treatment.

## FIRST PERIOD—CHILDHOOD.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN CHILDHOOD.

---

#### PART I.

##### NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN CHILDHOOD.

IN a state of health sexual impressions should never affect a child's mind or body. All its vital energy should be employed in constructing the growing frame, in storing up external impressions, and in educating the brain to receive them. During a well-regulated childhood, and in the case of ordinary temperaments, there is no temptation to infringe this primary law of nature. The sexes, it is true, in most English homes, are allowed unrestricted companionship. Experience shows, however, that this intimacy is in the main unattended with evil results. In the immense majority of instances, indeed, it is of great benefit. At a very early age the pastimes of the girl and boy diverge. The boy takes to more boisterous amusements, and affects the society of boys older than himself, simply because they make rougher, or, in his opinion, manlier playfellows. The quieter games of girls are despised, and their society is to a considerable extent, deserted. This apparent rudeness, often lamented over by anxious parents, may almost be regarded as a provision of nature against possible danger. At any rate, in healthy subjects, and especially in children brought up in the pure air, and amid the simple amusements

of the country, perfect freedom from, and, indeed, total ignorance of any sexual affection is, as it should always be, the rule. The first and only feeling exhibited between the sexes in the young should be that pure fraternal and sisterly affection, which it is the glory and blessing of our simple English home-life to create and foster with all its softening influences on the after life.

Education, of course, still further separates children, as they grow into boys and girls; and the instinctive and powerful check of natural modesty is an additional safeguard. Thus it happens that with most healthy and well brought up children no sexual notion or feeling has ever entered their heads, even in the way of speculation. I believe that such children's curiosity is seldom excited on these subjects except as the result of suggestion by persons older than themselves.

This purity and ignorant innocence in children are not in any way *unnatural*. It is true that a different rule prevails among many of the lower animals. For instance, no one can have seen young lambs gambolling together without noticing at what an early age the young rams evince the most definite sexual propensities. Precocity in them is evidently intuitive, as it cannot depend on the force of example. This contrast between children and young animals may be explained by the fact that the animal's life is much shorter than that of man, its growth is more rapid, its office in the world is lower and more material, its maturity is sooner reached, and sexual propensities are therefore naturally exhibited at a much earlier age. In still lower forms of life the sexual period commences yet earlier. In many species of moths no sooner is the perfect insect produced than it proceeds at once to the exercise of the function of procreation, which completed, its own existence ceases.

Very different should be the case with the human being, who needs all the strength, and all the nutrition he can command for the gradual development and consolidation of his more slowly maturing body and mind. The completion of the physical frame should precede procreation. This applies to both sexes alike.

## PART II.

## DISORDERS IN CHILDHOOD.

IT were well if the child's reproductive organs always remained in a quiescent state till puberty. This is unfortunately not the case.

Amongst the earliest disorders that we notice is sexual precocity.

## CHAPT. I.—SEXUAL PRECOCITY.

In many instances, either from hereditary predisposition, bad companionship, or other evil influences, sexual feelings become excited at a very early age, and this is always attended with injurious, often with the most deplorable consequences. Slight signs are sufficient to indicate when a boy has this unfortunate tendency. He shows marked preferences. You will see him single out one girl, and evidently derive an unusual pleasure (for a boy) in her society. His penchant does not take the ordinary form of a boy's good nature, but little attentions that are generally reserved for a later period prove that his feelings is different, and sadly premature. He may be apparently healthy, and fond of playing with other boys; still there are slight, but ominous indications of propensities fraught with danger to himself. His play with the girl is different from his play with his brothers. His kindness to her is a little too ardent. He follows her, he does not know why. He fondles her with tenderness painfully suggestive of a vague dawning of passion. No one can find fault with him. He does nothing wrong. Parents and friends are delighted at his gentleness and politeness, and not a little amused at the early flirtation. If they were wise they would rather feel profound anxiety; and he would be an unfaithful or unwise medical friend who did not, if an opportunity occurred, warn them that such a boy, unsuspecting and innocent as he is, ought to be carefully watched, and removed from every influence calculated to foster his abnormal propensities.

The premature development of the sexual inclination is not

alone repugnant to all we associate with the term childhood, but is also fraught with danger to dawning manhood. On the judicious treatment of a case such as has been sketched, it probably depends whether the dangerous propensity shall be so kept in check as to preserve the boy's health and innocence, or whether one more shattered constitution and wounded conscience shall be added to the victims of sexual precocity and careless training. It ought not to be forgotten that in such cases a quasi-sexual power often accompanies these premature sexual inclinations. Few, perhaps, except medical men, know how early in life a mere infant may experience erections. Frequently it may be noticed that a little child, on being taken out of bed in the morning, cannot make water at once. It would be as well if it were recognized by parents and nurses that this often depends upon a more or less complete erection.

PREDISPOSING CAUSES.—What the cause of this early sexual predisposition in a young child may be, it is difficult to lay down with certainty in any given case. My own belief is, that there are sexual predisposing causes. I should specify *hereditary* predisposition as by no means the least common. It cannot be denied that as children soon after birth inherit a peculiar conformation of features or frame from the parent, so they frequently evince, even in the earlier years of childhood, mental characteristics and peculiarities that nothing but hereditary predisposition can account for. I believe that, as in body and mind, so also in the passions, the sins of the father are frequently visited on the children. No man or woman, I am sure, can have habitually indulged their own sexual passions to the exclusion of higher and nobler pleasures and employments, without at least running the risk of finding that a disposition to follow a similar career has been inherited by their offspring. It is in this way only that we can explain the early and apparently almost irresistible propensity in generation after generation indulging in similar habits and feelings. No doubt vicious tendencies are frequently, perhaps most frequently *acquired*. But I firmly believe that moral as well as physical diseases, when acquired, can be transmitted to the progeny.

EXCITING CAUSES.—There are, however, not a few directly exciting causes which can, and do frequently, not only foster this terrible proclivity to early sexual feeling when acquired by inheritance, but even of themselves alone beget it.

We see in some children, at a very early age, an almost ungovernable disposition to touch or handle the sexual organs. This most dangerous habit is not unfrequently, I believe, produced by irritation of the rectum arising from worms. In other instances it arises from some morbid irritability of the bladder. Of the existence of this latter cause another symptom often appears, viz., the constant wetting of the bed at night.

There is, besides, in many persons, as will be mentioned hereafter (p. 77), a morbid sensibility of the external organs, that is excessively troublesome and often painful. This symptom may, I believe, appear very early in life, and, if not removed, lead to consequences that will be aggravated by youthful ignorance and want of self-control. It is to be wished, that all medical men attached to large institutions where young boys are collected, would bear this in mind. However natural the delicacy they feel in investigating such ailments, yet in this, perhaps above all other evils, prevention is better than cure.

Irritation of the glans penis arising from the collection of secretion under the prepuce is another cause which should not be neglected. Since the time that my attention was first called to this subject I have had abundant evidence that the influence of a long prepuce in producing sexual precocity has not been sufficiently noted. In the child the prepuce entirely covers the glans penis, keeping it in that constantly susceptible state that the contact of two folds of mucous membrane induces. We must recollect, moreover, that the child has never been taught to draw back the foreskin, and although the smegma is but sparingly, if at all, secreted in early childhood, yet that it may under excitement, make its appearance, and if so ought to be removed, as in the adult, by daily ablution.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Careful ablution of the glans and prepuce every morning will be beneficial for all persons, and if it is neglected, annoyance will be experienced, especially by those who have a long prepuce, from the collection of the secre-

A long and narrow prepuce is, in my opinion, a much more common cause of evil habits than parents or medical men have any idea of. The collection of smegma between the glans and the prepuce is almost certain to produce irritation.

**PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.**—The first point to be observed will already have suggested itself—cleanliness. Yet I have never heard of any steps being taken by those having the care of youth to induce boys to adopt cleanlier habits in this respect. Children are educated to remove dirt from every other part of their bodies (where it is of less importance in its consequences than it is here), but probably a nurse, parent, schoolmaster, or even doctor, would be somewhat astonished at its being proposed that a boy of twelve should be told (for if not told he will never do it) to draw back the prepuce and thoroughly cleanse the glans penis every day in his bath. In my own experience of the treatment of children, I have found this practice so beneficial, that I never hesitate to recommend it in any cases where there is the least sign of irritation from this or similar causes.

The only objection which can be suggested to recommend thorough cleanliness in early childhood is the supposed risk of directing the boy's attention to manipulations, which may excite sexual desires.

This vague alarm that we must not allude to these sexual matters because forsooth some ill consequences may arise has no longer any influence on me. Daily experience teaches me that much prejudice has too long existed on these questions. I am fully convinced from the acknowledgments of patients that the effects of advice to young men has had no such tendency. Even if the dreaded evil should arise, the same boy who had received such recommendation, supposing the advice was followed by any morbid sensations, would come to the same medical friend and state the consequences, in the full assurance that he would relate round the glans penis; but it should be remembered that this white secretion is natural, and not a symptom of disease. Quacks have frequently so wrought upon the fears of ignorant patients, especially those whose consciences were not clear, as to induce them to think they were labouring under some peculiar affection, whereas a little soap and water would have acted as a sufficient remedy.

ceive sympathy and any further advice that might be necessary. I am convinced of the fact that when any such irritation or derangement exists, if the proper steps (of which cleanliness is the most effectual) are not taken to check it, the child will in ignorance handle the organs, and the dangers arising in this way are much greater than those attendant on mere ablution, especially in cold water.

Nothing of course can be more important than carefully to guard against unnecessary manipulation from whatever cause. Children should be early taught not to play with the external organs. Without giving any reason, they may be desired to keep their hands away, which will in most cases be sufficient, if there is no physical exciting cause. The smallest sign, however, of the existence of any such cause should never be neglected. If, for instance, a child wets his bed,—which is generally almost the first indication the parents have of the presence of irritation,—the organs should be examined, and the boy's other habits watched. The irritation is only too likely to determine blood to the part, and the unpleasant symptoms, moreover, show a nervous susceptible temperament, which always requires careful attention.

The cases in which an operation may be required on the prepuce are for the surgeon's decision, and are not within the scope of our present remarks. It has been, indeed, suggested by persons fully competent to form an opinion that the universal performance of circumcision would be of no small benefit. This, however, can be only a speculation. Circumcision is never likely to be introduced amongst us, and there is no doubt that cleanliness will suffice in most cases to remove all ill effects arising from the existence of the prepuce.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In a state of nature the foreskin serves as a complete protection to the glans penis; nevertheless to the sensitive, excitable, civilized individual, the prepuce often becomes a source of serious mischief. In warm climates, the collection of the secretions between it and the glans is likely to cause irritation and its consequences; and this danger was perhaps the origin of circumcision. The existence of the foreskin predisposes to many forms of syphilis, and I am fully convinced that the excessive sensibility induced by a narrow foreskin, and the difficulty of withdrawing it, is often the cause of emissions,

Several confessions that have been made to me, induce me to suggest for the consideration of parents and schoolmasters, whether the practice of *climbing* in gymnasia is not open in some degree to objections. The muscles chiefly called into action in climbing are those, the excessive exertion of which tends to excite sexual feelings. Boys have, as I know, sometimes discovered this, for more than one person has told me that, when at school, he had found that he derived pleasure from the exercise, and had repeated it quite in ignorance of the consequences.

I shall not be suspected of undervaluing athletic exercises, but if this particular one has the effect I have described, I should certainly advise its discontinuance.

Those who have the care of children cannot bear this fact too constantly in mind, that the tendency of all irritation or excitement of the generative system, either mental or physical, is to induce the youngest child to stimulate the awakened appetite, and attempt to gratify the immature sexual desires which should have remained dormant for years to come. In a state so artificial as that of our modern civilization, the children of the upper classes are sadly open to this temptation. An enervated sickly refinement, tells directly on the children that are at once its offspring and its victims, begetting precocious desires, too often gratified, and giving rise to the meanest and most debasing of all vices. Of this melancholy and repulsive habit as it appears in, and affects young children, I shall say something here. Its effects in after life will be dealt with hereafter.

#### CHAPT. II.—MASTURBATION IN CHILDHOOD.

This term, like the word *Chiromania*, can properly be applied, in the case of males, only to emission or ejaculation produced by masturbation, or undue excitement of the sexual desires. It affords an additional surface for the excitement of the reflex action, and aggravates an instinct rather than supplies a want. In the unmarried it additionally excites the sexual desires, which it is our object to repress. Most men require restraint, not excitement, of their sexual instincts. The organs of animals are generally differently formed from those of man, and in them, not unfrequently, the prepuce, besides protecting the delicate glans penis from injury, seems requisite to enable the intromittent organ of the male to be brought into an erect state.

titillation and friction of the virile member with the hand: and in the course of the next few pages such will be the meaning of the term. Use has, however, given it a larger signification. It is now employed to express ejaculation or emission attained by almost any other means than that of the natural excitement arising from sexual intercourse, and in children too young to emit semen, it is liable to produce that nervous spasm which is, in the adult, accompanied by ejaculation.

This degrading practice in a young child may arise in a variety of ways. The most common is of course the bad example of other children. In other cases, vicious or foolish female servants suggest the idea.<sup>1</sup> In such sexually disposed children as have been described, the least hint is sufficient, or indeed they may, without any suggestion from others, invent the habit for themselves. This latter origin, however, is rare in very early life.

As to the frequency of the habit at present among children, or even boys at school, I have been unable to obtain any very trustworthy information. Patients from whom in the confessional of the consulting room, the truth on such subjects is mostly learnt, speak rather of what existed in their day. On the whole, I am disposed to hope that in most *public* schools, the feeling is strongly against these vile practices. Still, every now and then, facts leak out, which show that, even into these establishments, evil influences sometimes find their way, and the destructive habit may take root and become common. In *private* schools, however, which are to a great extent free from the con-

<sup>1</sup> I have heard of a vile habit which some foreign nurses have (I hope it is confined to the continent) of quieting children when they cry by tickling the sexual organs. I need hardly point out how very dangerous this is. There seems hardly any limit to the age at which a young child can be initiated into these abominations or to the depth of degradation to which it may fall under such hideous teaching. Books treating of this subject are unfortunately too full of accounts of the habits of such children. Parent Duchâtel mentions a child, which, from the age of four years, had been in the habit of abusing its powers with boys of ten or twelve, though it had been brought up by a respectable and religious woman. ("Annales d'Hygiène Publique," tome vii, partie 1832, p. 173.)

trol of that healthy public opinion that, even among boys, has so salutary an effect, there is too much reason to fear that this scourge of our youth prevails to an alarming extent.

I cannot venture to print the accounts patients have given me of what they have seen or even been drawn into at schools. I would fain hope that such abominations are things of the past, and cannot be now repeated under more perfect supervision, and wider knowledge of what is at least possible.

THE SYMPTOMS which mark the commencement of the practice are too clear for an experienced eye to be deceived. As Lallemand remarks: "However young the children may be, they get thin, pale, and irritable, and their features become haggard. We notice the sunken eye, the long, cadaverous-looking countenance, the downcast look which seems to arise from a consciousness in the boy that his habits are suspected, and, at a later period, from the ascertained fact that his virility is lost. I wish by no means to assert that every boy unable to look another in the face, is or has been a masturbator, but I believe this vice is a very frequent cause of timidity. Habitual masturbators have a dank, moist, cold hand, very characteristic of great vital exhaustion; their sleep is short, and most complete marasmus comes on; they may gradually waste away if the evil passion is not got the better of; nervous symptoms set in, such as spasmodic contraction, or partial or entire convulsive movements, together with epilepsy, eclampsy, and a species of paralysis accompanied with contractions of the limbs." (Vol. i, p. 462.)

Besides the physical symptoms, there are many signs which should warn a parent at once to use all precautionary measures. Lallemand truly remarks—"When a child, who has once shown signs of a good memory and of considerable intelligence, is found to evince a greater difficulty in retaining or comprehending what he is taught, we may be sure that it does not depend upon indisposition, as he states, or idleness, as is generally supposed. Moreover, the progressive derangement in his health, and falling off in his activity, and in his application, depend upon the same cause, only the intellectual functions become enfeebled in the most marked manner." (Vol. iii, p. 165.)

Provided the vicious habit is left off, or has not been long practised, the recuperative power of Nature in the boy soon repairs the mischief, which appears to act principally on the nervous system,<sup>1</sup> for in very young boys no semen is lost. If, however, masturbation is continued, Nature replies to the call of the excitement, and semen, or something analogous is secreted. Occasionally, the emission gives pleasure, and there is then great danger of the habit becoming confirmed. The boy's health fails, he is troubled with indigestion, his intellectual powers are dimmed, he becomes pale, emaciated, and depressed in spirits; exercise he has no longer any taste for, and he seeks solitude. At a later period the youth cannot so easily minister to his solitary pleasures, and he excites his organs the more, as they flag under the accustomed stimulus. There is a case, related by Chopart, of a shepherd boy who was in the habit of passing a piece of twig down the urethra, in order to produce ejaculation, when all other means had failed.

PROGNOSIS.—Evil as the effects are, even in early childhood, the *prognosis* of the ailment, looking on it as an ailment, is not, in children, unfavorable. Lallemand observes:—"In respect to the evil habit in children, it is easy to re-establish the health, if we can prevent the little patient masturbating himself, for at this period the resources of nature are great;" the French professor does not, however, think that it is so easy to repair the injury inflicted on nutrition during the development of the body; nevertheless he has seen the consequences disappear readily, and all the functions become re-established; not so, however, when masturbation occurs after puberty." (Vol. i, p. 468.)

<sup>1</sup> Lallemand admits that in children it is not the loss of semen which can produce the usual effects of spermatorrhœa, but that the symptoms must depend upon the influence exercised on the nervous system, or what he terms the *ébranlement nerveux épileptiforme*, the loss of nervous power which follows over-excitement, tickling, or spasmodic affections in young and susceptible children, and which may produce such a perturbation of the nervous system as to occasion even death. He gives an instance of this, which he attributed to the effect produced on the brain by repeated convulsive shocks similar to those which susceptible subjects receive when the soles of the feet are tickled. (See Lallemand, pp. 467-8.)

**PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.**—I cannot but think that much of this evil could be prevented, by wisely watching children in early life; and, where a sexual temperament, a suspicion of the practice, having been only recently indulged in, or other circumstances render it desirable, by pointing out the dreadful evils that result from the practice, and kindly but solemnly warning them against it. I have noticed that all patients who have confessed to me that they have practised this vice, have lamented that they were not, when children, made aware of its consequences, and I have been entreated over and over again to urge on parents, guardians, schoolmasters, and others interested in the education of youth, the necessity of giving their charges some warning, or some intimation of their danger. Almost all sufferers coincide in the opinion that at the early age at which these practices are learnt, it is generally mere curiosity which prompts to them. And it is often only when too late, that the adult finds out that the idle and ignorant trick of the child has resulted in seriously impaired health, if not in calamities that embitter his whole after life. It is not to be denied, however, that there are great difficulties in the way of carrying out this protective method. I find, for instance, that the parents of boys about to be sent to school are—not unnaturally—most unwilling to speak of these matters to their sons. In addition to the instinctive shrinking which every right-minded person must feel from putting ideas of impurity into a child's innocent mind, a parent's pride leads him to hope that his boy would not indulge in any such mean and disgusting practices, while he trusts that at any rate he can leave these matters to the master whose interest, as well as duty it is to check such evils.

The schoolmaster, on the other hand, is just as disinclined to interfere. Till it is positively forced upon his notice, he will, most naturally, affirm that the practice never has existed, or will be countenanced in his school. Many masters feel, and say, that such things are no business of theirs. They hint at the delicacy of the subject and ask how they can even allude to matters of this kind, which do not properly come under their supervision. They say, as we might expect, that it is a parent's task, and that

if proper care be taken to see that boys are well brought up, they will not fall into dirty habits of any kind, much less into so filthy a one as masturbation. And, indeed, it is a good deal to ask of a schoolmaster. He naturally feels that, when he has done all he can in the way of supervision and management to prevent his boys from indulging in evil propensities, the responsibility of warning them against habits which he hopes they have never heard of, and which might be put into their heads if he were to broach the subject at all, is greater than he ought to be called upon to bear. If he were, he says, to discover any boys practising or inciting others to practise the evil habit, they would of course be severely punished or even expelled; but never having discovered such offenders, he does not believe the habit is indulged in at all, and declines to interfere. If recent testimony is to be believed, it is certain that these practices are still (though perhaps less frequently than formerly indulged in). As I have said, it is my deliberate opinion that in many cases it would be true wisdom, and true kindness openly and in plain language to lay before a boy the full extent of his danger, and impress upon him as urgently as possible, the fact that it is a *danger*, and that the consequences of yielding on his part will be most lamentable. I have myself no hesitation as to the advice I should give to parents in such matters. In all cases, I would tell them, the best preventive step to be taken is to watch their children, if not actually to warn them against what it is to be hoped they are ignorant of, and to develop all their muscular powers by strong gymnastic exercises. We must, however, recollect, that it is not the strong athletic boy, fond of healthy exercise, who thus early shows marks of sexual desires, but your puny exotic, whose intellectual education has been fostered at the expense of his physical development.

Little do parents know or think of what they sacrifice in unnaturally forcing the intellectual at the expense of the muscular development. Unfortunately, many of the attempts of modern education tend only to foster intellectual superiority, and children are confined to the schoolroom for hours that, at an early age, had better be passed in the open air.

If such parents would read the biographies of eminent characters who have succeeded in the highest walks of their various professions, they would find that one of the most necessary means of success in life is a strong constitution. If on this be engrafted superior intellectual endowments, accompanied by that energy of character which usually attends the strong, success in after life may be nearly ensured. Youths thus happily gifted are not those whom we see cut off in the prime of life just as they are giving promise of great distinction, and whose parents look back with regret, and ask themselves, with justice, if they have not been partially instrumental in causing these intellectual suicides.

A vigorous healthy boy is not likely to have any tendency to debase himself, and it is a question with many parents if it is wise (on his going to school) to caution him against the vile habit of masturbation and its consequences. My own impression formerly was, that it would be a pity to poison the mind of a high-spirited lad with any cautions about such debasing practices; but my opinion has been altered by the confessions of many who, in ignorance of the results, have, by the example of others, been led to practice masturbation. I believe that in many cases a parent *should* at least hint to his son that he may very possibly have to witness unclean practices, and conjure him at once manfully to resist and oppose them, pointing out at the same time the consequences to which they tend. There may be the risk of tainting an ingenuous mind by broaching such a subject, and unfolding before it the distressing page in the book of knowledge of good and evil; but when it is needful, a father should in my opinion accept the grave responsibility and ought not to face the greater unknown ill of dismissing his child to the probability of contamination, without an attempt to save him. I esteem it false delicacy and a wrong, that a parent should hesitate to warn his boy, when, at the most, he can only anticipate by a few days or weeks the offices of a youthful schoolmaster in vice, as ignorant of consequences as the pupil, and unable to administer the antidote with the poison.

The warning often would not be so unintelligible to a child as

is sometimes supposed. Parents are frequently disinclined to acknowledge that their children can have any information on sexual matters. They should bear in mind that, although the father may have abstained from alluding to sexual subjects, yet a mere child, with its keen curiosity, and eyes always on the alert for anything unusual among domestic animals, may already have acquired an astonishing amount of information even about sexual matters—quite sufficient, at any rate, to be very dangerous to him, if not guided and corrected by the admonitions of his parent.

Whatever may be considered the best course for ordinary<sup>1</sup> children, on one point my mind is fully made up. If I saw a child, a few years old, paying attention to female children only, and toying with them, I should watch over his future most anxiously. On the occurrence of any symptoms of debility, pallor, or ill-health, my vigilance would be still greater, particularly if I saw any development of the *idées génératives*, as Lallemand calls them. In such a case I should have no hesitation in directing the precocious child's attention to the pitfall yawning before him, fully convinced that not only could advice do no harm, but that I should not be teaching such a boy what he ought not to know by calling his attention to sexual subjects. I am of opinion that I should but anticipate the natural curiosity of such peculiarly organized children, who early acquire, from the habit of watching animals, and reading novels left about by their seniors, a smattering of knowledge which excites their feelings, but which teaches them nothing of the ill consequences of the only sexual indulgence they can practice at this early age. To suppose that a parent can keep such a sexually disposed child from a knowledge of much that he had better not be acquainted with, shows a grievous ignorance of the infantile mind. But this mind may be regulated, and the dangerous consequences of the practices may be pointed out.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As I was preparing a former edition for the press, a stranger called on me to ask my opinion as to what he should do in the case of a boy of twelve years whom he suspected of evil practices. The boy had fallen away in his studies, had dark patches under his eyes, and was depressed in spirits. In

Although I would not give too much weight to the opinions of sufferers, yet I cannot refrain from introducing the following unsolicited letter from a patient on this duty of parents to their children.

"I fear you may think me somewhat presuming if I say how entirely I agree with you as to the desirableness, not to say absolute duty, of parents and others duly to caution youths as to their conduct in early life relating to sexual matters. Had my father taken such a course with me, I am fully justified in saying I should not have fallen into an error which I now most deeply deplore. This is all that was wanted, for the strictly moral way in which I have been brought up has prevented me running into any of the excesses of the day. But, of course, I went to a large public school, and there, of course, became acquainted with the practice of masturbation, and almost equally as a matter of course, indulged in the habit, and, without a thought of its baneful consequences, have practised it for years. In fact, I fear you must somewhat doubt this statement, but I assure you it is the literal fact, I pursued the practice from an idea of its necessity, and was fortified in my supposition (so ignorant was I) by the idea that, if omitted, nocturnal emissions supplied the omission of the practice. Besides, I considered it a natural means for allaying the sexual desires, the act relieving me from such desire for some time.

"I see now and regret deeply the great folly of which I have been guilty, but am I wrong in feeling some indignation at not having been put better on my guard by those I considered my instructors? Recently, however (I am now near twenty-two), I happened to discover the disastrous results likely to ensue, and also that nocturnal emissions are symptoms of disease. I, of course, immediately relinquished the habit, never to resume it. I must say, however, that it never had the effect upon me I should have expected from reading your book, inasmuch as I have always appeared and felt strong, healthy, vigorous at school, very fond of play, subsequently well able to perform my daily duties either as regards business or intellectual engagements, and have never been averse to society."

In nearly all young children the practice has only to be left off, and the system will speedily rally. One great advantage in early warning a boy, therefore, is that, as he probably derives little or no pleasure from the act, if he is once put in pos-

such a case I told him I should have no hesitation in quietly talking to the boy without taxing him with any evil practices (which the lad would probably deny). I should tell him that it was well recognized that secret vices are sometimes carried on at school. I should tell him that such practices cannot be continued with impunity, and warn him against them. Steps must, of course, be taken at the same time to improve his general health.

session of the probable consequences, he will very likely abandon the practice. His example and advice may, moreover, deter others, who are not so well informed. So strongly do I feel the propriety of such a course of proceeding in the case of sexually disposed children, that I would urge parents, if they feel themselves unequal to the responsibility, to transfer the duty to their medical adviser.

I have been so often urged by parents and schoolmasters to draw up a plan which might be of service in teaching them how properly to address children, as well as boys arriving at the age of puberty, that I had determined, in the present edition, to trace out a few notes which might aid parents desirous of following my advice. This has, however, become unnecessary since I read the following advice in a pamphlet lately printed by a clergyman:— “Advantage could, and ought to be taken of the opportunity when a boy says his catechism to explain to him the meaning of some of the terms therein mentioned. When a child is taught ‘to keep his body in temperance, soberness, and chastity,’ it would not be difficult to explain to him what chastity is, instead of leaving him to find it out, as best he may. He might be given to understand that it does not merely mean that all indecency and foul language must be shunned. The child might be told that he must keep his hands from meddling with his secret parts, except when the necessities of nature require it; and that any emotions he may experience in those members must not be encouraged, and all thoughts which originate them must be avoided. And when he grows older every boy should be taught that chastity means continence; that if he would be chaste he must not by any act of his own, or by the indulgence of lascivious imaginations, cause the fruit of his body to be expended. He should be taught that all such expenditure is a drain upon his whole system, and weakens the powers which God has given him to be employed *only* in the married state. He may be sure that ‘his sin will find him out,’ and if he marries with his powers undermined by unlawful gratification, it will be visited upon his children also.

“If he is old enough to understand the subject, the youth en-

tering upon puberty might have explained to him some of the mysteries of life, probably it would not be incompatible with his age to explain to him that the life of the animal and vegetable kingdoms is continued and increased through the power of reproduction, with which the Creator endowed the whole produce of the earth. It is the nature of every herb, that it '*yieldeth seed*,' and of the fruit tree yielding fruit, that its 'seed is in itself' (Gen. i. 12). It is the nature of every living creature 'to be fruitful and multiply' (Gen. i. 28). This power of reproduction or of generation constitutes the very essence of life. To enable this vital function to be fulfilled, every plant, and every animal is furnished with organs of reproduction. As it has organs of respiration for breathing the air, organs of motion, organs of digestion for assimilating its food, so it has organs of reproduction, for handing on the life it has received, and reproducing itself in its offspring. This is the most important function of the whole vital economy of every living form.

"We might further explain to him that our life is bound up with the reproductive organs of the body. Now what every young man, and boy also, ought to know about himself is this. The two appendages of the body, of which we are too modest to speak, but which Holy Scripture calls 'the stones,' and medical men the 'testes' or 'testicles' form the laboratory of the human body, where by a process of which we are quite unconscious, the blessing given to man at the Creation is being fulfilled, and out of the system a vital fluid, which is the very 'Essence of Life,' the source of Being (*a life and being*, remember, *derived from God*) is being constantly produced from the time of puberty, to be employed when he reaches maturity, not in the gratification of the lusts of the flesh, but in the procreation of children.

"The boy might be taught the immense importance to the human constitution of this vital substance, the seed of man which is elaborated by the organs of reproduction, and it should be made clear to him how terrible the consequences must be if the life be continually flowing away from his body.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Parise, on speaking on this subject very eloquently, observes, "One grand purpose prevades the creation—to live and to impart life. This last function

“The opportunity might be taken of informing the youth that many whose lives are outwardly pure have fallen into ‘secret sins’ (Ps. xix. 12), and wasted their substance in solitary indulgence. And the consequence of such indulgence is not confined to the act itself; but the violated body becomes unable to contain its treasure, and as fast as it is elaborated the seed is poured away on the slightest provocation in sleep, and in the performance of the acts of nature.

“He might be further informed that many of the sicknesses to which we are subject may be traced to this cause, and that many of those complaints set down as nervous debility, much languor and loss of spirit, much feebleness of mind, much dimness of sight, much loss of manly bearing, to which we must add many cases of the loss of reason and an imbecile and drivelling old age, are the inevitable result of the expenditure of the vital forces in sinful gratification.

“I would further instruct a youth that this degrading practice obtains such a hold upon any one indulging in it, that he seems unable to free himself from its grasp. Again and again he yields to its importunity, and life ebbs away from him, mind and body becoming undermined.

“It is a sad and melancholy truth, that many whose childhood has been most pure and spotless, have fallen most deeply, when their passions have been awakened, through absence of all warn-

ought to be considered the most important. If men will conform to the laws of nature—laws which, moreover, are immutable and eternal—they must submit themselves to conditions of existence and of organization, and learn how to limit their desires within the spheres of their real wants. If they will do so, wisdom and health will bloom of themselves, and abide without effort; but all this is too often forgotten when the functions of generation are in question. This sublime gift of transmitting life—fatal prerogative, which man continually forfeits—at once the mainstay of morality, by means of family ties, and the powerful cause of depravity—the energetic spring of life and health—the ceaseless source of disease and infirmity—this faculty involves almost all that man can attain of earthly happiness, or misfortune, of earthly pleasure or of pain; and the tree of knowledge of good and evil is the symbol of it, as true as it is expressive. Thus even love by its excesses hastens and abets the inevitable doom for which, in the first instance, by the aid of passion, it had provided the victims.”

ing on the subject, and in ignorance of the self-destruction they were committing."<sup>1</sup>

CURATIVE TREATMENT.—If the practice of masturbation be ascertained to exist, steps must be at once taken to check it. In young infants the habit may be corrected by the ordinary mode of muffling the hands, or applying a sort of strait-waistcoat. But in attempting to prevent an older child polluting himself the most careful watching will often fail: especially is this so when emissions have produced those changes in the urethra and its appendages, which keep up the complaint and react on the brain, or which, having at first excited the boy's imagination, react again through the brain on the genito-urinary system.

In the growing boy it is of the most vital importance that the mind be directed into a different channel, and that every means be taken to check the secretion of semen. Experience has proved that to effect this, there is nothing so good as gymnastic exercises regularly employed, and carried to an extent just short of fatigue. A taste should be encouraged for cricket, rowing, walking, swimming, and other athletic amusements. Under such training, if unfortunately self-abuse has been indulged in, the tendency to do it will diminish even though involuntary nocturnal emissions may not cease at once. No doubt can exist that when the blood is diverted to the muscles as it is by taking violent exercise, semen is secreted slowly, if at all.<sup>2</sup>

If irritation or inflammation of the vesiculæ seminales exist, the appropriate remedies, to be hereafter spoken of, must be

<sup>1</sup> Some such advice as this will, I am sure, be gratefully acknowledged by many parents, and I have introduced it here in the language of the author; at the same time I have taken the liberty of altering its phraseology a little, to adapt it to my book; but in the views which it inculcates I quite coincide, and am pleased to acknowledge in the author one of my most able coadjutors.

<sup>2</sup> Lallemand says—"The urgent necessity of recruiting each day the great waste occasioned by varied and progressive gymnastic exercise diminishes in an equal proportion the secretion of the semen; for the economy only occupies itself with the reproduction of the species when it has provided for the conservation of the individual, as I stated when speaking of the influence of nutrition on generation" (Vol. iii, p. 466).

combined with gymnastic exercises. If we have reason to suspect any of the other local causes of irritation, such as worms, stricture, haemorrhoids, or fissure of the anus, these complaints must at once be attended to. An account of the proper treatment of these diseases, however, would be out of place here.

Where the fatal habit is actually in existence, there can be no doubt that those interested in a youth should in the mildest, but still in a firm way, point out the consequences to which such indulgences lead; and he should be taught to look upon masturbation as a cowardly, selfish, debasing habit, and one which makes those who practice it unfit to associate with boys of a proper spirit. If this feeling can be so far established as to overcome the tendency, the surgeon can soon remedy the mischief that has been done by previous excesses. It is, I am convinced, from a want of attention—in parents, and those who direct the studies of youth—to the *commencement* of this evil habit, and of a little seasonable advice and judgment, that many a career begun under the most favorable auspices, has been thwarted, and many a boy's mental and bodily powers and growth checked.

Among what may be called the prophylactic remedies for self-abuse, the *sponge-bath* stands pre-eminent. Its constant use cannot be taught too early, for it not only conduces more than any thing to the general health of children, but is within the reach of almost every one. In the nursery, indeed, and at home, it is now very generally employed. I see no sufficient reason why it should be left off when a boy goes to school. Its benefit is quite as great there as at college or during after life, when, with modern habits, it is pretty certain to be resumed. In all public schools, then, its use should, I submit, be enjoined, and I believe might be carried out with little trouble.

A few words on the method of taking a sponging-bath, so as to secure the greatest benefit, may be useful. The apparatus I recommend is a shallow painted zinc bath, such as can be purchased for about eleven shillings. A larger size would be proper for adults. It should be round, and not of the high-backed description termed the "hip-bath." With this, a water-can of a gallon and a half or two gallons capacity, and a honeycomb

sponge (which holds water best) as large as the two fists, the outfit is complete.

Patients who have not been accustomed to sponge bathing should use lukewarm water at first, and lower its temperature by degrees. The bather should sit down in the centre of the bath, with his feet on the floor, and then, having drawn back the foreskin, for one or two minutes briskly squeeze the water over his back, chest, abdomen, and thighs, taking care to lead as much as possible towards the genitals. He may then stand up in the bath, rapidly sponge the feet and legs, and on leaving the bath rub himself thoroughly dry, using roughish towels. Shower-baths should never I think be used by an invalid or weakly person. They are a luxury for the strong only, and I am disposed to think the sponge-bath, as a general rule, far preferable.

Sea or river bathing is a good thing, no doubt, but is never likely to be of the same value as the sponge-bath, as, from circumstances of climate, weather, wind, rain or trouble, danger of catching cold, &c., it is but a few times that a boy bathes in a season. Still, as all influences of this kind are likely to be useful, every boy ought to learn to swim, though a dip in the sea or river should not be permitted to take the place of the sponge-bath. It must not, however, be forgotten, that the habit of remaining too long in the water may be a source of evil. Boys should not be left to themselves in this indulgence. Indeed, their time for remaining in the water should be carefully regulated, as after the first shock and swim the system derives no benefit from being in the water, but, on the contrary, the exercise is succeeded by debility. In the public baths at Paris I have known boys from southern climates pass the whole of the morning in and out of the water, even taking their meals and smoking their cigars there, and looking as debilitated afterwards as possible, instead of presenting that ruddy glow of health which the rapid application of cold water to the surface ought to produce. I would also strongly recommend decency, even among boys. Every youth should wear a pair of bathing-drawers, with a view to avoiding exposure, and cultivating a feeling which cannot fail to be useful in after life.

Among other preventive measures I should recommend the precaution which is, I believe, now almost universal in schools, that every boy should have a separate bed. This is, as regards the subject we are now treating of, most important, and should be made a *sine qua non* in all schools. Evil practices are, I believe, most frequently commenced and practised in bed.

An additional advantage would perhaps be obtained if each boy in a school had not only a separate bed, but a separate compartment in which he might enjoy some sort of privacy.

A conscientious schoolmaster's task, nevertheless, does not end with providing for cleanliness, decency, and exercise among his boys. In spite of all his efforts, masturbation and other vices may spread widely through the school unless a careful supervision be practised. Against these secret evils there is no better safeguard within his reach than a steady endeavour to raise the moral tone of the whole school by means of the upper forms, so that the older boys may of their own accord join in preventing, so far as possible, any ungentlemanly or disgraceful conduct. Without some such auxiliary, the best-intentioned master is almost powerless against the moral infection of such practices.

How diffused secret wickedness may become in schools appears every now and then in scandals so dreadful, that the natural tendency of all concerned is to hush up and forget them as speedily as may be. Indeed it is impossible not to sympathize with the feeling, that to be obliged seriously to doubt as to the manliness, and in a rough way, of the purity of our large schools, would be a great calamity. And in the main this confidence has been no doubt hitherto justified. Still, there are points on which I think all concerned may be a little too confident, not to say remiss. One in particular I wish to mention (I can hardly do more). It seems to be included clearly within the scope of these remarks.

I think a schoolmaster should be alive to the excessive danger of the *platonic attachments* that sometimes become fashionable in a school especially between boys of very different ages. I am not speaking of ordinary boyish friendship, than which there

can hardly be a greater blessing, either during boyhood or after life. I would encourage such friendship in every way I could. Growing as it does with the growth of the boys, strengthening with their strength, and cemented by scrapes, fights, sports, sorrows, all increasing their mutual respect and interest, such a manly happy connection strikes its roots so deep as generally to survive most other ties. I am speaking of what schoolmasters cannot be ignorant of—the sentimental fancy taken by an elder boy to a younger, between whom there can be, in the regular course of the school, little natural companionship, and having about it a most unpleasant and dangerous resemblance to passion. I know that such attachments have led to most melancholy results. I have been made aware that some public-school men have declined masterships in their own school because they knew the custom prevailed—would not sanction it—but did not dare to attack it. I have been informed that it has been preached at, not obscurely, from school-pulpits. And I could point to living men, with a wretched burden of recollection from it on their consciences which they would give the world to erase.

I am not suggesting that such modern imitations of ancient platonic attachments are universal, general, or even common in English schools, I only say that they do sometimes exist, and that to the remotest approach to the manners or the morals of the *Phædrus* the school-master should be sensitively alive.

No doubt it has often struck others as it has myself, how advisable it would be in schools, and, indeed, in all institutions where bodies of boys or young men are collected, to establish, if possible, a kind of public opinion as a rallying point for virtue. There is never any lack of fellowship and countenance for vice; the majority too often favor or support it more or less openly. To make virtue, propriety, self-restraint *fashionable* (so to speak) should be, it appears to me, one of the chief objects at which masters and tutors should aim. With admirable common sense and shrewdness the Rev. Sydney Smith recommends the enlistment of the dread of ridicule, even, on the same side:—“Put a hundred boys,” he says, “together, and the fear of being laughed at will always be a strong influencing motive with every indi-

vidual among them. If a master can turn this principle to his own use, and get boys to laugh at vice, instead of the old plan of laughing at virtue, is he not doing a very new, a very difficult, and a very laudable thing?" It has frequently been done, and by the same means of frank sympathy, thorough earnestness, and spotless rectitude in the instructor, it can be done again. The help which such a tone of feeling would be to a wavering boy is incalculable. Supported by such a "public opinion," a well-disposed boy need not blush when tempted or jeered at by the licentious. Innocence, or even ignorance of vice will no longer be a dishonor or a jest. The better disposed will reprove any immorality, and utterly discountenance all conduct inconsistent with the character of a Christian and a gentleman. No one can have read the life of the late Dr. Arnold without seeing that it was one of the chief objects of his life to establish some such feeling as this among his boys. That he was to a great extent successful those who have had the good fortune to become acquainted with any number of his pupils will be the first to acknowledge,

This manful *meeting* of temptation is not only, in my opinion, a far more courageous, but a far more successful way of disciplining the young to virtue than that sickly, hotbed training, that keeps them more often *ignorant* than *innocent*. Herbert Spencer, in speaking of moral education, has well remarked:—"Remember that the aim of your discipline should be to produce a *self-governing* being, not to produce a being to be *governed by others*. As your children are by and bye to be free men, with no one to control their daily conduct, you cannot too much accustom them to self-control while they are still under your eye. Aim, therefore, to diminish the parental government as fast as you can substitute for it in your child's mind that *self-government* arising from a foresight of results. All transitions are dangerous, and the most dangerous is the transition from the restraint of the family circle to the non-restraint of the world. Hence the policy of cultivating a boy's faculty of self-restraint by continually increasing the degree in which he is left to his self-constraint, and by so bringing him step by step to a state of un-

aided self-restraint, obliterates the ordinary sudden and hazardous change from externally governed youth to internally governed maturity."—*Moral Education* (p. 140).

In the same direction we find the weighty testimony of the Rev. Sydney Smith:—"Very few young men," he says, "have the power of negation in any great degree at first. Every young man must be exposed to temptation ; he cannot learn the ways of men without being witness to their vices. If you attempt to preserve him from danger by keeping him out of the way of it, you render him quite unfit for any style of life in which he may be placed. The great point is not to turn him out too soon, and to give him a pilot."

There are many parents who, when reports of police courts or divorce cases appear in the newspapers, at once burn the papers lest their sons should read the details. There are others who regret that the usual channels of public information should publish such cases : they dread (as they the parents express it) that the morals of their sons should be corrupted.

My answer to these anxious parents is that in spite of all remonstrances these details will continue to be published ; but I believe, as I have stated recently (July 16th, 1870) in a letter to the "British Medical Journal," that "as a set-off to this publicity and inquiry which so many of my friends are now deplored, we have the compensation of noticing that, if the youth of the nineteenth century becomes now necessarily familiarized early with the details of vice, the knowledge is accompanied with the practical lesson that illicit pleasure is invariably attended with much physical pain. The veriest trifler who read his penny paper cannot become acquainted with the offensive details there to be found, without listening to the attendant moral ; and thus the antidote follows the poison. It is in this way that men of my mode of thinking view the distinction between the modern newspaper details and the prurient literature which has been generally known as Holywell Street. In this last-named literary garbage, illicit pleasure was depicted in all its most attractive and meretricious forms ; but the anonymous author, like the translators of the Greek and Latin loves of the heathen gods

and goddesses, omitted to allude to the frightful consequences that illicit love or bestial propensities produce on all those who directly or indirectly indulge their animal propensities."

My ideas on this subject are strongly corroborated by some remarks published by the late Rev. Mr. Robertson, of Brighton, and as they have a practical bearing on the question, I reproduce them here:—"I would far rather that there was much less of censorship of opinion. I know that millions of books, infidel and bad books, swarm out of the press, and yet I would not wish to see them stopped by force, except, of course, such as are shocking to public decency. Great as are the evils of unchecked license in publishing and reading, the evil of permitting any persons to restrict either authoritatively would be immeasurably greater. It is a part of our moral discipline. I would not have that exotic virtue which is kept from the chill blast, hidden from evil, without any permission to be exposed to temptation. That alone is virtue which has good placed before it and evil seeing the evil, chooses the good" (p. 73, "Addresses").

I cannot close this sketch of what the sexual condition of early youth should be—of what dangers and disturbances even in infancy it is liable to—and of the best methods of meeting and guarding against those dangers and disturbances—better than by inserting two letters with which I have been favored on the subject, corroborating, as they strongly do, my own views.

— Rectory, Feb., 18—.

Dear Mr. Acton,—It is indeed a difficult subject to treat wisely and usefully, but I fully believe you are right in saying that it ought to be faced; and though it is very questionable how far any publication should be placed in the hands of youth, yet good service is done if you supply parents and instructors with such information as shall enable them to speak to individual boys according to their discretion with a confident knowledge of those physical facts on which their admonitions are based.

You are not far wrong, I am afraid, in your facts if I may judge from my experience of three great public schools and several private ones. And if I hesitate to adopt your opinion, it is on the *a priori* grounds that it is hardly conceivable that the wise and merciful Creator should annex so fearful a penalty to indulgences which the multitude are sure to fall into—indulgences which (unlike the luxuries introduced by art) are supplied—if that is not using too strong a word, for I will not believe they are *suggested*—by nature

itself. *A priori* grounds, however, in such a question, are very uncertain ones. I do not know whether the case is the same with the labouring population or with savage nations. If not, we may believe that artificial stimulus brings the upper classes, and civilized societies, under a probation which sifts them justly, and provides for the deterioration and downfall of those who do not stand the test.

I think those judge erroneously who select the public schools as the chief seat of this evil. My own experience is the other way. I used to see it practised shamelessly at a large private school I was at; and, alas! it was known and taught even at a little one, of boys *all below ten years old*, where I was before that. At —, on the other hand—which I consider far the purest of the three public schools I have been connected with—an open or avowed practice of the vice was sternly repressed by the force of public opinion; and this is more or less the case, I believe, at all of them. The superiority of — I attribute principally to the influence of the monitorial system, which modern sentimentalism is trying to undermine, and which was far more firmly and effectively at work there than at another school which has been more especially selected by the assailants as their point of attack. No system, however, can prevent the secret indulgence of the vice, nor the communication of this habit from one boy to another. Parents and tutors may well be assured that, wherever a few boys are gathered together, the evil will become known, however it be regarded by individuals or by the majority; and it follows that such advice as you recommend ought not to be withheld from those who are in danger. Still I dare not urge that the instinctive feeling of the heart should be outraged, or in any way overborne. A hint, a word, addressed to a young boy may often suffice to strengthen the resolutions of purity—a fervent exhortation to chastity and modesty, with a warning that he will be tempted by his fellows to evils which perhaps he is ignorant of; and an affectionate invitation on the parents' part to confidence and confessions, which may in many cases make it necessary, or very advisable, to go much more deeply into the matter.

At any rate, it is very important, as I said at first, that parents and tutors should be fortified with a knowledge far greater than they generally possess on these subjects. I should have found it myself far easier to deal with cases of this sort among my pupils had I felt more secure of my point on physiological as well as religious grounds. And in each individual case, I believe, in that desperate struggle which every one has to maintain in early life who tries to rule his passions by the law of God—every one, that is, who has once let go the reins, and has to gather them up again—it would be the greatest encouragement to know that physical science confirms the dictates of revelation, and to know why and how to look for the aid of nature in resisting an almost resistless propensity.

Believe me, yours very truly,

The second is from a member of one of the universities, who was formerly at a large public school:

—, —, 18—.

Dear Sir,—In these few lines I will endeavor to state, as clearly as possible, my opinions on the suppressal of the vice which formed the subject of our conversation yesterday evening.

The suppressal of this vice at a school, cannot, I think, be effected by the authority of a master, nor can the efforts of the older boys, though they may forcibly put a stop to any open public practice of the same, compel the others to desist from it. Good, sound, scientific information is what, in my opinion, is required at schools, both public and private.

My first reason for saying this is, that by learning the consequence of this practice, I think a great many will be persuaded, through fear, to discontinue it.

It may be said, however, by some, that the ill effects of it are *known* at schools, but I can affirm that during the five years which I passed at school (both public and private), from the age of nine to fourteen, I never heard that any consequence followed this practice, except the vague one of "weakening."

My second reasoning is this. *Curiosity*, I am certain, from my own experience, and what I have seen at schools, is a great supporter of masturbation. Boys are naturally, from what they hear, curious to obtain some idea of sexual congress. With this intent they resort to the vice, and, with the hope of obtaining more information, they search out all the amorous stories in the writings of classical authors, and in "Lemprière's Dictionary."

This curiosity, of course, causes the mind to dwell constantly on sexual subjects. I think, then, that good information will, by satisfying this curiosity, free the mind to a great extent from sexual thoughts. I will now venture to suggest in what way the necessary information may be communicated to the boys.

It is obvious that if some of the older boys were made acquainted with the subject, and not the masters, when the former left the school, there would be no one remaining to impart the information to others.

I should suggest, then, that *all* the masters be provided with such information as is necessary. They might, I think, very well speak to some of the senior boys on the subject, and request them to warn the others of the practice, and exhort them to discontinue it.

The doctor of the place might be considered, perhaps, a fit person to speak to the boys. I think, however, that if he alone were to give his advice, the boys would not perceive that a general interest was taken in the matter, but that it was a subject in which he, as a medical man, was alone concerned; and so probably even *his* advice would not have the influence which it otherwise might. He, of course, by acting in concert with the masters, might do a great deal.

It might, perhaps, be advisable for the masters to lend a medical work such

as your own to the senior boys in order that they might see that the ill effects of the practice were not fancies of the masters, but that they were well known by surgeons and other medical men.

Hoping that these suggestions may prove useful both to yourself and the public,

I remain, yours truly,

—

## SECOND PERIOD—YOUTH.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN YOUTH.

---

#### PART I.

##### NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN YOUTH.

YOUTH (by which we mean that portion of a man's earthly existence during which he is *growing*—that is, in which he has not yet attained his maximum of mental and physical stature and strength) is, as regards the reproductive functions, to be divided into two periods. The line of demarcation is the occurrence of that series of phenomena which constitute what we call *puberty*. During the first of these two periods, or *childhood*, strictly so termed, the fitting condition is, as we have seen, absolute sexual quiescence.

In the second period or that of youth which we now purpose to consider quiescence wakes into all the excitement of the most animated life—a spring season, so to speak, like that so brilliantly sketched by our great poet:

“In the spring a fuller crimson comes upon the robin's breast,  
In the spring the wanton lapwing gets himself another crest,  
In the spring a livelier iris changes in the burnished dove,  
In the spring a young man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of love.”

The dangers as well as the powers and delights of this new energy are increased tenfold. If childhood has its sexual temptations, manhood and womanhood have theirs, infinitely harder to overcome, infinitely more ruinous if yielded to.

Of the real nature of this new condition, of its temptations, of the incalculable advantages of resisting them, and of the means of doing so, it is now my purpose to speak, as plainly and simply as possible.

Dr. Carpenter thus describes the change from childhood to youth.

“The period of youth is distinguished by that advance in the evolution of the generative apparatus in both sexes, and by that acquirement of its power of functional activity, which constitutes the state of PUBERTY. At this epoch a considerable change takes place in the bodily constitution: the sexual organs undergoes a much increased development, various parts of the surfaces, especially the chin and the pubes, become covered with hair; the larynx enlarges, and the voice becomes lower in pitch, as well as rougher and more powerful; and new feelings and desires are awakened in the mind.”

“To the use of the sexual organs for the continuance of his race MAN is prompted by a powerful instinctive desire, which he shares with the lower animals. This instinct, like the other propensities, is excited by sensations; and these may either originate in the sexual organs themselves or may be excited through the organs of special sense. Thus in man it is most powerfully aroused by impressions conveyed through the sight or touch, but in many other animals the auditory and olfactory organs communicate impressions which have an equal power, and it is not improbable that in certain *morbidly excited states of feeling* the same may be the case with ourselves.”—*Carpenter's Physiology*, p. 792.

With this bodily and mental change or development special functions, hitherto quiescent, begin their operations. Of these the most important in the male is the secretion of the impregnating fluid, the semen.

“From the moment,” says Lallemand, “that the evolution of the generative organs commences (the testicles act), if the texture is not accidentally destroyed, they will continue to secrete up to a very advanced age. It is true that the secretion may be diminished by the absence of all excitement, direct or indirect,

by the momentary feebleness of the economy, or by the action of special medicines, but it never entirely ceases from puberty up to old age." (p. 240, vol. ii.)

And now begins the trial which every healthy youth must encounter, and from which he may come out victorious, if he is to be all that he can and ought to be. The child should know nothing of this trial, and ought never to be disturbed with one sexual feeling or thought. But with puberty a very different state of things arises. A new *power* is present to be exercised, a new *want* to be satisfied. It is, I take it, of vital importance that boys and young men should know, not only the *guilt* of an illicit indulgence of their dawning passions, but also the *danger* of straining an immature power, and the solemn truth that the *want* will be an irresistible tyrant only to those who have lent it strength by yielding; that *the only true safety lies in keeping even the thoughts pure*. Nothing, I feel convinced, but a frank statement of the truth will persuade those entering on puberty that these new feelings, power, and delights must not be indulged.

It is very well known to medical men that the healthy secretion of semen has a direct effect upon the whole physical and mental conformation of the man. A series of phenomena attend the natural action of the testicles influencing the whole system; helping, in fact, in no small degree, to form the character itself. A function so important, which does in truth, to a great extent determine, according as it is dealt with, the happiness or misery of a life, is surely one of the last, if not the very last, that should be abused.

But what, too often, are the facts? The youth, finding himself in possession of these sexual feelings and powers, utterly ignorant of their importance or even of their nature, except from the ribald conversation of the worst of his companions, and knowing absolutely nothing of the consequences of giving way to them, fancies—as he, with many compunctions, begins a career of depravity—that he is obeying nature's dictates. Every fresh indulgence helps to forge the chains of habit; and it too often happens in consequence of the morbid depression to which these

errors have reduced him, that he fancies that he is more or less ruined for this world, that he can never be what he might have been, and that it is only by a struggle as for life or death that he can hope for any recovery. In too many instances there is no strength left for any such struggle, and, hopelessly and helplessly, the victim drifts into irremediable ruin, tied and bound in the chain of a sin with the commencement of which ignorance had as much to do as vice.

Not that this natural instinct is to be regarded with a Manichean philosophy as in itself bad. Far from it. That it is *natural* forbids such a theory. It has its own beneficent purpose; but that purpose is not early and sensual indulgence, but *mature and lawful love*. Let us hear what Carpenter eloquently says on this point :

“The instinct of reproduction, when once aroused, even though very obscurely felt, acts in man upon his mental faculties and moral feelings, and thus becomes the source, though almost unconsciously so to the individual, of the tendency to form that kind of attachment towards one of the opposite sex which is known as *love*. This tendency, except in men who have degraded themselves to the levels of brutes, is not merely an appetite or emotion, since it is the result of the combined operations of the reason, the imagination, the moral feelings, and the physical desire. It is just in this connection of the psychical attachment with the more corporeal instinct that the difference between the sexual relations of man and those of the lower animals lies. In proportion as the human being makes the temporary gratification of the mere sexual appetite his chief object, and overlooks the happiness arising from mental and spiritual communion, which is not only purer but more permanent, and of which a renewal may be anticipated in another world, does he degrade himself to a level with the brutes that perish.”—Carpenter, p. 793.

Shakespeare makes even Iago say—

“If the balance of our lives had not one scale of reason to poise another of sensuality, the blood and baseness of our natures would conduct us to most preposterous conclusions; but we have reason to cool our raging motions, our carnal stings, our unbitted lusts.”—Othello.

"Nuptial love," says Lord Bacon, "maketh mankind, friendly love perfecteth it, but wanton love corrupteth and embaseth it."

Here, then, is our problem. A natural instinct, a great longing, has arisen in a boy's heart, together with the appearance of the powers requisite to gratify it. Everything—the habits of the world, the keen appetite of youth for all that is new—the example of companions—the pride of health and strength—opportunity—all combine to urge him to give the rein to what seems a *natural* propensity. Such indulgence is, indeed, not natural, for man is not a mere animal, and the nobler parts of his nature cry out against the violation of their sanctity. Nay more, such indulgence is *fatal*. It may be repented of. Some of its consequences may be, more or less, recovered from. But, from Solomon's time to ours, it is true that it leads to a "house of death."

The boy, however, does not know all this. He has to learn that to his immature frame every sexual indulgence is unmitigated evil. It does not occur to his inexperienced mind and heart that every illicit pleasure is a degradation, to be bitterly regretted hereafter—a link in a chain that does not need many more to be too strong to break.

"Amare et sapere vix Deo conceditur," said the ancients. It is my object, nevertheless, to point out how the two can be combined—how, in spite of all temptations, the boy can be at once loving and wise, and grow into what indeed, I think, is one of the noblest objects in the world in these our days,—a *continent* man.

#### CHAPT. I.—CONTINENCE.

In the following pages the word "continence" will be used in the sense of voluntary and entire forbearance from indulging in sexual excitement or indulgences in any form.

The abstinence must be *voluntary*, for continence must not be confounded with impotence. An impotent man is continent in a sense, but his continence, not depending on any effort of the will, is not what we are now speaking of.

Nor is the continence which I advise, and would encourage by every means in my power, mere absence of desire arising from ignorance. That, as I have already said, p. 41, I consider a dangerous condition. True continence is complete control over the passions, exercised by one who has felt their power, and who, were it not for his steady will, not only could, but would indulge them.

Again, continence must be *entire*. The fact of the indulgence being lawful or unlawful does not affect the question of continence. In this respect our definition differs from those in most dictionaries.<sup>1</sup>

This definition, of course, excludes the masturbator from the category of continent men, even though he may never have had connection with a female. It can only be in a loose and inaccurate sense that an Onanist can be called continent. He is not really so. Continence consists not only in abstaining from sexual congress, but in controlling all sexual excitement. If a young man indulge in masturbation it is easy enough, as will be presently shown, for him to abstain from fornication. In fact, the one is generally incompatible with the other.

We may confidently assert that no man is entitled to the character of being continent or chaste who by any unnatural means causes expulsion of semen. On the other hand, the occasional occurrence of nocturnal emissions or wet dreams is quite compatible with and, indeed, is to be expected as a consequence of continence, whether temporary or permanent. It is in this way that nature relieves herself. Any voluntary imitation or excitement of this process is, in every sense of the word, incontinence. I would exclude from the category of continent men those (and they are more numerous than may be generally supposed) who actually forbear from sexual intercourse, but put no restraint

<sup>1</sup> The following are one or two of the definitions of the word "continence" in standard works :

"Abstinence from, or moderation in, the pleasures of physical love."—*R. Dunglison, M.D.*

"The abstaining from unlawful pleasures."—*Bailey.*

"Forbearance of lawful pleasure."—*Ash.*

upon impure thoughts or the indulgence of sexual excitement, provided intercourse does not follow. This is only physical continence: it is incomplete without mental continence also.

Such men as these, supposing the sexual excitement is followed by nocturnal emissions, as it often is, and this with great detriment to the nervous system, must not be ranked with the continents; to all intents and purposes they are ONANISTS. The subject will be further discussed in the chapter on ungratified sexual excitement.

**THE ADVANTAGES OF CONTINENCE.**—If a healthy, well-disposed boy has been properly educated, by the time he arrives at the age of fourteen or sixteen he possesses a frame approaching its full vigour. His conscience is unburdened, his intellect clear, his address frank and candid, his memory good, his spirits are buoyant, his complexion is bright. Every function of the body is well performed, and no fatigue is felt after moderate exertion. The youth evinces that elasticity of body and that happy control of himself and his feelings which are indicative of the robust health and absence of care which should accompany youth. His whole time is given up to his studies and amusements, and as he feels his stature increase and his intellect enlarge, he gladly prepares for his coming struggle with the world.

The advantages of chastity have been well put by Professor Newman in a pamphlet he has published on the "Relation of Physiology to Sexual Morals." Although, as I shall have occasion to remark, I entirely disagree with him on many of the principles advanced in other parts of his book, I think he has done good service in making the following observations, which I generally coincide in, and which I prefer to quote rather than attempt to epitomize:

"Moralists have at all times regarded strict temperance in food, and abstinence from strong drinks, to be of cardinal value in the maintenance of young men's purity. But whatever our care to be temperate, whatever our activity of body, it is not possible always to keep the exact balance between supply and bodily need. Every organ is liable occasionally to be overcharged, and, *in every youthful or vigorous nature*, has power to

relieve itself. Considering that in man the sexual appetite is not, as in wild animals, something which comes for only a short season, and then imperatively demands gratification, but on the contrary, is perennial, constant, and yet is *not* necessarily to be exercised at all, his nature cannot be harmonious and happy, unless it can right itself under smaller derangements of balance. But this is precisely what it does ; and I cannot but think it of extreme importance not to allow a bugbear to be made out of *that*, which on the face of the matter is God's provision that the unmarried man shall not be harmed by perfect chastity. That it is ever other than natural, normal, and beneficial, I never heard or dreamed, until I was past the age of fifty. The Roman poet Lucretius, in a medico-philosophical discussion, speaks of this matter quite plainly, and treats it as *universal to mankind* : iv, 1024—1045. He imputes it to strength and youthful maturity, not to weakness ; and while his description is tinged with epic extravagance, the thought of its doing any one harm evidently does not cross his mind, much less that it is an evil effect and disgraceful stain from previous vice. Now that I learn so many medical men to be unacquainted with it except as something immoderate, and, thereby, depressing and dangerous,—morbid and alarming ; I have thought it a duty to make inquiries, where I could properly do so, from persons of whose true purity from early life I am thoroughly persuaded : and all that I elicit, direct or indirect, confirms me in what I have all my life believed. A clergyman reminds me that the ceremonial regulations in the books of Moses count upon it, and so does Jeremy Taylor ;—dates, countries and races (says he) distant enough : he adds his belief that it is perfectly healthful, and tends to be nearly periodical. A traveller to Jerusalem tells me that he found one of the superior monks 'unclean' for the day on account of it ; and an inferior monk alluded to it as an ordinary matter. On gathering up what I know, what I have read, and what I believe on testimony, I distinctly assert first, that this occurrence is strictly 'spontaneous,'—that it comes upon youths who not only have never practised, but have never heard of such a thing as secret vice: that it comes on, without having been

induced by any voluntary act of the person, and without any previous mental inflammation: next, that it occasionally comes upon married men, when circumstances put them for long together in the position of the unmarried; moreover, even when they become elderly, it does not wholly forsake them under such circumstances. My belief is that it is a sign of vigor. At any rate I assert most positively that it is an utter mistake to suppose that it necessarily weakens or depresses, or entails any disagreeable after-results whatever. I have never so much as once in my life had reason to think so. I have even believed that it adds to the spring of the body, and to the pride of manhood in youths. Of course there is an amount of starvation (at least I assume there is), which would supersede it; but to overdue the starvation even a little, may be an error on the wrong side.—And again, there is probably an amount of athletic practice which will take up all the supplies of full nutriment in the intensifying of muscle or of vital force, and leave no sexual superfluity. But labour so severe is stupefying to the brain and very unfavorable to high mental action. Plato is not alone in regarding athletes as unintellectual. Aristotle deprecates their system of ‘overfeeding and overworking.’ And after all, you will not succeed in exactly keeping the balance, whether you try by starvation or by toil; and the over careful effort will but produce either a valetudinarian, or else a religious ascetic, who is in terrible alarm lest Nature inflict upon him a momentary animal pleasure. A state of anxiety and tremor is not mentally wholesome. We must take things as they come, observing broad rules of moderation as wisely as we can, but without nervous alarm about details. The advantages of vegetarian food I have learned only late in life. I now know that I might have been wiser in my diet. With better knowledge I should have done far better as to the *quality* of food; but I do not easily believe that a more scrupulous dread of satisfying my appetite lest it cause some small sexual superfluity would have conduced either to mental or to bodily health, at any time of my life, unmarried or married.”—Page 26.

If, then, the above are the advantages of continence, let us

now see the reverse of the picture, and notice the symptoms where a boy has been incontinent, especially in that most vicious of all ways, masturbation. In extreme cases the outward signs of debasement are only too obvious. The frame is stunted and weak, the muscles undeveloped, the eye is sunken and heavy, the complexion is sallow, pasty, or covered with spots of acne, the hands are damp and cold, and the skin moist. The boy shuns the society of others, creeps about alone, joins with repugnance in the amusements of his schoolfellows. He cannot look any one in the face, and becomes careless in dress and uncleanly in person. His intellect has become sluggish and enfeebled, and if his evil habits are persisted in, he may end in becoming a drivelling idiot or a peevish valetudinarian. Such boys are to be seen in all the stages of degeneration, but what we have described is but the result towards which *they all* are tending.

The cause of the difference between these cases is very simple. The continent boy has not expended that vital fluid, semen, or exhausted his nervous energy, and his youthful vigor has been employed for its legitimate purpose, namely, in building up his growing frame. On the other hand, the incessant excitement of sexual thoughts, the constant strain on the nervous system, and the large expenditure of semen, has exhausted the vital force of the incontinent, and has reduced the immature frame to a pitiable wreck.

**DIFFICULTY OF MAINTAINING.**—An almost infinite variety of opinion exists on this subject, between the extreme proposition on the one hand, that a young man has, or need have no sexual desire, at least to any troublesome degree, and consequently need neither take precautions, nor be warned against the danger of exciting his sexual feelings, and the equally extreme doctrine on the other hand, that the sufferings of chastity are such as to justify, or at least excuse, incontinence. My own opinion is, that where, as is the case with a very large number, a young man's education has been properly watched, and his mind has not been debased by vile practices, it is very often a comparatively easy task to be continent, and requires no great or extra-

ordinary effort; and every year of voluntary chastity renders the task easier by the mere force of habit.

Yet it can hardly be denied that a very considerable number, even of the more or less pure, do suffer, at least temporarily, no little distress.

Lallemand has given a vivid sketch of this sexual uneasiness, which the early recollections of many of my readers may verify.

“There is a constant state of orgasm and erotic preoccupation, accompanied with agitation, disquiet, and *malaise*, an indefinable derangement of all the functions. This state of distress is seen particularly in young men who have arrived at puberty, and whose innocence has been preserved from any unfortunate initiation. Their disposition becomes soured, impatient, and sad. They fall into a state of melancholy or misanthropy, sometimes become disgusted with life, and are disposed to shed tears without any cause. They seek solitude in order to dream about the great mystery which absorbs them; about those great unknown passions which cause their blood to boil. They are at the same time restless and apathetic, agitated and drowsy. Their head is in a state of fermentation, and nevertheless weighed down by a sort of habitual headache. A spontaneous emission or escape, which causes this state of plethora to cease, is a true and salutary crisis which for the moment re-establishes the equilibrium of the economy.” (Vol. II, p. 324.)

I have quoted this passage, as containing a brilliant, though, perhaps, rather exaggerated sketch of a state of mind and body that is very common, and is the chief difficulty in the way of a youth’s remaining chaste. I am, however, far from endorsing the author’s remark, that this distress affects those particularly “whose innocence has been preserved from any unfortunate initiations.” On the contrary, it is my experience that these are just the persons who are, generally speaking, too happy and healthy to be troubled with these importunate weaknesses. The *semi-continent*, the men who indeed see the better course, and approve of it, but follow the worse—the men who, without any of the recklessness of the hardened sensualist, or any of the strength of the conscientiously pure man, endure at once the

sufferings of self-denial and the remorse of self-indulgence—these are the men of whom Lallemand's words are a living description.

The facts which show the truth of this are innumerable, and apply to the youth, of whom I am now more particularly speaking, as much as to the adult. It is a matter of everyday experience to hear patients complain that a state of continence after a certain time produces a most irritable condition of the nervous system, so that the individual is unable to settle his mind to anything:—study becomes impossible; the student cannot sit still; sedentary occupations are unbearable, and sexual ideas intrude perpetually on the patient's thoughts. When this complaint is made, there is little doubt what confession is coming next—a confession that at once explains the symptoms. Of course in such cases the self-prescribed remedy has been most effective, and sexual intercourse has enabled the student at once to recommence his labours, the poet his verses, and the faded imagination of the painter to resume its fervour and its brilliancy; while the writer who for days has not been able to construct two phrases that he considered readable, has found himself, after relief of the seminal vessels, in a condition to dictate his best performances. Of course with such persons continence is sure to induce this state of irritability. Still, no such symptoms, however feebly described, should ever induce a medical man even to seem to sanction his patient's continuing the fatal remedy, which is only perpetuating the disease.

In all solemn earnestness I protest against such false treatment. It is better for a youth to live a continent life. The *strictly* continent suffer little or none of this irritability; but the incontinent, as soon as seminal plethora occurs, are sure to be troubled in one or other of the ways above spoken of: while the remedy of indulgence, if effective, requires repetition as often as the inconvenience returns. If instead of gratifying his inclinations the young patient consults a medical man, he should be told, and the result would soon prove the correctness of the advice given, that attention to diet, aperient medicine (if necessary), gymnastic exercise, and self-control, will most effectually relieve

the symptoms; and precautions mentioned in the chapter on Nocturnal Emissions will prevent a repetition of the seminal plethora.

The truth is, that most people, and especially the young, are only too glad to find an excuse for *indulging* their animal propensities, instead of endeavouring to regulate or control them. I have not a doubt that this sexual suffering is often much exaggerated, if not invented, for this purpose. Even where it really exists (and I am free to confess that in certain individuals continence of the sexual feelings is very difficult), one of the last remedies the patient would entertain the idea of, would be, that first recommended by a conscientious professional man, viz., attention to diet—exercise—and, in fact, regimen. That there should be more testimony in favour of the remedy considered agreeable than of that involving constraint or inconvenience, is easily explicable on the supposition that the witnesses have not had experience of both systems.

If any one wished to undergo the acutest sexual suffering, he could adopt no more certain method than to be incontinent, with the intention of becoming continent again, when he had “sown his wild oats.” The agony of breaking off a habit which so rapidly entwines itself with every fibre of the human frame is such that it would not be too much to say to any young man commencing a career of vice—“You are going a road on which you will *never* turn back. However much you may wish it the struggle will be too much for you. You had better stop now. It is your last chance.”

There is a terrible significance in the Wise Man’s words, “*None* that go to her return again, neither take they hold on the paths of life.”

How much more severe, occasional incontinence makes the necessary struggle to remain continent at all, appears from the sexual distress which widowers, or those married men to whom access to their wives is forbidden, suffer.

That this is not only the result of my experience I will quote the statement of my friend Dr. —, who is constantly attending for serious diseases of the womb the wives of clergymen, as

well as of Dissenting ministers, in whose cases, for months together, marital intercourse is necessarily forbidden. He tells me that he has often been surprised at the amount of sexual suffering—the result of their compulsory celibacy—endured by the husbands of some of his patients—men in every other relation of life most determined and energetic. Indeed it is not wonderful that it should be so, if we consider the position of such men, who for years may have indulged, with moderation, the sex-passion as we have described it, untrained to mortification in the shape of food or exercise, or marital intercourse, the secretion of perfect semen going on in obedience to the healthy course of a married man's existence. Conceive them reined up suddenly, as it were, and bidden to do battle with their instincts. Religion and morality prevent them, more than others, from having sexual intercourse with strange women; intense ignorance on the subject of the sex-passion in general, as well as misapprehension of the effects of disease of the generative organs, only aggravates their suffering: conceive all this, and it is not difficult to believe that affections of the brain may supervene.

These remarks are in no way intended as any excuse or palliation for incontinence, but as warnings to the young. These, it must be remembered, are the complaints of *incontinent* men, and I mention them here to show how much easier it is even in adult life to abstain altogether than it is to control the feelings, when they have been once excited and indulged. The real remedy for sexual distress is resolute continence and the use of all the hygienic aids in our power—not the quack receipt of indulgence with the futile intention of curing the incontinence afterwards.

The admitted fact that continence, even at the very beginning of manhood, is frequently productive of distress, is often a struggle hard to be borne,—still harder to be completely victorious in,—is not to be at all regarded as an argument that it is an *evil*. A thoughtful writer has on this subject some admirable remarks:—"Providence has seen it necessary to make very ample provision for the preservation and utmost possible extension of all species. The aim seems to diffuse existence as widely as possible, to fill up every vacant piece of space with some sen-

timent being, to be a vehicle of enjoyment. Hence this passion is conferred in great force. But the relation between the number of beings and the means of supporting them is only on the footing of a general law. There may be occasional discrepancy between the laws operating for the multiplication of individuals and the laws operating to supply them with the means of subsistence, and evils will be endured in consequence, even in our own highly favoured species ; but against all these evils and against those numberless vexations which have arisen in all ages from the attachment of the sexes, place the vast amount of happiness which is derived from this source—the centre of the whole circle of the domestic affections, the sweetening principle of life, the prompter of all our most generous feelings and even of our most virtuous resolves and exertions—and every ill that can be traced to it is but as dust in the balance. And here also we must be on our guard against judging from what we see in the world at a particular era. As reason and the higher sentiments of man's nature increase in force, this passion is put under better regulation, so as to lessen many of the evils connected with it. The civilized man is more able to give it due control; his attachments are less the result of impulse; he studies more the weal of his partner and offspring. There are even some of the resentful feelings connected in early society with love, such as hatred of successful rivalry, and jealousy, which almost disappear in an advanced state of civilization. The evil springing, in our own species at least, from this passion may, therefore, be an exception mainly peculiar to a particular term of the world's progress, and which may be expected to decrease greatly in amount.”<sup>1</sup>

In addition to the foregoing considerations, I would venture to suggest one that should not be forgotten. Granted that continence is a *trial*, a sore trial, a bitter trial, if you will—what, I would ask, is the use or object of a trial but to *try*, to test, to elicit, strengthen and brace, whatever of sterling, whatever of valuable, there is in the thing tried? To yield at once—is this the right way to meet a trial? To lay down one's arms at the first threatening of conflict—is this a *creditable* escape from trial,

<sup>1</sup> “Vestiges of Creation,” tenth edition, p. 310.

to say no more? Nay, is it *safe*, when the trial is imposed by the highest possible authority?

“The first use,” says the late Rev. F. Robertson, “a man makes of every power or talent given to him is a bad use. The first time a man ever uses a flail it is to the injury of his own head and of those who stand around him. The first time a child has a sharp-edged tool in his hand he cuts his finger. But this is no reason why he should not be ever taught to use a knife. The first use a man makes of his affections is to sensualize his spirit. Yet he cannot be ennobled except through those very affections. The first time a kingdom is put in possession of liberty the result is anarchy. The first time a man is put in possession of intellectual knowledge he is conscious of the approaches of sceptical feeling. But that is no proof that liberty is bad or that instruction should not be given. It is a law of our humanity that man must know both good and evil; he must know good *through* evil. There never was a principle but what triumphed through much evil; no man ever progressed to greatness and goodness but through great mistakes.”<sup>1</sup>

The argument in favour of the great mental, moral, and physical advantage of early continence does not want for high secular authority and countenance, as the recollection of the least learned reader will suggest in a moment. Let us be content here with the wise Greek,<sup>2</sup> who, to the question when men should love, answered, “A young man, not yet; an old man, not at all;” and with the still wiser Englishman,<sup>3</sup> who thus writes:—“You may observe that amongst all the great and worthy persons (whereof the memory remaineth, either ancient or recent) there is not one that hath been transported to the mad degree of love—which shows that great spirits and great business do keep out this weak passion. . . . . By how much the more ought men to beware of this passion, which loseth not only other things, but itself. As for the other losses, the poet’s relation doth well figure them:—‘*That he that preferred Helena quitted the gifts of Juno and Pallas:*’ for whosoever esteemeth too much of amor-

<sup>1</sup> Robertson’s “Discourses,” pages 87, 88.

<sup>2</sup> Thales.

<sup>3</sup> Lord Bacon.

ous affection, quitteth both riches and wisdom. . . . . They do best, who, if they cannot but admit love, yet make it keep quarter."

AIDS TO CONTINENCE.—Every wise man must feel that no help is to be despised in any part of the life-battle all have to fight. And in that struggle for purity, which is, at least for the young, the hardest part of it, what help to seek, and where and how to seek it, are no unimportant questions and in a practical treatise well deserve a few words.

*Religion.*—Far above all other assistance must, of course, be placed the influence of religion—not the superstition of which the bitter poet speaks:

"Humana . . . cum vita jaceret  
In terris oppressa gravi sub religione,"

but that whose chiefest beatitude is promised to the "pure in heart."

Of the direct personal influence of religion upon the individual in this respect, it is not my purpose to speak here—the very nature of that influence is, in these days, the ground of too much and too fervid controversy. It is not, however, without interest to observe the different way in which the two great western divisions of the Christian Church treat the subject of continence.

Among *modern* Protestants, I cannot help feeling that there is, both in the spoken and written teaching of their authorized ministers, a certain timorousness in dealing with the matter, which, however natural, almost gives the idea of a lack of sympathy with the arduous nature of the effort requisite to obey the commands, that so urgently demand perfect purity from the consistent Christian.

It is much the same among the fathers of our Church. In those writings which are, from their antiquity, the wide assent they have commanded, the character and station of their authors, or from other causes, usually regarded as of *authority* among us, there is often a deficiency in frank and kindly discussion of the subject.

It was far from my intention, when I commenced this work, to put myself forward as a religious adviser, but I so frequently receive painful letters from young men, seeking advice how to curb

the lusts of the flesh, that I was induced to inquire as to the views entertained upon the subject by the modern executive of the Church of England. I found, on application to competent persons, that it is not deemed expedient to be very diffuse upon the observance of the seventh commandment. I was referred, indeed, by one worthy divine to the head of "Fasts and Vigils" in our Offices; but, after careful perusal, I was unable to discover much that could be of assistance to the earnest layman, desirous to arm himself against the promptings of nature and imagination.

The contrast, we may remark, between the common sense and wisdom of the more ancient writers and some modern ecclesiastical views on these subjects is rather painful. All the help that one excellent clergyman can give to tempted brethren is this: "Another man is tormented by evil thoughts at night. Let him be directed to cross his arms upon his breast, and extend himself as if he were lying in his coffin. Let him endeavour to think of himself as he will be one day stretched in death. If such solemn thoughts do not drive away evil imaginings, let him rise from his bed and lie on the floor."

As will be seen by reference to pp. 69-73, there is just so much truth in this advice as to cause a regret that the adviser had not the courage or the knowledge sufficient to go farther, and make it practical and useful.

I believe that in the writings of the more eminent divines among the various bodies of Dissenters in England, and the Protestant communities throughout Europe, there are to be found very few discussions of the subject of sexual temptations which can be appealed to as real *aids to continence*. Reference to the list of authorities I have consulted will show that some have, however, mentioned the subject.

The Church of Rome, with that practical wisdom which so often characterizes her, and which no Protestant prejudices should lead us to deny, has, in many of her arrangements, and in much of her authorized teaching, fully and sympathizingly recognized the great facts of the existence and intensity of sexual misery and temptation, and of the absolute necessity of

perfect purity, for those who would reap the blessings of continence.<sup>1</sup>

1 "1. Of this commandment we can say but little. St. Francis de Sales says that chastity is sullied by the bare mention of it. Hence let each person, in his doubts on this subject, take advice from his confessor, and regulate his conduct according to the direction which he receives. I will only observe here in general that it is necessary to confess, not only all acts, but also improper touches, all unchaste looks, all obscene words, and whether they are spoken with complacency and danger of scandal to others. It is, moreover, necessary to confess all immodest thoughts. Some uninstructed persons imagine that they are bound only to confess impure actions; they must also confess all the bad thoughts to which they have consented. Human laws forbid only external acts, because men see only what is manifested externally; but God, who sees the heart, condemns every evil thought. 'Man sees those things that appear; but the Lord beholdeth the heart.' (1 Kings xvi, 7.) This holds for every species of bad thoughts to which the will consents. In a word, before God it is a sin to desire whatever is criminal in act.

"2. I have said *thoughts to which the will consents*. Hence, it is necessary to know how to determine when a bad thought is a mortal sin, when it is venial, and when it is not sinful at all. In every sin of thought there are three things; the suggestion, the delectation, and the consent. The *suggestion* is the first thought of doing an evil action which is presented to the mind. This is no sin; on the contrary, when the will rejects it, we merit a reward. 'As often,' says St. Antoine, 'as you resist, so often are you crowned.' Even the saints have been tormented by bad thoughts. To conquer a temptation against chastity, St. Benedict threw himself among thorns, St. Peter of Alcantara cast himself into a frozen pool. Even St. Paul writes that he was tempted against purity. 'There was given me a sting of my flesh, an angel of Satan to buffet me.' (2 Cor. xii, 7.) He several times implored the Lord to deliver him from the temptation. 'For which thing thrice I besought the Lord that it might depart from me.' The Lord refused to free him from the temptation, but said to him: 'My grace is sufficient for thee.' And why did God refuse to remove the temptation? That, by resisting it, the saint might gain greater merit. 'For power is made perfect in infirmity.'

"3. After the suggestion comes the *delectation*. When a person is not careful to banish the temptation immediately, but stops to reason with it, the thought instantly begins to delight, and thus continues to gain the consent of the will. As long as the will withholds the consent, the sin is only venial, and not mortal. But, if the soul does not turn to God, and make an effort to resist the delectation, the consent will be easily obtained. 'Unless,' says St. Anselm, 'a person repel the delectation, it passes into consent, and kills the soul.'

"4. The soul loses the grace of God, and is condemned to hell, the instant a person consents to the desire of committing sin, or delights in thinking of

*Training of the will.*—And now, leaving the religious aids to continence to those authorized to speak on the subject from that the immodest action, as if he were then committing it. This is called *morose delectation*, which is different from the sin of desire. . . . . He who contracts the habit of consenting to bad thoughts, exposes himself to great danger of dying in sin—*first*, because it is very easy to commit sins of thought. In a quarter of an hour a person may entertain a thousand bad thoughts; and every thought to which he consents deserves a hell for itself.

“5. My brother, do not say, as many do, that the sins against chastity are light sins, and that God has compassion on such sins. What! Do you say that it is a light sin? But it is a mortal sin: even a sin of thought against chastity is a mortal sin, and is sufficient to send you to hell. ‘No fornicator . . . hath inheritance in the kingdom of Jesus Christ and of God.’ (Eph. v, 5.) Is it a light sin? Even the pagans held impurity to be the worst of vices, on account of the bad effects which it produces. Seneca says: ‘Impurity is the foremost of the world’s wickedness;’ and Cicero writes: ‘There is no more heinous pest than the indulgence of uncleanness.’—St. Isadore has written: ‘Whatsoever sin you name, you shall find nothing equal to this crime.’

“12. For those who are unable to abstain from impurity, or who are in great danger of falling into it, God has, as St. Paul says, instituted matrimony as a remedy. ‘But if they do not contain themselves, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to be burnt.’ (1 Cor. vii, 9.) *But*, some may say, *father, marriage is a great burden*. Who denies it? But have you heard the words of the apostle? It is better to marry, and to bear this great burden, than to burn forever in hell. But do not imagine that, for those who are unwilling or unable to marry, there is no other means but marriage by which they may preserve chastity. By the grace of God, and by recommending themselves to Him, they can conquer all the temptations of hell. What are the remedies? Behold them.

“13. The first remedy is to humble ourselves constantly before God. The Lord chastises the pride of some by permitting them to fall into a sin against chastity. It is necessary, then, to be humble, and to distrust altogether our own strength. David confessed that he had fallen into sin in consequence of not having been humble, and of having, perhaps, trusted too much to himself. *Before I was humbled I offended.*’ (Ps. cxviii, 67.) We must, then, be always afraid of ourselves, and must trust in God that he will preserve us from sin.

“14. The second remedy is instantly to have recourse to God for help, without stopping to reason with the temptation. When an impure image is presented to the mind, we must immediately endeavour to turn our thoughts to God or to something which is indifferent. . . . .

“15. The third remedy is to frequent the sacraments of penance and eucharist. It is very useful to disclose unchaste temptations to your confessor. St. Philip Neri says that a *temptation disclosed is half conquered*. And should

point of view, let us consider whether there is not much practical counsel to be given to the boy or young man who, having been

a person have the misfortune to fall into a sin against purity, let him go to confession immediately. By ordering him, whenever he fell into sin, to confess it immediately, St. Philip Neri freed a young man from this sin. The holy communion has great efficacy in giving strength to conquer temptations against chastity. The Most Holy Sacrament is called 'wine springing forth virgins.' (Zach. ix, 17.) The wine is converted into the blood of Jesus Christ by the words of consecration. Earthly wine is injurious to chastity; but the celestial wine preserves it.

" 17. The fifth remedy, which is the most necessary for avoiding sins against chastity, is to fly from dangerous occasions. Generally speaking, the first of all the means of preserving yourself always chaste, is to avoid the occasions of sin. The means are, to frequent the sacraments, to have recourse to God in temptation, to be devoted to the Blessed Virgin; but the first of all is to avoid the occasion of sin. 'And your strength,' says Isaias, shall be as the ashes of tow . . . . and there shall be none to quench it.' (Isa. i, 31.) Our strength is like the strength of tow thrown into the fire—it is instantly burned and consumed. Would it not be a miracle if tow cast into the fire did not burn? It would also be a miracle if we exposed ourselves to the occasion, and did not fall. According to St. Bernardine, of Sienna, it is a greater miracle not to fall in the occasion of sin, than to raise a dead man to life. 'It is a greater miracle not to fall when one is in the occasion of sin, than to resuscitate the dead.' St. Philip Neri used to say in the warfare of the flesh, cowards—that is, they who fly from occasions—are always victorious. You say: *I hope that God will assist me.* But God says: 'He that loveth danger shall perish in it.' (Eccl. iii, 27.) God does not assist those who, without necessity, expose themselves voluntarily to the occasion of sin. It is necessary to know that he who puts himself in the proximate occasion of sin is in the state of sin, though he should have no intention of committing the principal sin to which he exposes himself. . . .

" 22. But let us return to the necessity of avoiding the occasions of sin. It is necessary also to abstain from looking at immodest pictures. St. Charles Borromeo forbids all fathers of families to keep such pictures in their houses. It is necessary also to abstain from reading bad books, and not only from those that are positively obscene, but also from those that treat of profane love, such as certain poems, *Ariosto*, *Pastor Fido*, and all such works. O fathers! be careful not to allow your children to read romances. These sometimes do more harm than even obscene books: they infuse into young persons certain malignant affections, which destroy devotion, and afterwards impel them to give themselves up to sin. 'Vain reading,' says St. Bonaventure, 'begets vain thoughts, and extinguishes devotion.' Make your children read spiritual books, ecclesiastical histories, and the lives of the saints. And here I repeat: do not allow your daughters to be taught letters by a man, though he be a St. Paul, or a St. Francis of Assisium. The saints are in heaven."—"Instruc-

made aware (as I have suggested he should be) of the ruinous effects of early impurity—is desirous of living a life of continence.

His object is—our object for him ought to be—to preserve a pure and healthy mind in a pure and healthy body. Judiciously directed training and exercise of *both* towards this definite object would, I am sure, in most cases, reduce the difficulty of living a chaste life to the minimum, and, indeed, render the conflict rather a proud and thankful sense of self-command than an arduous struggle.

The first requisite is, that power of the mind over outer circumstances which we call “a strong will.” Without this resolute grasp of the intellect and moral nature, to direct, control, and thoroughly master all the animal instincts, a man’s life is but an aimless, rudderless drifting, at the mercy of every gust of passion or breeze of inclination towards tolerably certain shipwreck.

It is a solemn truth that the sovereignty of the will, or, in other words the command of the man over himself and his outward circumstances, is a matter of *habit*. Every victory strengthens the victor. With one, long years of courageous self-rule have made it apparently impossible for him ever to yield. The whole force of his character, braced and multiplied by the exercise of a lifetime, drives him with unwavering energy along his chosen course of purity. The very word we have used—continence—admirably expresses the firm and watchful hold with which his trained and disciplined will grasps and guides all the circumstances and influences of his life.

Contrast with this man the feeble-willed; for him the first

tions on the Commandments and Sacraments,” translated from the Italian of Saint Alphonsus M. Liguori, Bishop of Agatha, by a Catholic Clergyman, pp. 154-173.

Divest this advice from the peculiar colouring derived from the Church of the writer, and, for the priestly confessor, substitute reverently the ear of our loving Father who is in heaven, and of Him who took our human nature upon Him in its completeness, that we might have no doubt as to His capability of sympathizing with us in all our troubles and infirmities—Protestantize its phraseology in short—and it would be difficult to find any more worthy of adoption.—W. A.

little concession, the first lost battle between the will and a temptation, is but the commencement of a long series of failures. Every succeeding conflict is harder because the last has been lost. Every defeat lessens the last trembling remnants of self-reliance. And at last, with the bitterest pain of all—self-contempt—gnawing at his heart, with no strength to say “I will not”—under the tyrannous dominion of foul passions, which all the good that is left in him abhors, the man slinks and stumbles towards his grave.

But, more than this, the steady discipline of the will has a direct physical effect on the body. The young man who can command even his thoughts, will have an *easier* task in keeping himself continent than he who cannot. He who, when physical temptations assail him, can determinately apply his mind to other subjects, and employ the whole force of his will in turning away, as it were, from the danger, has a power over the body itself which will make his victory tenfold easier than his who, unable to check bodily excitement, though determined not to yield, must endure in the conflict great sexual misery.

Dr. Carter, in his “Treatise on Hysteria,” makes some striking remarks on the effect of continual direction of the mind in producing emotional congestion of organs, which illustrate this view of the subject. He says (p. 13): “The glands liable to emotional congestion are those which, by forming their products in larger quantity, subserve to the gratification of the excited feeling. Thus, blood is directed to the mammae by the maternal emotions, to the testes by the sexual, and to the salivary glands by the influence of appetizing odours; while in either case the sudden demand may produce an exsanguine condition of other organs, and may check some function which was being actively performed, as, for instance, the digestive.”

He also relates a very remarkable example of the intensity of the emotional influence. “A lady, who was watching her little child at play, saw a heavy window-sash fall upon its hand, cutting off three of the fingers; and she was so much overcome by fright and distress as to be unable to render it any assistance. A surgeon was speedily obtained, who, having dressed the wounds,

turned himself to the mother, whom he found seated, moaning and complaining of pain in her hand. On examination, three fingers corresponding to those injured in the child, were discovered to be swollen and inflamed, although they had suffered nothing prior to the accident. In four-and-twenty hours, incisions were made into them and pus was evacuated ; sloughs were afterwards discharged, and the wounds ultimately healed.

“Now in this case there can be no doubt that the mother’s emotion was directed, by observation of the parts injured, upon the corresponding parts of her own system, there working a change in the circulation or nutrition, sufficient to excite acute inflammatory action.”

In treating of this subject further on, we shall find many instances in which there is good reason to believe in such emotional influences, and that a long directed attention to the organs in hypochondriacs and others, has set up a deranged state of the nervous and circulating powers.

In accordance with the same law, a steady avoidance of all impure thoughts—a turning away, so to speak, of the will from sexual subjects—will spare the young man much of the distress and temptation arising from the abnormal excitement of the reproductive system induced by the mind’s dwelling much on such subjects.

The essence of all this training of the will, however, lies in beginning *early*. If a boy is once fully impressed that *all* such indulgences are dirty and mean, and, with the whole force of his unimpaired energy, determines he *will* not disgrace himself by yielding, a very bright and happy future is before him.

A striking example of what resolution can do was related to me lately by a distinguished patient. “You may be somewhat surprised, Mr. Acton,” said he, “by the statement I am about to make to you, that before my marriage I lived a perfectly continent life. During my university career my passions were very strong, sometimes almost uncontrollable, but I have the satisfaction of thinking that I mastered them ; it was, however, by great efforts. I obliged myself to take violent physical exertion ; I was the best oar of my year, and when I felt particularly strong

sexual desire, I sallied out to take my exercise. I was victorious always ; and I never committed fornication ; you see in what robust health I am, it was exercise that alone saved me." I may mention that this gentleman took a most excellent degree, and has reached the highest point of his profession. Here then is an instance of what energy of character, indomitable perseverance and good health will effect.

The advice given by Carpenter in the fifth edition of his work, p. 779, is as follows :—" The author would say to those of his younger readers who urge the wants of nature as an excuse for the illicit gratification of the sexual passion, ' Try the effects of close mental application to some of those ennobling pursuits to which your profession introduces you, in combination with vigorous bodily exercise, before you assert that the appetite is unrestrainable, and act upon that assertion.' Nothing tends so much to increase the desire, as the continual direction of the mind towards the objects of its gratification, especially under the favoring influence of sedentary habits ; whilst nothing so effectually represses it as the determinate exercise of the mental faculties upon other subjects and the expenditure of nervous energy in other channels."

With reference to the vital importance of a strong, well-trained will, we may also quote the valuable testimony of Dr. Reid :—

" Let us, as psychological physicians, impress upon the minds of those predisposed to attacks of mental aberration, and other forms of nervous disease, the important truth that they have it in their power to crush, by determined, persevering, and continuous acts of volition, the floating atoms, the minute embryos, the early scintillations of insanity. Many of the diseases of the mind, in their premonitory stage admit, under certain favorable conditions, of an easy cure, if the mind has in early life been accustomed to habits of self-control, and the patient is happily gifted with strong *volitional power*, and brings it to bear upon the scarcely formed filaments of mental disease. We should have fewer disorders of the mind if we could acquire more power of volition, and endeavor by our energy to disperse the clouds which occasionally arise within our own horizon—if we resolutely

tore the first threads of the net which gloom and ill-humor may cast around us, and made an effort to drive away the melancholy images of the imagination by incessant occupation."

It should not be forgotten that this training of the will is not without its immediate and sensible rewards. Without it, or at least without some measure of it, those faculties of the mind on the regular exercise of which our success in any pursuit, and in fact our general intellectual advancement depend, cannot be rightly cultivated. How absolutely essential it is for the attainment of real happiness, which depends so largely upon self-approbation, has been already noticed.

*Exercise and Diet.*—It is not, however, sufficient to train and strengthen the mind and will; the *body* must be subjected to a regular and determined discipline, before the proper command can be obtained over its rebellious instincts. And this discipline, when properly carried out, will not consist in any violation of the natural rules of health, but in a strict conformity to the hygienic regulations which science has proved must be obeyed before real health and vigor can be ensured.

For instance, religious and mental discipline may be vastly assisted by partial or total abstinence from fermented drinks and exciting animal food. Experience teaches us that by merely judiciously stinting the food of man in quantity and quality, while, at the same time, the brain is kept in exercise and the body fatigued, the animal instincts may be well-nigh subjugated. I cannot, therefore, but believe, that a well-directed combination of spiritual, mental, and physical training would secure, as nearly as man may hope for, a perfect result. I lay stress upon the words "judiciously" and "well-directed," because it is necessary I should guard myself against being supposed to counsel a rash or unscientific self-treatment. Much of the danger which has always attended attempts at ill-directed self-maceration,<sup>1</sup> by fast-

<sup>1</sup> I am inclined to believe that many of the penances which ascetics in former times set themselves—such as starvation, scourging, and exposure—were the most potent means then known of restraining the animal passions, and teaching the sufferers from them to control their feelings; with the same object we may believe that many a hermit shut himself out of the world in order to escape the effect of female society. In the present day I am ac-

ing and purgatives, undertaken sometimes with a view of correcting corpulency and sometimes for mortification's sake, by religious enthusiasts, will as surely wait upon unscientific training to continence. During the initiatory period, at all events, some medical superintendence is desirable to decide when the process should be commenced and how it should be graduated, what amount of pressure may be put upon each constitution, when to increase and when to relax it, what should be the nature and extent of exercise, and the quantity and quality of nutriment required to keep the system in true form and balance.

I am convinced, all other considerations apart, that were there one or two days weekly set aside by all of us for extreme moderation in diet, public health and morals would be much benefited. The writer who would rationally consider and popularize such discipline, would be entitled to our thanks as a public benefactor. At present, all healthy persons in anything like easy circumstances, eat and drink too much. Our over-eating is often attended visibly by the pendulous abdomen and lethargic frame, and less obviously by depreciated mental energy, and what I may term an artificial desire and imaginary increase of sexual power. The dining, drinking, and sexual indulgence which are practised with unvarying regularity by too many of our middle classes who take little or no exercise, are acting as surely, though perhaps slowly, against the *mens sana in corpore sano* of the generation, as the opposite system I recommend of bodily labour and organized abstemiousness<sup>1</sup> would tend to its maintenance. So we come after all to the good old adage on the way to live well—"On a shilling a day, and earn it."

Quainted with individuals who in former times would have become such misdirected enthusiasts;—for human nature is little changed, although the fashion of self-chastisement has gone out. There are self-made martyrs in this nineteenth century, as there were in the sixteenth.

<sup>1</sup> The influence of food in modifying the process of development is seen in a very marked form in the hive-bee. The neuters which constitute the majority of every bee-community, are really females with the sexual organs undeveloped, the capacity for generation being restricted to the queen. If the queen should be destroyed, or removed, the bees choose two or three among the neuter eggs that have been deposited in their appropriate cells, and

*Healthy and Intellectual Employment and Amusement.*—The passive means of abstinence from exciting causes are not, however, the only ones that must be employed in order to maintain that condition of self-restraining health which we desire to see in young men;—an active hygiene is most essential. Exercise, gymnastics, regular employment, and all agencies that direct the energies of the growing frame to its increase and consolidation, and away from the employment of the reproductive organs, should be regularly used. I am convinced that much of the incontinence of the present day could be avoided by finding amusement, instruction, as well as recreation, for the young men of large towns. Every association or institution which encourages young men to desire to live virtually to consort with one another on the principles of purity and self-denial seems to be worthy of all support and applause. Such bodies of young men are of the greatest use even to those who do not belong to them. They insensibly modify the tone of young men's society. They all help to render vice, at least open vice, unfashionable. This I believe to be one of the many good results arising from the praiseworthy efforts which have now for some years been made by the various Young Men's Christian Associations, to raise the tone of thought and feeling among the middle-class youth of England. Most perceptibly beneficial results, too, have been produced by the institution of reading-rooms, instruction classes, gymnasiums and places for healthy recreation, where young men may pass their leisure hours in a cheerful, agreeable way, and be not only to a great extent withdrawn from temptation, but directly brought under those influences which change those cells (by breaking down others around them) into *royal* cells, differing considerably from the rest in form, and of much larger dimensions; and the larvæ when they come forth are supplied with "royal jelly," a pungent, stimulating aliment of a very different nature from the "bee-bread" which is stored up for the nourishment of the neuters. After going through its transformation, the grub thus treated comes forth a perfect queen, differing from the "neuter" into which it would otherwise have changed not only in the development of the generative apparatus, but also in the form of the body, in the proportionate length of the wings, in the shape of the tongue, jaws, and stings; in the absence of the hollow on the thighs, in which pollen is carried, and in the absence of the power of secreting wax.

above all others lessen the force of that temptation. Every measure that provides healthy and rational occupation for young people—such, for instance, as the government classes for improvement in art, and the throwing open the Kensington Museum for evening instruction—is a step in the right direction, and must tend to realize the one great object of improving the morals of the people.

Much has been written during the last few years on the national advantages of the Volunteer movement. Not the least, in my opinion, of these advantages is the direct influence it has had in promoting continence among our young men, not only by the excellent effect which drilling has had on their physique and health, but by the vigorous and interesting occupation it has afforded them for mind and body. It affords a notable instance of the effect which a well-directed movement, judiciously carried out, can have on the rising generation. Much of the dissipation and libertinage of our youth has depended upon their having had literally nothing to do when their day's work was over. A pursuit which draws a man away from low society, and encourages him to spend his leisure in healthy and ennobling recreations among his equals, is most profitable to himself and his country. If the Volunteer movement had done nothing more than this, the parents of England would have had ample cause for supporting it.<sup>1</sup> Seeing as much as I do of the private life of young men in England, I can safely say that a healthier tone has sprung up among them of late, dependent, I believe, in great measure, on the love for athletic sports. In the course of years, I trust, it

<sup>1</sup> The physical advantages of the Volunteer movement have, of course, struck others besides myself. In a leading article in the "Telegraph" for November, 1861, I read the following observations, which are evidently based on sound reason: "The physical advantages of the rifle-training are also great. A man of loose life or careless habits cannot become a good shot; dissipation over-night does not give either the cool brain or the steady hand absolutely required. In fact, the "training" and "keeping in good condition" required for success in our public matches are, though less harsh, as absolutely needful as those required from oarsmen in the Oxford or Cambridge crews. With such a new national game, loved by young Englishmen, we need not despair of keeping up fully to the old mark the physical and moral manliness of our race.

will be found to have exerted a most beneficial influence on the morals of the country.

I have now, I think, discussed the chief aids to continence. If honestly used, they will, in most cases, enable a young man to conquer in the noble endeavor to obtain and keep the mastery over his passions during the most trying periods of his life. Nevertheless, I should belie my experience as a medical man if I were to represent this struggle as an easy one. It needs the whole energy of any man to succeed completely. No legitimate inducement, therefore, to the effort should be withheld. The greatest of all such inducements undoubtedly is the hope of early marriage; and this I would urgently press on the young, that the continent man is generally the energetic man, and that to the energetic man his trial is likely to be but temporary. He may fairly look forward to the time when he may think of marriage as the happy end to very much of the temptation which now requires so much anxious watchfulness, and even painful effort to subdue.

In the previous editions of this book I treated only of the religious, educational, and hygienic plans for enabling a young man to continue or return to a continent mode of life which were most efficacious, leaving the medical treatment to a subsequent part of the book. Now, however, I propose before going further to show what surgical means there are of assisting the youth in his struggles against the temptations of the flesh.

Experience has taught me that the several remedies already considered, however beneficial in the slighter cases and in those where the sufferers have strong wills, are by themselves perfectly futile in a large proportion of the cases of young men who have little or no determination and perseverance. It is to this class of young men that the medical practitioner can render most important service, more especially when gymnastic remedies alone have been relied on and failed. The examination of a large number of youths teaches me that the sufferers through continence labor under a peculiar sensibility of the reproductive organs. No one who has not closely investigated this subject can have any idea of the morbid sensibility which we meet with,

both externally and internally. If, therefore, we would assist the youth in maintaining continence, we must first of all palliate or remove this nervous hysterical-like sensibility which almost invariably attends such cases.

There are patients who can hardly allow the air to blow upon, or the clothes to touch their sexual organs. Such sensitive persons are afraid of using cold water, they dread the most cursory examination, and declare it would make them faint. The proposal to pass an instrument almost produces a state of catalepsy. In all these cases it is not pain, but the dread of being hurt, apparently, which produces the suffering. Once an examination is submitted to and the confidence of the patient gained, the cure progresses most rapidly. In many instances this morbid irritability is confined to the skin, others only complain when the urethra is touched, or when an instrument passes over some particular portion of the canal, yet a second introduction of the instrument produces no inconvenience. When a surgeon has to treat such nervous patients as these he will not be surprised that previous hygienic precautions or the inculcation of moral restraints have not succeeded in preventing emissions. As soon as these local remedies have dulled the morbid sensibility of the sexual organs, the greatest advantage is at once derived from the moral and hygienic remedies.

In commencing the treatment of such cases the surgeon must evince some firmness of purpose or the patient will not submit. The medical man in his first essays must be satisfied with moderate progress. In a day or two the patient will often ask him to proceed faster than he is disposed to do, so satisfied is the sufferer of the benefit derived from the remedy. This simple local treatment will often suffice to cure the patient, but in more serious cases it may be necessary to employ instruments and use injections. These, however, will be more particularly alluded to in the chapter on spermatorrhœa, to which I must refer my readers.

I have mentioned in the chapter on Marriage that its consideration as the legitimate hope of the young man who desires to remain continent suggests several questions, on each of which

there is some difference of opinion, and neither of which should be omitted from consideration here. I refer to *celibacy*, *early marriages*, and *early engagements*.

When a young man is instructed for the first time (say, by a kind and judicious father), as to the nature of the new sexual sensations he feels within him, and is at once affectionately warned against dangers of which he has hardly suspected the existence hitherto, and urged to adopt the rational means for escaping or overcoming them, his first thought may naturally be—"Is it really good for me to spend many years of my life without indulging these instincts, which are, after all, according to nature? I have heard of the evils of celibacy, and yet I am urged practically to adopt it."

Before long, again, other and more difficult questions will arise. A pure and innocent affection awakes within him all that is best and noblest, and in the new delights he exults in having discovered a way of reconciling duty and inclination. He feels, and rightly, that the loyal and, so to speak, sanctified passion he rejoices in, is infinitely better than any illicit indulgences would be; and is, indeed, a preservation from them, more powerful than he had any idea of. May he not joyfully unite himself to the object of his choice, even in his early youth? May he not, at least, betroth himself to her, even though he must wait many years for marriage to crown his hopes?

On each of these questions I would say a few words before leaving this branch of the subject.

#### CHAPT. II.—CELIBACY.

The term "celibacy" is generally used to mean continence enforced on one who is of a fit age to marry. Continence in mere boys and very young men is not what we are now speaking of. Of course every rational person must be an advocate for celibacy, or rather, the strictest continence, in the very young, and will admit that the youth should not only physically abstain, but so exercise his will as not to allow his thoughts to dwell on

sensual matters, if he is desirous of excelling in his intellectual studies.

I believe I have already mentioned the fact that in children strong sexual desires are often accompanied by and produce a dull intellect. In the adult it is often found that the inordinate exercise of the sexual organs frequently annihilates the intellectual faculties. It is an undoubted fact that we meet with a large proportion of unmarried men among the intellectual, and some of the ablest works have been written by bachelors. Newton and Pitt were single, Kant disliked women. "They do best," says Bacon, "who, if they cannot but admit love, yet make it keep quarter, and sever it wholly from the serious affairs and actions of life; for if it check once with business, it troubleth men's fortunes and maketh men that they can no ways be true to their own ends."

It was doubtless from such considerations as these that our ancestors ordained that fellows at the universities should remain single. Similar reasons probably had their influence in inducing the church of Rome to prescribe that their priests should take vows of celibacy.

Whether or not the Roman Catholic priest continues celibate does not much interest the English public; but whether fellows at the universities should be allowed to marry, has occupied a good deal of attention during the last few years.

A married resident at Cambridge, formerly a celibate fellow of a large college, has favoured me with the following opinion on the subject:

"As regards the celibate life of college fellows, many most practical reasons exist in support of that rule. A brief statement must first be made concerning the object of college fellowships. Their object is not, as many imagine, to make a monastic society; still less to perpetuate an order of clergy who take a life-long vow of 'obedience, chastity, and poverty.' The main design of college fellowships is to assist young men who have talents but no money. In electing one of its members a fellow, the college has the aim in view of assisting a man of proved ability to fit himself without interruption for active service of

Church or State. Just as a parent would make his son an allowance in order to help him in starting his chosen career, so does the college give a fellowship, to make its best men independent, while they are engaged in work or study leading to an honorable course of life, whatever that course may be. And let it be specially noted that only to men of limited means does the college give this advantage; no one can be elected a fellow if he has already a *certain* income exceeding five hundred a year; no one can continue a fellow if he afterwards become possessed of such a *certain* income; in that case he vacates his fellowship *ipso facto* without exception. Again, by the general rule on the subject, no one can hold a fellowship for more than a limited number of years—ten is about the average. By the end of such a time as that it is fairly assumed that a man will be ready to make his own good way in the world, without requiring his college to help him. The fellowship was not given the man to make him 'idle and affluent,' but simply in order to secure him the proper leisure for 'working,' to save him the time he would otherwise spend in earning his own bread. As to 'affluence,' the average fellowship never exceeds three hundred a year. In days like these it is but a bare provision, even for a man who has only himself to keep.

"The above statement will help to explain what practical reason the college has for strongly dissuading its fellows from marriage. Would any parent advise his son otherwise? If only able to make him an allowance for some ten years, or a little more, would not the parent warn his son on no account to marry until he had secured his position? Would not he urge him to throw his energies, without distraction and without incumbrance, into an earnest preparation for the actual work of life, and to wait, at least, till he is turned of thirty before he thinks of incurring new responsibilities? A young man with private property can please himself in the matter of marrying early: but a young man dependent on others, be those others his parents or be they his college, is not free to please himself, but is bound in moral duty to secure his own independence first before he thinks of marriage.

“So far I have spoken of all fellows of colleges, whether they ‘reside’ or not; by ‘residing’ I mean ‘living at the university.’ Every fellow has the option of doing this if he pleases. Some of the liberal professions, *e. g.*, divinity or physic, can be studied quite or nearly as well at the university as anywhere else; but, in point of fact, few fellows reside unless they have been appointed to hold collegiate office. And this brings us to another reason in favor of college celibacy. One of the objects of fellowships is this: to secure a class of superior men who will give their whole time and interest to the care of the college estates, to the management of the college itself, to the education of the undergraduates, and generally to the fulfillment of all academic duties. Of course a single man is able to do all this without interruption and with undivided energies; whereas a married fellow would be bound to bestow a part of his time on his family, would find his domestic interests often conflicting with his collegiate and academical, would be unable to live within the college walls, which are quite unequal to such an accommodation; in fact, a married fellow would not be a person of the class which the founders of fellowships wished to keep established. That colleges would ever be managed without such a class of celibates is very doubtful indeed, and some of us would call it impossible.

“A third reason in favour of celibacy is that it somewhat increases the chance of fellowships falling vacant. Of course there are many fellows who marry within ten years of being elected; and if the celibate rule be maintained, fellowships then fall vacant with so much the greater frequency. This is the more desirable, because there are certain exceptional cases in which the fellowship can be retained beyond the limit of ten years. If a man be holding university office, or college office, or be in orders, he still retains his fellowship although he has passed the limit. The reason is very simple; university office or college office, in point of money, is a mere pittance—no one could hold it without additional income; and the value of the man’s college services is fairly considered a claim on his part to share, as before, in the college revenues, so long as he is actually serving: a non-resident has no such claim. As regards the profession of orders, it is so

notoriously poor in point of money, that the college is justified in treating fellows in orders on different terms to fellows in other professions. Fellows in orders vacate their fellowships as soon as they succeed to a benefice (from college or any other patronage) exceeding in value a clear three hundred per annum.

“To sum up what I have said in brief: a fellow of a college is forbidden to marry (1) for the sake of his own interests, his own success in his after career; (2) for the sake of the college interests, its good and effective superintendence; (3) for the sake of prospective vacancies by which the helping hand may be stretched to younger men of equal merit.

“And let it be noted most especially that the college does not contemplate a fellow retaining his fellowship above ten years. The ‘forbidding to marry’ applies, in fact, to men between two-and-twenty and two-and-thirty. Does any phase of modern society allow young men of this age, dependent on others, to marry? Surely the rule of the colleges is simply the rule of the world. I am speaking only of the upper classes, of course; but the college emphatically puts its fellows in the forefront of the upper classes, and by the marriage rule of that class they would clearly be bound to abide, even if the college itself did not, as it does, enforce the rule upon them.

“However, the last University Commission greatly relaxed our rule of celibacy. Under the statute of 1858 all fellows of colleges who hold university office can marry now without vacating their fellowships. The number of university offices is somewhere between thirty and forty; all of them (except the divinity professorships) are open to laymen as well as to clergymen. Here is one avenue (not, it must be owned, an easy one) for the college fellow whose aims are matrimonial. But that is only the slightest part of the change; out of our fifteen colleges there are now no less than eight whose statutes allow of the fellows marrying; allows them with some restrictions, it is true, but with no conditions which fair perseverance and fair ability cannot achieve. These eight colleges contain in all about 135 fellows. The total number of fellowships at Cambridge is nearly 290.

“It is, therefore, tolerably plain, as far as Cambridge is con-

cerned, that the old rule of celibacy has become a thing of the past, or at least it is so far tempered by modern changes and chances that no one now could esteem it 'a yoke too grievous to bear.' At Cambridge, no doubt, as elsewhere, 'persons intending to marry' must wait till time, position, and income all concur to endorse their intention. But looking on college office and college work as a profession, it cannot be denied that now it offers the same facilities for marriage as any other.

"Though I am one of the many who profit in some degree by these and the like alterations, I still retain my conviction that the old arrangement was best. Of this, at least, I am certain, that for college government a certain number of celibate fellows are indispensable. If all the college officers were married and living out of college, discipline among the undergraduates could not be at all maintained, and personal influence, close association, would all but cease to exist. Each college is at present a religious house, with the very highest standard of morality, and quite unrivalled facilities of education. And the real management of every college depends on the body of celibates who live within the walls and devote themselves to the work. Every change which, in any degree, diminishes the number of such collegiate authorities cannot but be more or less injurious to all our university system.

"I do not for a moment deny that celibate life involves a great self-sacrifice; but so does every human career which has high and noble aims. Surely the universities, like every other sphere in the country, will never fall short of men enough to fill up their posts of duty—posts which none but a celibate is really qualified to fill. There are always men in England (and an ample supply of such men) who have strength enough to forego the indulgence of physical and sentimental passion, when they know that by such self-denial only can their work be properly carried out. Nor do such men regard themselves, nor can we regard them as martyrs. College celibacy, at least, is anything but a martyrdom; to some well-balanced constitutions it is not a sacrifice at all, but purely a matter of preference. These are the men who persevere in retaining their fellowships twenty or thirty years,

doing an immensity of good to their college and university, and growing ripe in years and labours till higher preferment calls them away. It is to this celibate body of fellows that Oxford and Cambridge owe their immense success, their influence which century by century has grown yet wider and wider, till now there is not an educated class in the whole of England which does not feel their effect; but unless succeeding generations produce at least the present supply of men who have courage and self-denial to maintain the celibate rule, Oxford and Cambridge will cease to be what they are.

“Assuming, then, as a matter of fact, the advantages of collegiate celibacy, we have to consider its obvious drawbacks—the supposed temptations of single life—the supposed deterioration of character in any man who remains for long unmarried. If these objections are founded on truth, we may, of course, expect to find a fruit corresponding to the seed, *i. e.*, a low moral standard produced by that (so-called) unnatural restriction. Speaking from fifteen years’ experience, I must pronounce that the moral standard professed by our resident body is most exceptionally high. Offences which the world considers venial are here regarded as penal; they are punished by removal from office and withdrawal of permission to ‘reside.’ In my own time two such cases have occurred. Not only was the sentence carried out, but all academic opinion endorsed it; that opinion, though lenient enough to the undergraduate offender, is always inflexible against the delinquent who ranks in the governing body. As another test of university moral feeling, I venture to compare it with what I hear from persons in other places, and members of other communities. I have rarely heard a celibate fellow complain that he suffered in health from celibacy; I have never heard a celibate fellow maintain that it was a physical necessity to gratify sexual desire. I have heard both those statements often made in London and on the Continent—made by men who were no way bound to be celibate, men whom nothing prevented from marriage except the lack of sufficient income. And in every case, as it seemed to me, their statement was a confession not of human nature, but simply of human weakness; not derived from the promptings of

instinct and passion within, but from the unworthy tone and example of friends and society without. I have come at length to believe that the drawbacks of collegiate celibacy are very much overstated. Indeed I venture to go further, and to say that at the universities themselves, these drawbacks, if they exist at all, exist in no perceptible degree.

“ This is partly due to the fact that the life of a college fellow is intensely active and laborious. The real work of academic life *begins* only when the fellowship has been won. It would be difficult to find anywhere a body of men more constantly employed than the academic fellows, more versatile, more inquiring, more practical and energetic. For is there any class in England who receive so insignificant a payment for constant and serious exertion. Their healthful and regular employment, which is scarcely ever sedentary, confers, however, its own reward; they have no time for self-indulgence, except in one good item, the practice of hospitality. It is a positive fact of any fellow at Cambridge that he is generally to be found in one or other of three distinct positions, either working his brain or else working his muscles, or else as a host or guest at table; all his amusements and recreations are of a vigorous ‘gregarious’ kind. Every one knows what a marked effect solitude stamps on any constitution; solitude at Oxford or Cambridge is the rarest of all conditions.

“ Another fact which makes it easy to combine morality and celibacy is that, at either university, the men who remain as celibates are men of exceptional power, with nerve enough to be continent, with knowledge enough of life to know the value of such a regimen. Men with stronger animal and weaker moral nature rarely remain in a sphere like this, for which they feel unfitted; they make their way elsewhere, and soon vacate their fellowships; the problem solves itself, and the college gains by the solution. Celibacy serves as a wholesome test; it keeps for college service the best and the strongest mind, excludes from college service the weaker, more sensual creature.

“ If this conception of university life should seem to be formed on too exalted a scale, let readers remember that, as I have stated, the conception no longer is carried out to its full original extent.

Marriage is now a recognized thing in the system of college fellowships. Men who do not feel themselves equal to giving their college an entire devotion, can now combine its service with the duties and comforts of married life. But the real fellows on whom immediately the college depends for its welfare, are still the celibate fellows residing within the walls. It is still to the self-denying celibate, and not to the man of marriage ties, that the university owes the best and the hardest part of college work. We may still affirm, and the facts still bear us out in affirming, that celibacy can be well maintained in a highly educated class, that its maintenance gives immense advantage, and is quite consistent with the highest standard of practical genuine morality.

“ Let me, in conclusion, briefly state that the continence, which is an essential part of college life in its truest form, requires, no doubt, a peculiar caution in the choice of habits and amusements. Mr. Acton’s advice as regards exercise and diet is invaluable, and the greater extreme to which that system can be carried, without injuring the health, so much the better. A man should go into training for a conflict with his appetites just as keenly as he does for the university eight, the only difference being that the training will be more beneficial and more protracted. Besides diet and exercise, let him be constantly employed ; in fact, let him have so many metaphorical ‘irons in the fire’ that he will find it difficult to snatch ten minutes for private meditation ; let his sleep be very limited and the temperature he moves in as nearly cold as he can bear ; let neither his eye nor his ear be voluntarily open to anything that could possibly excite the passions ; if he see or hear accidentally what might have this tendency, let him at once resort to muscular exercise, and keep it up till he is quite fatigued ; whenever any sensual image occurs involuntarily to his mind, let him fly to the same resource, or else to the company of friends. Lastly, I would fain add what Mr. Acton, looking expressly at the physical question, has of course passed over : let the sufferer from sexual causes make his affliction the subject of most earnest prayer at any and all times to that Ear where no supplication is made in vain. Thus armed, he will keep his assailant at bay ; the conquest is not impossible, although the struggle may sometimes be a severe one.”

In former editions of this book I made the assertion that in the adult the intellectual qualities are usually in an inverse ratio to the sexual appetites.

It has been pointed out to me that there are so many exceptions to this rule, that I have thought it necessary to modify the language in which I have expressed my views. I maintain that debauchery weakens the intellect and debases the mental powers, and I reassert my opinions that if a man observe strict continence in thought as well as deed, and is gifted with ordinary intelligence, he is more likely to distinguish himself in liberal pursuits than one who lives incontinently, whether in the way of fornication or by committing marital excesses. The strictest continence, therefore, in the unmarried and very moderate sexual indulgence in the married state, best befits any one engaged in serious studies. In making this statement, however, I am bound to admit that in practice we meet with a large number of young men of more than average abilities but of a delicate constitution, who cannot remain continent without becoming subject to frequent nocturnal emissions. When this is the case, the sufferer may be intellectually in a worse plight than if he were married and so occasionally indulged in sexual intercourse. In these exceptional instances it is not true that celibacy is the state best adapted to intellectual excellence. Of this I have had satisfactory evidence. Numbers of men studying at the universities come to me complaining that, although living a continent life, they have become so troubled by emissions that they are unable to pursue for any length of time hard or continuous intellectual work: their memories fail them, and their health becomes impaired. Under appropriate treatment the constitution rallies, and the intellectual powers are restored. From these and other cases that come under the care of the medical practitioner, it appears that celibacy in the adult is not unattended with danger to exceptional temperaments. These dangers, however, it should never be forgotten, very seldom attend perfect continence. It will be generally found that they are merely the penalty of past indulgences. Robust, energetic men, are seldom troubled in this way—at least without some fault of their own. In all such cases

incontinence is not the remedy that should be recommended, but gymnastic exercise, appropriate diet, and such measures as improve the health. It is as we have seen (p. 72), the almost universal rule that all men, old and young, who have led a continent life, so long as they continue to give themselves up to study, and take proper exercise, will not be troubled with strong sexual desires. Nevertheless, when any period of temporary idleness suspends the celibate's regular work, the sexual feeling will often reappear with redoubled force, and then real distress, and often illness may ensue. Self-control is followed by nocturnal emissions, which may so increase in frequency as seriously to impair the health, while the evil results—due as I maintain to the inordinate loss of the vital fluid semen—are attributed to previous hard work. The patient is supposed to labor under indigestion, heart disease, or general debility, and is treated for them instead of the medical men proceeding resolutely to check the emissions, the cause of the ailment.

It has been my duty to investigate the causes of several instances of clerical scandal, and I have reason for believing that the seeds of a vicious life may have been sown in days when a man, prevented from marriage either by lack of means or by holding a celibate fellowship or by any similar cause, and being in a state of idleness with no incentive to exertion, has been led away by his passions to indulge in a course of illicit intercourse, which he might have escaped if, like others, he could have married.

### CHAPT. III.—EARLY BETROTHALS.—LONG ENGAGEMENTS.

In a work entitled "A Fraternal Address to Young Men," issued by the Young Men's Christian Association, early engagement is recommended. The author says, page 52:—"Let the affections be engaged, and the prospect of marriage occupy the mind. If such betrothal be truthful and preserved in fidelity many advantages beyond those already hinted at would be enjoyed."

This opinion has been entertained by many excellent men ; but if we examine it from a medical point of view, it is very doubtful, to say no more, whether it is desirable for any youth, who has his way to make in the world, to attach himself to a girl early in life, however purely and faithfully. If an adult is in a position to marry, by all means let him do so. If his sexual desires are strong, the power of the will deficient, and if his intellectual faculties are not great, early marriage will keep him out of much mischief and temptation. All medical experience, however, proves that for any one, especially a young and susceptible man, to enter into a long engagement without any immediate hope of fulfilling it, is physically an almost unmitigated evil. It is bad for any one to be tormented with sexual ideas and ungratified desires year after year. The frequent correspondence and interviews cause a morbid dwelling upon thoughts which it would be well to banish altogether from the mind ; and I have reason to know that this condition of almost constant excitement has often caused not only dangerously frequent and long-continued nocturnal emissions, but most painful affections of the testes. These results sometimes follow the progress of an ordinary two or three months' courtship to an alarming extent. The danger and distress may be much more serious when the marriage is postponed for years.

I am aware that to the more romantic of my readers these warnings may be very distasteful. Their idea of love is that it is a feeling too pure and spiritual to be defiled with any earthly alloy. I confess that I doubt whether any but the inexperienced really entertain this notion. During the first passionate delight of an attachment, no doubt, the lower and more mundane feelings are ignored. But they are present nevertheless ; and according to my professional experience, are tolerably certain to be aroused in every case sooner or later. Of course, where the affection felt is true and loyal, they may be corrected and kept within the strictest bounds of the most respectful tenderness ; to do this, however, in the case of a protracted engagement is a far harder task than the ardent and poetical lover allows himself at first to think.

The suffering caused by the repression of continually excited feelings that cannot be gratified, is often very great.

I am very far from wishing to degrade love to mean animal passion ; on the contrary, it should be a true and deep union of the whole nature, every part taking in this, as in all other matters, its own place. To ignore the bodily and secular aspect of it, however, would be as false and unwise, though not so degrading, as to forget the mental and spiritual.

It is, indeed, more than false and unwise, it is dangerous. Experience too often proves that what has commenced as a pure and most refined attachment may end very differently, if not most carefully guided. And this guidance, as I have said, may involve much troublesome and almost dangerous distress.

Continence from *all* sexual excitement in thought and deed is my advice to *all* young men ; and even the adult, who is not in a position to marry, had better divert his thoughts from sexual matters as much as possible. It is wiser for him to devote himself altogether to his profession, and not have to divide his attention between a *fiancée* and his success in life. When the latter is attained, it will be time to think of the former. He will then be in a better position to select his partner for life.

Socially speaking, too, these long or early engagements often turn out badly. Hope deferred not only makes the heart sick, but the temper sour. Differences that the closer bond of marriage would have healed at once, or never allowed to arise, become permanent sources of disagreement, and very often the parties have to regret a youth that has been rendered less useful and less happy by an engagement which has at last to be broken off, after much suffering, to the mutual relief of both.

George Herbert says, in his " Church Porch :"

" Wholly abstain, or wed—thy bounteous Lord  
Allows the choice of paths—take no by-ways,  
But gladly welcome what he doth afford,  
Not grudging that thy lust hath bounds and stays ;  
Continence has its charms—weigh both, and so  
If rottenness have more, let heaven go."

In the case of *young* men, however, the rules above laid down

apply with nearly equal force to early marriages. Lycurgus forbade any man to marry under the age of thirty—a state of celibacy probably well adapted to the times. As to early marriages I can only say that marriage, even for a boy, is better than fornication. But the true remedy, it cannot be too often repeated, for sexual distress in youth is a training to continence, not indulgence, even lawful. Those are in error who think that early marriages are advisable on the theory that there is no alternative.

After a pretty wide experience I should lay it down as a rule that marriage for the very young is not only not in any sense necessary, but is an evil, both from a medical and a social point of view.

No medical man, I hold, should ever recommend the hardly worked metropolitan population to marry *early*. Marriage is not the panacea of all earthly woes, or the sole correction of all earthly vices. It often interferes with work and success in life, and its only result is, that the poor man (poor in a pecuniary point of view) never reaches the bodily health or social happiness he might otherwise have reasonably expected. Under the age of twenty-five, I have no scruple in enjoining perfect continence. The sighing lackadaisical boy should be bidden to work, righteously and purely, and win his wife before he can hope to taste any of the happiness or benefits of married life.

## PART II.

### DISORDERS IN YOUTH.

#### CHAPT. I.—INCONTINENCE.

IN the previous chapter I spoke of the advantages of continence in youth. My remarks would not be complete were I to omit to say a few words on the evils of incontinence. I feel this to be all the more needful, as I am well aware that young

men often wish to persuade themselves that incontinence is medically beneficial or even necessary.

Nothing could ever induce me to take upon myself the responsibility of recommending illicit sexual intercourse. Setting aside moral considerations, I feel fully convinced that no physiological or other reasons can justify a medical man in suggesting or palliating the promiscuous or systematic breach of the seventh commandment.

The occasional indulgence of the sexual feelings is not, in the first place, medically desirable, as it stimulates, without satisfying, the appetite, and each casual intercourse, again, is attended with this danger:—that it may but initiate a more permanent *liaison*, often fraught with painful consequences. If it once assume regularity, a man may form ties most difficult to break. The class of persons who will accept his attentions on these terms without marriage is beneath him in station and education. He finds himself presently in a false position. If the female is true to him alone, there is often great inducement to make her what in common parlance is called “an honest woman.” Should a marriage ensue, the ill-fated youth, consigned to social ostracism, finds that he has learnt too late a bitter lesson for the rest of his life.

When, on the contrary, the sensual young man is fortunate or shrewd enough to avoid the “permanent *liaison*,” and wise, no doubt, in his own conceit, indulges his passions by promiscuous illicit intercourse, the day is not far off when he will contract disease—particularly in England, where the complaints of prostitutes are too little cared for.<sup>1</sup>

The late Father Mathew knew his countrymen well when he enjoined, not moderate indulgence, but total abstinence from spirituous liquors. So it is with the sexual passion. It is easier to abstain altogether than to be occasionally incontinent and then continent for a period; and the youth is a dreamer, who will open the floodgates of an ocean, and then attempt to prescribe at will a limit to the inundation.

<sup>1</sup> Those who wish to pursue this subject further should refer to the second edition of the author's work “On Prostitution,” page 249, *et seq.*, in which the dangers attending promiscuous intercourse are fully treated of.

The medical, or so-called scientific adviser, who should recommend the commencement of a habit so dangerous, incurs the gravest responsibility. It should be rather the medical man's object to impress upon his patient's inexperienced mind the simple truth, that instead of being a mere sexual indulgence, the consorting with prostitutes is one of the very worst sins, both in nature and result, which man can commit. His tone should rather be that adopted in the following extract from a celebrated article in the "Quarterly Review:"

"Our morality will be considered by the divines as strangely lax and inconsistent, and by the men of the world, the ordinary thinker, and the mass who follow current ideas without thinking at all—as savage and absurd; nevertheless we conceive it to harmonize with the ethics of nature and the dictates of unsophisticated sense. We look upon fornication, then (by which we always mean promiscuous intercourse with women who prostitute themselves for pay), as the worst and lowest form of sexual irregularity, the most revolting to the unpolluted feelings, the most indicative of a *low* nature, the most degrading and sapping to the loftier life,—

'The sin, of all, most sure to blight—  
The sin of all, that the soul's light  
Is soonest lost, extinguish'd in.'

Sexual indulgence, however guilty in its circumstances, however tragic in its results, is, when accompanied by love, a sin *according to nature*; its peculiarity and heinousness consist in its divorcing from all feelings of love that which was meant by nature as the last and intensest expression of passionate love; in its putting asunder that which God has joined; in its reducing the deepest gratification of unreserved affection to a mere momentary and brutal indulgence; in its making that only one of our appetites which is redeemed from mere animality by the hallowing influence of the better and tenderer feelings with which nature has connected it, as animal as the rest. It is a voluntary exchange of the passionate love of a spiritual and intellectual being for the hunger and thirst of the beast. It is a profanation of that which the higher organization of man enables him to elevate and refine. It is the introduction of filth into the pure sanctuary of the affections. We have said that fornication reduces the most fervent expression of deep and devoted human love to a mere animal gratification. But it does more than this: it not only brings man down to a level with the brutes, but it has one feature which places him, far, far below them. Sexual connection with them is the simple indulgence of a natural desire mutually felt; in the case of human prostitution, it is in many, probably in most, instances a brutal desire on the one side only, and a reluctant and loathing submission, purchased by money, on the other. Among cattle the sexes meet by common instinct, and a common will; it is reserved for the human animal to treat the female as a mere victim to his lust."—"Quarterly Rev.," July, 1850.

To this eloquent writer's indignant remonstrance may we not add a still more disinterested witness—even the old heathen Ovid.

"Sumite in exemplum pecudes ratione carentes  
 Turpe erit ingenium mitius esse feris.  
 Non equa munus equum, non taurum vacca poposcit  
 Non aries placitam munere captat ovem  
 Sola viro mulier spoliis exultat adempitis  
 Sola locat noctes; sola locanda venit.  
 Et vendit, quod utrumque juvat, quod uterque petebat  
 Et pretium, quanto gaudeat ipsa, facit."

If, then, the benefits of continence be so great and the results of incontinence so deplorable, and if, as has been suggested, mere ignorance is so dangerously likely to lead youths astray, what reprobation can be too strong for those advisers, medical or not, who deliberately encourage the early indulgence of the passions, on the false and wicked ground that self-restraint is incompatible with health? What abhorrence can be too deep for a doctrine so destructive, or for the teachers who thus, before the eyes of those whose youthful ignorance, whose sore natural temptation, rather call for the wisest and tenderest guidance and encouragement, put light for darkness, evil for good, and bitter for sweet?

Unfortunately, it is not only among the dregs of either the medical or literary professions that these false teachers are to be found. The following opinions, enunciated by a writer of no mean standing or ability, may serve as an example of the kind of principles (if they can be so called) which I am deprecating.

"To have offspring is not to be regarded as a luxury, but as a great primary necessary of health and happiness, of which every man and woman should have a fair share.

"The ignorance of the necessity of sexual intercourse to the health and virtue of both man and woman, is the most fundamental error in medical and moral philosophy.

"The hopes of man lie in a nutshell; they are all comprehended in this question of questions—Is it possible to have both food and love? Is it possible that each individual among us can have a due share of food, love, and leisure?

"Rather than resign love, rather than practice increased

sexual abstinence, and so check population, they (mankind) have been willing to submit to the smallest proportion of food and leisure which the human frame could for a season endure. The want of love is so miserable a state of constraint, and, moreover, so destructive to the health of body and mind, that people who have a choice in the matter will rather put up with any evils than endure it.

\* \* \* \* \*

“It may be mentioned as curious, that a young man entering on puberty is to indulge the exercise of all his organs, all his feelings, except that of the most violent—namely, love.”

Few will be surprised, after reading the above, to find that this writer<sup>1</sup> feels himself obliged, for consistency’s sake, to admit, that what he calls *unmarried intimacy* should be sanctioned, precautions being taken to prevent the females having children; and to propose that the frail sisterhood should be received into society, because both they and their paramours but follow Nature’s laws, and indulge sexual desires which Nature has given them for their own gratification.

I mention these opinions here, not with the intention of refuting them, but as showing the consequences such an argument must lead to, if carried out. I leave it to the reader’s imagination to depict the state of society which would ensue.

Fortunately, such sophistry as that I have quoted is rare among English authors of reputation or ability. Similar sentiments, nevertheless, no doubt often float vaguely in the minds of many, especially in early life. The answer to them is very clear in the case we are now considering, viz. that of boys who have only just reached the age of puberty. For them it is sufficient to state the simple physiological fact, that, merely considering a

<sup>1</sup> The anonymous author when he wrote this dangerous volume was a medical student. Let us hope that ere this he has seen reason to alter his views, although, I regret to say, the latest edition of the work still contains these untrue and unphysiological statements. I presume it is from such evidence as is gleaned from this writer that Professor Newman, an Emeritus Professor of University College, has in a recent pamphlet taken the medical profession to task for recommending fornication—a charge which I wish most energetically to repel.

boy of sixteen years old as an animal, any indulgence of his sexual passion is a direct and unmitigated mischief.

To himself, as we shall presently see, it is attended with the worst possible consequences. And as regards any progeny he may beget, the results are no less deplorable. His children are almost certain to be weak, sickly, difficult to rear, and wretched burdens to themselves and others if they are reared.

Even among the lower animals the provisions of nature and the experience of breeders indorse the rule which Tacitus tells us obtained among the ancient Germans—

“*Sera juvenum Venus, ideo que inexhausta pubertas.*”

Nature does *not* permit animals to gratify their passions at the earliest moment that indulgence becomes possible. We find that the young bucks are driven away from the hinds by the older and stronger ones. In a farm-yard the cock must show his prowess, and *win his spurs*, before he is allowed by the more powerful birds to tread the hens. Breeders of cattle have long since ceased to raise their stock from either young males or females. The frame of the sire or dam must be perfected before their owners can call on them to discharge their procreative functions. I am told that the demand for horses some years ago induced Yorkshire dealers to breed from mares at two years old. This injudicious practice was soon given up, as it was found that the system of the mother became impaired, and that the produce was good for nothing.

Parise has said, very truly, “to diffuse the species, the species ought to be perfect and in perfection.” Puberty must not be just dawning; it must be in full vigor.

On this point, indeed, the testimony of all scientific and practical authorities is singularly unanimous. Carpenter says—

“This development of the generative organs at puberty is attended with manifestations of the sexual passion, but it can only be rightly regarded as preparatory to the exercise of these organs, and not as showing that the aptitude for their exercise has already been fully attained. It is only when the growth and development of the individual are completed that the procreative

power can be properly exerted for the continuance of the race; and all experience shows that by prematurely and unrestrainedly yielding to the sexual instincts, not merely the generative power is early exhausted, but the vital powers of the organism generally are reduced and permanently enfeebled, so that any latent predisposition to disease is extremely liable to manifest itself, or the bodily vigor, if for a time retained with little deterioration, early undergoes a marked diminution."

One argument in favour of incontinence deserves special notice, as it purports to be founded on physiology. I have been consulted by persons who feared, or professed to fear, that if the organs were not regularly exercised, they would become atrophied, or that in some way impotence might be the result of chastity. This is the assigned reason for committing fornication. There exists no *greater error* than this, or one more opposed to physiological truth. In the first place, I may state that I have, after many years' experience, never seen a single instance of atrophy of the generative organs from this cause. I have, it is true, met with the complaint—but in what class of case does it occur? It arises in all instances from the exactly opposite cause—abuse: the organs become worn out, and hence arises atrophy. Physiologically considered, it is not a fact that the power of secreting semen is annihilated in well-formed adults leading a healthy life and yet remaining continent. The function goes on in the organ always, from puberty to old age. Semen is secreted sometimes slowly, sometimes quickly, and very frequently under the influence of the will. We shall presently see that when the seminal vessels are full, emission at night is not unfrequent. This natural relief will suffice to show that the testes are fully equal to their work when called upon. No continent man need be deterred by this apocryphal fear of atrophy of the testes from living a chaste life. It is a device of the unchaste—a lame excuse for their own incontinence, unfounded on any physiological law. The testes will take care that their action is not interfered with.

That continence is not followed by impotence is shown most forcibly in animals. Mr. Varnell, late a professor at the Veteri-

nary College, told me of an entire horse, kept by a friend of his hunting. This animal was never allowed to have mares, yet was quiet in their presence, and hunted regularly. When twenty years old he was allowed to mount mares for the first time, and became a sure foal-getter.

It is, I repeat, my deliberate and earnest advice to all boys as well as young men to live a perfectly continent life, in thought, word, and deed. It is quite possible; and the means I have pointed out in the foregoing part of this work, pages 69 to 77, viz. regular training of the will—and careful attention to exercise and general hygienic training of the body—are, even apart from the greatest preservative of all—true religious feeling—amply sufficient to attain this end, unless in a few exceptional cases.

To parents and guardians I offer my equally earnest advice that they should make common cause with their charges, and by hearty sympathy and frank explanations of the true state of the case, aid them in maintaining a pure and chaste life. Much difference of opinion may exist on the conduct which parents and schoolmasters should pursue towards young boys in warning them against self-abuse, but there can be no question as to the injustice of allowing young *men* to remain in profound ignorance of all appertaining to sexual matters, except such as they may gather from experience—from vague and erotic conversation with each other, or with servants—or from that equivocal and unscientific information to be obtained from newspapers in the perusal of divorcee cases and police reports. Perhaps few of my readers have considered the matter as I am now putting it; but they cannot fail to observe the eagerness of many young persons for this dangerous kind of knowledge. At the risk of repeating myself, I would again urge that it is not right that their unnatural craving should be only satisfied by such irregular means. For want of more authentic instruction which might have served to guide their feelings in the right way, many have been led by a curiosity, scarcely vicious perhaps at first, to seek for information on sexual matters from the male and female veterans of “the town,” or the obscene literature of such circles, which hands down its traditions from one century to another, with additions

and exaggerations, until amidst the mass of error it is difficult for novices to detect the grain of truth which always lurks in popular belief.

When a youth has arrived at adolescence, I think he may, even by his parents or tutor, be fairly put into further possession of the information of what the sex-passion is—what the evils of its unchecked indulgence are—and what are the proper means to keep it within bounds.

## CHAPT. II.—MASTURBATION IN THE YOUTH AND ADULT.

It will be convenient to discuss in this place the whole subject of masturbation in the youth and the adult, although it may be objected that it is not, strictly speaking, a *disorder* of the reproductive functions. It must be admitted that it is not a disease, although its effects are worse than those of most diseases. It is rather an habitual incontinence eminently productive of disease. However as the period of puberty is the time above all others when this scourge seizes its victims, it is as well to take this opportunity of considering it.

I purpose, also, as far as possible, to exhaust the subject here, so as to avoid any repetition of it under the head of “Disorders in Adults.”

I have already, at page 24, in treating of the habit, as it is likely to affect children before the age of puberty, defined what it is; and have included it in the definition of incontinence (page 52). I now proceed to point out what the results of masturbation are, when the vicious habit is practised after the age at which semen begins to be secreted.

It is often difficult to obtain much certain information on the subject during the early practice of the vice. Its unfortunate victims, so long as they can practise it with impunity, or are ignorant of its consequences, can hardly be induced to make the confession. A few authors who could avoid the task, have ventured even to speculate on the frequency of a vice at once so wide-spread and so deplorable.

One author indeed, there is, whose extraordinary confessions, displaying as they do at once the terrible ease with which the vile habit can make a human being its slave, and the kind of judicial blindness which comes over its besotted victim are of no small value.

In the confessions of Jean Jacques Rousseau, we find a philosopher not only acknowledging the habitual practice of masturbation, but describing in the most forcible language the causes which tended, in his own case, to excite his sexual feelings, and calmly painting in words the way in which his excited youthful imagination exaggerated the pleasures the vice gave. He seems, however, utterly unaware that the miserable mental and bodily condition, which he goes on to describe and to deplore, was in any way the natural consequence of the habit. This, perhaps, is not to be wondered at, since the very medical men he consulted did not attribute his maladies to the real cause.

Modern experience, however, and the confessions of recent patients who have sinned and suffered—as Rousseau did—give only too clear an explanation of his ailments.

The book itself is not one that I could recommend any young man to read; it contains much that is most objectionable and painful, and depicts a phase of society that can no longer exist. But as it gives the description, by a sufferer, of that peculiar condition to which masturbation reduces a man, a few extracts may not be out of place here.

The cause to which he himself attributes the commencement of the habit has been already mentioned at p. 23.

With a strange self-complacency, he claims for himself purity and chastity in the same breath in which he confesses the practice of the odious vice.

“Though my blood boiled with sensuality almost from my birth, I kept myself free from every stain up to the age when the coldest and most backward temperaments begin to develop.”

What strikes us now as equally as remarkable is, that while confessing the habit as a *vice*, he seems still to hanker after the old excitement, and to be labouring under a moral obliquity that prevents him from seeing either its wickedness or its danger.

“Soon taking courage, I learned that dangerous substitute which deceives nature, and saves young people of such a disposition as mine from many disorders, at the expense of their health, of their strength, and sometimes of their life. This vice, which shame and timidity find so convenient, has, in addition, a strong attraction for lively imaginations. They have at their disposal so to speak, the whole female sex, and employ for their pleasure the beauty which tempts them, without the necessity of any avowal.”—Edition Charpentier, p. 146.

If, to any reader, this description should seem too attractive to have been fitly inserted here, the next extract contains the anti-dote. None, I think, are likely to be fascinated by the Frenchman’s vivid description of the *pleasures*, when he reads the equally vivid description of the *immediate* penalty of the abominable practice. No English youth with his eyes open would, I hope, willingly for any temporary gratification reduce himself to such a state of ill health as the French philosopher acknowledges he was suffering from.

The ultimate results, however, are the most terrible warning. With an astonishing mixture of blindness and sharp-sightedness, the misanthropic *philosophe* pries into his mental and moral character with a despicably morbid minuteness, apparently utterly unconscious that he has furnished a sufficient cause for the very tendency he thereby displays, as well as for the weaknesses and follies he laments over, and for the unmanliness, the pettish feminine temper and conceit, which would make a hearty English lad shudder with disgust, and which are only indications, after all, of lower and lower depths of mental and moral debasement.

He proceeds thus to describe himself, and presents us with what may be taken, after due allowance for self-deception and falsehood, for a tolerably accurate portrait of a masturbator half-way on the road to his ruin. The description is one of the most valuable and accurate I have ever read.

“One might say that my heart and my mind do not belong to the same person. My feelings, quicker than lightning, fill my soul; but instead of illuminating, they burn and dazzle me. I feel everything. I see nothing. I am excited, but stupid; I can-

not think except in cool blood. The wonderful thing is that I have sound enough tact, penetration, even *finesse*, if people will wait for me. I make excellent impromptus at leisure; but at the moment I have nothing ready to say or do. I should converse brilliantly by post, as they say the Spaniards play at chess. When I read of a Duke of Savoy who turned back after starting on his journey to say, 'In your teeth! you Paris shopkeeper!' I said, 'That is like me!'

"I find the same sluggishness of thinking, joined with the same vividness of feeling, not only in conversation, but even while I work. My ideas arrange themselves in my brain with incredible difficulty; they circulate their dully, fermenting so as to excite me, heat me, give me palpitations; while in the midst of all this emotion I see nothing clearly, I could not write a single word—I must wait. Insensibly this great turmoil calms down—the chaos disentangles itself—each idea puts itself in its own place, but slowly and after long confused agitation. Have you ever seen the opera in Italy? while the scenes are being changed, there is a disagreeable and prolonged disorder in these great theatres; all the decorations are mixed up; you see pulling and hauling everywhere, which is positively annoying; everything seems on the point of tumbling down; however, little by little, all gets arranged; nothing is wanting, and the spectator is astonished at seeing an exquisite scene succeed the long tumult. Almost the same kind of proceeding goes on in my brain when I want to write. Could I have waited, and rendered in all their beauty the images thus painted there, few authors would have surpassed me.

"Hence arises the extreme difficulty I find in writing. My MSS., scratched, blotted, mixed up, undecipherable, attest the labor they have cost me. There is not one of them I have not had to transcribe four or five times before sending it to press. I have never been able to do anything pen in hand, with a table and my paper before me. It is out walking among the rocks and woods; at night in bed, while lying awake, that I write in my brain; it may be imagined with what slowness, especially for a man absolutely without verbal memory, and who has never in

all his life been able to learn six lines by heart. There are some of my sentences that I have turned and re-turned during five or six nights in my bed before they were in a state to be put on paper. Hence I succeed better in works that require labor, than in those which must be written with a certain degree of readiness, like letters—a kind of composition of which I have never been able to catch the proper tone, and the effort at which is misery to me. I never write a letter on the smallest subject which does not cost me hours of fatigue, or if I want to write at once what occurs to me, I can neither begin nor end; my letter is a long and confused verbiage, hardly to be understood when read.

“But not only is it a labor to me to express, but also to receive ideas. I have studied men, and I think I am a tolerably good observer; yet I can see nothing of what I do see. I can hardly say that I see anything except what I recall; I have no power of mind but in my recollection. Of all that is said, of all that is done, of all that passes in my presence, I feel nothing, I appreciate nothing. The external sign is all that strikes me. But after awhile it all comes back to me. I remember the place, the time, the tone, the look, the gesture, the circumstance—nothing escapes me. Then, from what has been done or said, I discover what was thought, and I am rarely deceived.

“If I am so little master of my mind while alone, it may be conceived what I must be in conversation, where to speak *à propos*, one must think at the same time and at a moment’s notice of a thousand things. The mere idea of so many proprieties, of which I am sure to forget at least one, is enough to intimidate me. I do not even understand how a person can dare to speak in company—for at each word one ought to pass in review every one that is present; to be acquainted with all their characters and know their histories, in order to be sure to say nothing that may offend any. Certainly those who live in the world have a great advantage here; knowing better what *not* to say, they are surer of what they do say; yet even from them slips many an unfortunate speech. Imagine the condition of a man who falls into it all from the clouds; he can hardly talk

with impunity for a minute. In a *tête à tête* there is another disagreeable, which I find worse. I mean the necessity of talking constantly; if you are spoken to you must answer, and if nothing is said, you must take up the conversation. Thus unendurable constraint alone would have disgusted me with society. I find no burden more intolerable than the obligation to speak at once and constant'y. I do not know if this arises from my mortal aversion from all subjection; but it is quite enough to be obliged to speak to make me infallibly say something foolish.

“What is more fatal is that, instead of knowing how to hold my tongue when I have nothing to say, it is just then that, to pay my debt as quickly as possible, I have a mania for talking. I try in a hurry to stammer, promptly, words without ideas, only too happy if they mean nothing at all. In trying to conquer or hide my inaptitude, I seldom fail to display it.

“I believe that this is the real explanation of why, though I am not a fool, I have often passed for one, even with persons capable of judging; all the more unhappy because my physiognomy and my eyes promise something better, and my failure makes my stupidity all the more shocking to others. This detail, which a particular instance has suggested, will not be useless to any one who follows it. It contains the key of many extraordinary performances of mine, which have been attributed to an untamed humor which I do not possess. I should relish society as well as any one, if I were not sure to exhibit myself, I do not say only to disadvantage, but as something quite different from what I am. The system I have adopted of retirement and writing precisely suits me. No one would ever have known, from my presence, what I was worth; no one would ever have suspected it.”—Loc. cit., pp. 151–155.

I think this description has been seldom surpassed in hideous frankness: similar cases are almost daily brought before me, but few could or would describe their condition so fully as Jean Jaques Rousseau has done. The slowness of thought and comprehension, the timidity in conversation, the morbid quickness of feeling, the wretched dwelling on self, and diseased love of solitude, of mind as well as body, are most characteristic.

It would be well for humanity if masturbation did no more than produce even such humiliating mental effects as these. Daily experience teaches us that the evil habit is attended with the worst physical consequences also. These may as well be disposed of before we come to the last, worst, and most constant result, when the practice has become a confirmed habit.

At first we remark but little local irritation of the canal of the urethra. Pain may occur in making water, as well as a frequent desire to empty the bladder; the orifice of the meatus is frequently found red, and ejaculation, which before could only be excited by much friction, now takes place immediately; the secretion is watery, and even slightly sanguinolent, and emission is attended with spasm. A sense of weight is felt in the prostate, perinæum, or rectum, and anomalous pains are often complained of in the testes. Nocturnal emissions become very frequent, and are easily excited by slight erotic dreams. These at first are attended with pleasurable sensations, but later the patient is only aware of ejaculation from having his attention the next morning attracted to it by the condition of his linen. In other instances the semen does not pass away in jets, but flows away imperceptibly. In some cases it makes its way back into the bladder, to pass out with the urine. Other patients will tell you that emissions have ceased to occur, but on going to stool, or on the last drops of urine passing from the bladder, a quantity of viscous fluid, varying from a drop to a teaspoonful, dribbles from the end of the penis, which, if collected, or allowed to fall on a piece of glass, and exposed to the microscope, may furnish spermatozoa in greater or less numbers.

The vicious habit having impaired the growth, health, and intellect of the patient, ceases often to be voluntarily indulged in, because pleasure is no longer derived from it. The drain on the system during defæcation or micturition, however, as I have stated above, continues, and what depended at first on an artificial excitement, is kept up by the irritation or inflammation of the urethra, vesiculæ seminales, and spermatic ducts. The too frequent irritation of the testes causes badly eliminated semen to be secreted, which is at once emitted. The mucous membrane is more sensitive than usual (see p. 77), acquires an irritability

like that often seen in the bladder, and which irritability appears more or less general. I may mention here that pleasurable sensations seldom attend the expulsion of ill-conditioned semen, probably depending on over-abuse of the sensations, which become subsequently blunted. The patient is now frequently reduced to a state of complete bodily and mental impotence.

We need not pursue the progress of the physical disease further here, as the subsequent symptoms will be more fully described in the chapter on Spermatorrhœa.

**PROGNOSIS.**—My own sad opinion is, that it is not an easy matter to give up the practice. When once the vile habit has become confirmed, the young libertine runs the risk of finding himself, a few years later, but a debauched old man. I have known lads and men of strong energy of will who have by their own confession failed, until they were aided by the other remedies which I shall hereafter describe. Want of resolution is, of course, one cause of failure, and where there is hereditary predisposition to strong sexual excitement, the task is often too great without good counsels and sound medical advice; and I should advise all sufferers not to rely on themselves for a cure, but at once to resort to their usual surgeon, who will give them sympathy and counsel. Let them, above all things, avoid advertising quacks.

If the struggle is severe for a youth to extricate himself from these vicious propensities, experience teaches me that it is very doubtful if, when the practice has been much indulged in, the physical frame will ever be wholly built up again; the haggard expression,<sup>1</sup> the sunken eye, the long, cadaverous-looking coun-

<sup>1</sup> Since writing the above a very favorable case of recovery has come under my notice. About six years ago a youth consulted me, suffering from some of the worst effects of masturbation. He has lately come to ask my opinion on the advisability of marriage. I find that, intellectually and physically, my patient has to a great extent recovered, but he still retains the peculiar physiognomy which, to me, is very characteristic. There is the hollow, sunken eye still left, although nature has filled up all other interstices. The expression has nearly become natural, but still the practised eye sees that there remains an unsettled look, very different from the calm, steady gaze of other men. In this case I was able to give my sanction to an early marriage, strict continence having always been maintained, only occasional emissions occurring, and I have little doubt, that a few years of married life will still further improve the expression of the face.

tenance, the downcast expression, which seems to arise from the dread of looking a fellow-creature in the face, may be carried to the grave. Undoubtedly care and attention may do much in remedying the intellectual wreck which we notice in such youths.

It will be remembered that I am describing the results of only the worst and longest continued cases. The probability is that in many who read these pages and who have at some time or other practised this vice, but have early abandoned it, the symptoms will be of the slightest kind, and a speedy cure may be promised.

Quacks are eager, of course, to represent every case as of the worst description; and I therefore wish clearly to guard myself against being supposed to mean that in my opinion all, or even most persons who have at any time fallen into this wretched habit are doomed to all the results above described. These results are, it is true, the end towards which sufferers are tending if they do not conquer the propensity, but if they do so before the last sad stage is reached, there is good hope for them yet. Nevertheless, the other extreme must be avoided, of thinking lightly of the habit, or denying that it is the cause of disease. A great change on the prognosis of these diseases has come over the profession in this respect of late, and many eminent surgeons now admit that various unrecognizable ailments are caused by these practices; and the "Lancet," in a series of remarkable leading articles, has recently (1870) suggested that all surgical authorities should discuss these ailments in the different manuals and dictionaries, instead of neglecting to treat of them as hitherto.

It is not very long ago that an able physiologist told me he believed that one half the boy population masturbated themselves more or less, and yet that the resultant consequences were very slight. He saw much of conscience-stricken young men who consulted him; but, in his opinion, they exaggerated their sufferings, and writers on the subject had magnified the ill-effects of self-abuse. This gentleman and those professional men who agree in this view have probably only met with slight cases, for there can be no doubt that there are others, whose wretched condition, mental and bodily, can hardly be exaggerated.

There are many false cases, no doubt, which are often misunderstood and have misled even able professional men, but it is not less certain that there are true cases. I could speak, from my own experience, of the many wrecks of high intellectual attainments, and the foul blot which has been made on the virgin page of youth—of shocks from which the youth's nervous system will never, in my opinion, be able to rally—of maladies engendered which no after course of treatment can altogether cure, although surgery may do much to alleviate symptoms as they arise.

One of the chief causes which impede recovery, and interfere with the action of any remedies, is the mental anguish arising from the horror and remorse which the patient experiences. This has been well put by Tissot, who wrote a book on "Onanism" a century ago. His observations are as true now as then. He says:

"When the evil is removed, the picture of their conduct is brought before them in all its hideousness; they find themselves guilty of a crime, of which Divine justice wishes not to supersede the penalty, and which it punishes by death—of a crime reputed as a great crime, even by heathens:

'Hoc nihil esse putas? Scelus est, mihi crede sed ingens  
Quartum vis animo concipis ipse tuo.' MART.

"This distress cannot be alleviated by the sympathy of others. Shame obliges the patient to hide his crime from every one, till some unbearable torment force a revelation. Many, indeed, die because they have not been able to muster courage to reveal the cause of the misery. I often receive letters saying, *I would rather die than appear before you after such an avowal.*

"Feeling that he must be held in detestation by society if his disgrace were known, the idea pursues him incessantly. '*It appears to me,*' says one of my correspondents, '*that every one reads in my face the infamous cause of my disease, and this idea renders society unbearable;* and what is most frightful, I have no pretext of justification or motive for consolation.'

I need hardly say that, instead of fostering in the least this

morbid feeling, it is the duty of the surgeon to assure his patient of sympathy and cordial help, and to do all in his power to remove these delusions.

*Treatment.*—In the earlier stages of this mental and bodily debility the services of the surgeon may be of great benefit. If a bougie be introduced into the urethra, and the treatment alluded to at p. 47 be employed, the patient will find it much easier to exercise self-control (which is what is wanted). If he will aid the surgical treatment, by taking gymnastic exercise and following the other rules laid down above, pp. 66, 74, a favorable result may be expected. It is in the earlier stages that relief should be sought, not when dementia has occurred, or when the brain has become disorganized. Those who treat mental diseases are not consulted sufficiently early to recommend this treatment; they see the effects when too often the mischief is irremediable; and it may be from the impression thus produced that sufficient weight has not been as yet given to surgical treatment in the incipient forms of insanity, brought on by this malady.

If, however, a patient will not attempt self-control, mental as well as physical, and if, instead of consulting a qualified medical man, hearing from him a statement of the consequences of the practice, strictly following out the treatment recommended, and giving up the vile habit, he should abandon himself to humiliation and despair, the downward course may be very rapid and fatal. When this frame of mind has completely got hold of a man, the step to insanity in its worst and most hopeless form is alarmingly short.

### CHAPT. III.—INSANITY ARISING FROM MASTURBATION.

That insanity is a consequence of this habit, is now beyond a doubt.<sup>1</sup> The subject has recently been thoroughly investigated

<sup>1</sup> The connection between insanity and extravagant sexual desire is alarmingly close, as appears from many modern investigations, especially with regard to the central portion of the cerebellum.

Deslandes has remarked that, "in proportion as the intellect becomes enfeebled the generative sensibility is augmented."

by Dr. Ritchie, from whose able treatise, entitled, "An inquiry into a frequent cause of insanity in young men," I have condensed the following particulars :

**THE CAUSE.**—Dr. Ritchie thus quotes from a work by Esquirol, entitled "Des Maladies Mentales:"— "La masturbation, ce fléau de l'espèce humaine, est, plus souvent qu'on ne pense, cause de folie, surtout chez les riches." And again—"La masturbation, dont nous avons parlé sous un autre rapport, est signalée, dans tous les pays, comme une des causes fréquentes de folie; quelque fois c'est le prélude de la manie, de la demence, et même de la démence sénile; elle jette dans la melancholie, conduit au suicide. Elle est plus funeste aux hommes qu'aux femmes," etc.

**CLASS OF PERSONS AFFECTED.**—"It might be expected," says Dr. Ritchie, "that these cases would chiefly occur in members of families of strict religious education. Experience supports this expectation; and facts also show that those who from this cause become insane have generally, to all appearance, been of strictly moral life, and recognized as persons who paid much attention to the forms of religion. As will be afterwards more fully stated, it is frequently observed, especially in the acute attack resulting from this cause, that religion forms a noted subject of conversation or delusion."

**PREMONITORY SYMPTOMS.**—"The parent, after her son (the only child it may be) is taken to an asylum, will tell you that his insanity cannot be accounted for. He has been so well conducted, so quiet and studious, not seeking the company of the gay, the idle, and the thoughtless, but remaining quietly at home rather than joining the social amusements of those of his own age. Further inquiry may elicit that he has been of good abilities, and it may be, clever in his occupation; that he had few friends, and rather shunned the society of those of the other sex. Had he been other than he was, some cause might have been found in the irregularities of life to cause insanity in one scarcely beyond boyhood's years; but in such a quiet lad, and so carefully brought up, she is unable to suppose a cause. Then she may tell you that for some time past a gradual alteration has

been going on ; he has changed not only in manner but in appearance ; he has become so peevish and irritable, so reserved in his conversation, so apathetic in manner, so slovenly in dress, so contradictory and so uncertain in his actions, so hesitating, first determining on one thing, and before he could execute that changing to some other course, and has shown such a want of self-reliance. That quite recently he has grown more and more apathetic, more slovenly in dress, paying less attention to cleanliness, and become slower in his actions ; that he is now not only irritable in his temper, but is at times violent ; that he does things by "fits and starts," is impulsive, deliberating long, and then suddenly hastens apparently to carry out his intention ; and has become so stupid-looking and lost, and incapable of taking care either of himself or his business ; and all this has occurred without any apparent cause, except it may be his ' studious habits.' At last he can be borne with no longer ; he is unmanageable in a private house, and is obliged to be removed from his home."

GENRAL SYMPTOMS.—"On entering an asylum for the insane, especially if it be one receiving patients from the middle as well as from the lower class of society, there is one group of inmates which may arrest the attention of the visitor from the contrast presented to the excited persons around him, on the one hand, and to those who are convalescent on the other. Engaged in no social diversion, the patients of this group live alone in the midst of many. In their exercise they choose the quietest and most unfrequented parts of the airing-grounds. They join in no social conversation, nor enter with others into any amusement. They walk alone, or they sit alone. If engaged in reading, they talk not to others of what they may have read ; their desire apparently is, in the midst of numbers, to be in solitude. They seek no social joys, nor is the wish for fellowship evinced.

" The pale complexion, the emaciated form, the slouching gait, the clammy palm, the glassy or leaden eye, and the averted gaze, indicate the lunatic victim to this vice.

"Apathy, loss of memory, abeyance of concentrative power and manifestation of mind generally, combined with loss of self-

reliance, and indisposition for a repulsiveness of action, irritability of temper, and incoherence of language, are the most characteristic mental phenomena of chronic dementia resulting from masturbation in young men.

“As in diseases of an exhaustive nature we find that the cutaneous secretion is poured forth abundantly, so in the cases occupying our attention the perspiration breaks forth on the slightest exertion. This relaxed condition of the perspiratory system is especially marked in the palms, and the exception is to find these dry in the masturbator; for generally a damp, or cold, clammy perspiration is constantly present, and makes it particularly disagreeable to take the hand of one of these persons. The sub-integumentary layer is but sparingly supplied with fat, which is remarkable, considering the little exercise these patients, if left to their own guidance, would take.

“To conclude this description, it is only necessary to add that the gait is slovenly or slouching, that the gaze is downcast or averted, and when addressed, the masturbator does not look the speaker openly in the face whilst he replies, but looks to the ground or beyond the questioner.”

DIAGNOSIS.—“The physical system is, as a rule, but indifferently developed. The muscles are small, soft and flabby; the body is generally emaciated, the adipose tissue being but feebly stored up; the complexion is variable, but, though occasionally flushed, is, as a rule, pale; the gaze is not constantly averted, but in all the cornea will be found dull and the expression inanimate.

“Excitement, with delusion of a melancholic cast, and frequently, if not in most cases, of a religious tendency, combined with a suicidal or a self-mutilating inclination, occurring in a thin or emaciated man, under the age of twenty-five (who does not present evidence of organic cerebral disease), of generally pale complexion and averted gaze, but always with the dull cornea and expressionless countenance, would lead to the diagnosis of the cause.”

PROGNOSIS.—“This condition does not continue many days. The cause being discontinued, the stupor becomes less intense,

the inclination for repose more marked, and the sleep more natural and refreshing; the sensations of hunger and thirst are once more experienced; the secretions are more active; the cleanliness of habit is attended to; the dress is looked after; the obstinacy decreases, and gradually an inclination and the ability to converse, return, and at last, though slowly, the health of mind and body is restored. Such, in favourable cases, is the result, but it too often happens that convalescence is arrested, and that the condition of ordinary or chronic dementia becomes established, and with it the prospect of recovery diminishes."

**RELAPSES.**—"Remonstrate with these victims after they are received into an asylum, whilst reason is still not quite destroyed, and they will agree with your remarks. They will express their thankfulness that they have yet been spared some portions of reason; they will express their deep abhorrence of their conduct; they will shed the tears of apparent penitence; and yet the old habit will be relapsed into; and when they think that they are removed beyond control, will once again indulge in their self-destroying practice. The determination to conduct themselves in the pure course is wanting, and in this there is evidence of the pernicious energy-sapping cause.

"Few accidents are more capable of occasioning annoyance and disappointment to the physician, and none more calculated to excite his pity and regret, than to find the recovery he regarded as certain, marred and prevented, or delayed, by the preventible act of the patient himself. This cause of relapse is but little believed in, except by those who are intimately acquainted with the habits of the insane; but regarding it as possible, many an unexpected and unaccountable relapse can be readily explained. When any tendency to indulgence has been observed in the early stages of mania, the prognosis ought to be stated in well-weighed words. The fact of a patient, neither epileptic nor the subject of paralysis (although in young men the former is more probable), who when put to bed was progressing favorably, being in a lost or much confused state when he got up on the succeeding morning would be significant of some

cause acting during the night. In the absence of excitement or a fit, the probability of this cause ought not to be forgotten."

TERMINATION OF CASES.—"In the acute or recent dementia, the condition of the patient is most pitiable. His existence is, for a time, merely vegetative, and in well-marked cases the obstinacy of disposition is almost the only indication of a mental action, and the mental origin of this may even be doubted. The sufferer becomes quite silent, and is lost and unable to take care of himself. He becomes statuesque, and extremely obstinate. He resists passively, and occasionally actively. If he be in bed, he will not rise to be washed or dressed. If up, he will not retire at proper time to bed, or allow himself to be undressed. Everything requires to be done for him. Cleanliness is neglected, and his dress unattended to. He makes no effort to speak, and when addressed, although conscious, does not appear to comprehend what is said. He will not feed himself.

"How earnestly do those who know what the future will bring to such a one repeat these feeling words of Ellis—'Would that I could take its melancholy victims with me in my daily rounds (at Hanwell Asylum), and could point out to them the awful consequences which they do but little suspect to be the result of its indulgence. I could show them those gifted by nature with high talents, and fitted to be an ornament and a benefit to society, sunk into such a state of physical and moral degradation as wrings the heart to witness, and still persevering, with the last remnant of a mind gradually sinking into fatuity, the consciousness that their hopeless wretchedness is the just reward of their own misconduct.'

TENDENCY TO COMMIT SUICIDE.—On this point Dr. Ritchie says: "As regards suicide, the greater frequency of this occurs in those whose cases assume a melancholic character with the excitement.

"Although it will be found that various supposed causes may be alleged, still I believe that in the greater proportion of such cases the immediate exciting cause is the feeling of disgust at, combined with alarm for, the consequences of, the patient's criminal conduct. Hence it is that feelings of their own unwor-

thiness arise in such patients, and, under the impression that they have committed the unpardonable sin—have sinned against the Holy Ghost—and that a future world presents no hope of joy or happiness for them, as they are excluded from it by their past conduct, they frequently make attempts to terminate their own existence. Such an act is occasionally incited by hallucination of the aural organ; but I have not found that suicide is so frequently to be traced to this, as in other cases of mental aberration depending on other causes."

**SELF-MUTILATION.**—"Another peculiarity of these cases is the tendency frequently exhibited to self-mutilation, and, as reports show, the attempts are not unfrequently successful. Thus is indicated an unsound reasoning power, the visiting on the supposed offending organs the faults of the ill-regulated mind."<sup>1</sup>

As Dr. Ritchie states, the delusions in many instances assume a religious character, and hence it is that it is repeatedly found that the cause of the sufferer's condition is supposed to be religion. The delusions of this class generally are of the melancholic character stated above: fears that eternal happiness is lost—that they have no hope beyond the grave—that they have committed an unpardonable sin—or that they are unworthy to live.

From the true cause of the mental condition of these cases

<sup>1</sup> I was recently called upon to sign a certificate, for a gentleman of high standing in his profession, who was himself willing to enter an asylum. His case was a very sad one, and exemplifies the ideas a patient, in this state, forms of his own ailments. His history, which, however, I gleaned from him with some difficulty, was as follows:—Early in life he contracted the habit of masturbation, nevertheless he married, and lived tolerably happily with his wife; and his marital duties were performed, he assured me, in a satisfactory manner. He became, however, depressed, his conscience told him that he had done wrong in abusing himself early in life, and he determined as a punishment, that he would cut away the testes. This he effected,—the parts healed, and the patient entered an asylum, which he subsequently left. At the period I saw him, he was in what, I suppose, I may call a lucid interval. He still regretted most bitterly his early sins, and was satisfied that he had not been justified in mutilating himself. He was conscious that he was again losing his self-will, and felt that he ought to be watched, lest he should further injure himself (I was told he had attempted his life).—W. A.

not being understood, the meaning of these reproaches for past conduct cannot be comprehended; and it is easily explained why a young man of apparently blameless life making these self-accusations, is regarded by his friends as suffering from acute religious feelings, whereas remorse or fear has generally more to do with his condition than true religious impressions or conviction.

It is probable that many of those young men whose insanity has become developed through revival meetings, of which there have been several instances, would, on close inquiry, be found to be of the class now occupying our attention.

In some patients, rash and even criminal acts are the result of the idea that an atonement may thereby be made for the sin committed. The attempt to injure the genitals and similar extravagances often, I believe, arise from such insane fancy. While, on the other hand, extravagant masturbation or the tendency to commit rapes or unnatural crimes may be in some cases traced to the not less insane desire the sufferer feels to test, and prove to himself, or others, that he is not impotent.

**TREATMENT.**—The long extracts I have given from Dr. Ritchie's pamphlet may testify to the high value which I set on this acute observer's remarks on this disease; I differ from him, however, somewhat as to the prognosis and treatment, and am far more sanguine than he is of the success which may be anticipated from appropriate management.

Still, when dementia has set in, I quite agree with Dr. Ritchie, that the case assumes a very serious form, and then it passes from the surgeon's care into the hands of those who attend to such cases. Kind care and domestic attentions are all that can be suggested to soothe the latter days of these victims of ignorance or vice.

In the last edition of this book diffidence on my part prevented my giving any positive opinion on this subject, and I preferred quoting the opinions of Dr. Ritchie, who had then recently published his pamphlet.

The experience I have gained during the last five years has induced me (while allowing the present chapter to remain) to give my personal opinion on this most important question, and I con-

fidently assert that, at least in the earlier stages of dementia caused by self-abuse, the greatest service can be done to the patient. Even in the more confirmed cases of insanity arising from this cause, I should not be disposed to give up the hope of effecting a cure, instead of consigning them to confinement in a lunatic asylum, and I trust my personal experience may induce those who specially devote their attention to mental diseases to give my plan of treatment, recommended at page 77, a fair trial. One thing I can confidently promise, that if my advice does not cure the confirmed case, it cannot do any harm. If it enable but one poor sufferer to be rescued from the madhouse, it deserves a trial, and I think my professional brethren will often find that it succeeds in what they have previously considered hopeless cases.

#### CHAPT. IV.—PHTHISIS ARISING FROM MASTURBATION.

The attention of physicians has been of late years directed to this subject. In the year 1862, Dr. Smith read a paper before the Med.-Chir. Society entitled "A Statistical Inquiry into the prevalence of numerous conditions affecting the constitution in one thousand phthisical persons when in health." In this paper, he stated that 11.6 per cent. of the males had committed sexual excesses; 18.2 per cent. had been addicted to masturbation, and 22 per cent. had suffered from involuntary emissions. I can, from my own observations, fully corroborate his statements, though whether the phthisical cachexia is to be regarded as a cause or an effect of sexual excess I am not sure. Delicate constitutions, with a consumptive tendency, are often very susceptible of sexual excitement. They are consequently peculiarly liable to nocturnal emissions, and to the temptation to commit excesses. Coupled with this special tendency, there is often in such persons a high spirit, and a carelessness of consequences, which will not yield to any slight indisposition. It may, perhaps, often be, in such instances, as much the constitution which predisposes to excesses, as the sexual excesses which induce the delicacy of constitution. There can be, however, no doubt that these

excesses are doubly fatal to such idiosyncrasies. It is well when the surgeon or physician is able, early in life, to impress on a patient with marked family predisposition to phthisis the imminent risk he incurs in allowing the sexual feelings to run riot. I am convinced that it is from such preventible causes as these that the hopeful career of many of our most promising youths and hard-working students comes to a sad and early end. It should be here noticed, and the fact will be more fully considered in the later portions of this volume, that *a lavish expenditure of the vital fluid semen* is most detrimental to a young man's constitution. Whether this arises from masturbation, sexual excesses, or very frequent nocturnal emissions, the effects will be very similar. If we here treat of masturbation, it is because this vice is one more readily and easily practised and repeated by young men, and to it, therefore, more frequently than the other causes, it is that the evil consequences which we are now considering are due.

THE PROGNOSIS is favourable if the patient is seen early and the treatment conformable to the causes of the complaint adopted. I have seen many young men in consultation with some of the leading authorities of London, and have rescued them from what has been considered a very dangerous condition. The ordinary remedies for phthisis are of no avail unless we at once check the cause of the complaint, namely, *sexual excesses*. When this has been done, everything that can improve the health, or enable the system to rally, will, of course, be beneficial, and the observations I have already made, page 116, on the treatment of insanity apply with equal force to phthisis. I shall, therefore, not repeat them, but merely express my conviction that we can, in a large number of cases, afford relief and rescue the sufferers from imminent danger.

#### CHAPT. V.—AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART ARISING FROM MASTURBATION.

I have seldom met an instance of sexual excess in which complaints of the heart's action have not been made. Patients assert that they can make no exertion without suffering under palpita-

tion. In order to satisfy myself that these affections of the heart were not organic, I have met in consultation most of the ablest men in London, and we have come to the conclusion that these patients are suffering from functional diseases of the heart, and consequently the prognosis becomes much less serious, provided, as I stated in the preceding chapter, the patients will forego these excesses, and treatment is prescribed calculated to enable the patient to gain mastery of his will and to exert self-control. As soon as this power of exercising self-restraint is gained, the usual tonics, stimulants, and sedatives will exert the beneficial influence proper to them, though they may have been taken previously without any benefit. It is in this that the advantages of the modern treatment for diseases of the heart consist, and the results achieved fully bear out my favorable prognosis of such cases.

## THIRD PERIOD—ADULT AGE.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN THE ADULT.

THE following pages will, for the purpose of greater clearness and conciseness, be divided into two parts. In the first I propose to enter on general considerations relating to the sexual condition of the adult, and in the second, to refer, with rather more minuteness, to the special constituent parts and necessary requisites of the sexual act, viz., *erection, ejaculation, and emitted semen.*

#### FIRST DIVISION.

##### GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS ON THE SEXUAL CONDITION OF THE ADULT.

THE commencement of *adult* life is a period in human existence less marked, perhaps, but not less real, and hardly less critical, than that of puberty. The general growth of the body is complete. The immature limbs of youth are hardened into the firm and elastic frame of the man. The mental powers should be at their highest. The will and judgment should command, and yet be enlivened by the remains of youthful energy and enthusiasm. And, which is more to our present purpose, the virile powers, whose existence commenced at puberty, now at last matured, should be fit and ready to be exercised in obedience to the Creator's command to "be fruitful and multiply."

At a period differing in every man's life—but occurring generally somewhere between twenty-five and thirty—he is conscious, if he have lived on the whole a chaste life, of a great change in those sexual tendencies of which he has been frequently con-

scious before. They are no longer the fitful fancies of a boy, but are capable, he feels, of ripening at once into the steady rational passion, or rather purpose, of the full-grown man. The natural longing is there still, but it is no longer towards mere sensual indulgence (it will be remembered that I am speaking of the *continent* man) but is deeply tinctured with the craving for wife—and home—and children.

Still, it is not to be denied, that however purified and fortified by these additional elements, the sex-passion in a healthy continent adult is very powerful; very different from the sickly cravings of the voluptuary, or the mad half-poetical desires of a boy, but requiring his utmost efforts to control, and his best wisdom to guide, when he is able at last lawfully to indulge it.

My object, at present, will be to discuss these sexual desires in the adult with a view to furnish, if I can, some hints and suggestions which may be not without their use, in enabling him to judge wisely, and decide rightly in some of the most important crises of his life.

## PART I.

### NORMAL FUNCTIONS.

FIRST let us recall the real physical character of the sexual desires. "They are," says Carpenter, "in man, prompted by instinct, which he shares with the lower animals. This instinct, like the other propensities is excited by sensations, and these may either originate in the sexual organs themselves, or may be excited through the organs of special sense. Thus, in man it is most powerfully aroused by impressions conveyed through the sight or touch; but in many other animals, the auditory and olfactory organs communicate impressions which have an equal power; and it is not improbable that in certain *morbidly excited states of feeling*, the same may be the case in ourselves. Localized sensations have also a powerful effect in exciting sexual desires, as must have been within the experience of almost every one; the fact is most remarkable, however, in cases of satyriasis,

which disease is generally found to be connected with some obvious cause of irritation of the general system, such as pruritus, active congestion, &c. *The seat of this sexual sensation* is no longer supposed to be in the cerebellum<sup>1</sup> generally, but probably in its central portion, or some part of the medulla oblongata."

Roubaud considers that as venereal desires are instinctive in animals at the rutting season, so also are they in young human males, at puberty, after long periods of continence, or after intervals of healthy rural repose. Later in life these desires, he thinks, answer to no appeals but those of sensation or imagination. It is the sense of smell which principally affects the lower animals, the odour of the sexual organs of the female possessing an extraordinary attraction for the males of the breed; but all the senses have power to influence the desires of man. "There is no doubt," adds this author, "that mere volition, without the aid of the senses, is adequate to engender venereal desires. Such is the force of the imagination that, without reference to instinct and sensation, it is competent by itself to

<sup>1</sup> M. Flourens removed the cerebellum from cocks, yet they exhibited sexual desire—but were incapable of gratifying it. Among animals, there is no proportion to be observed between the size of the cerebellum and the development of the sexual passion. On the contrary, many instances may be mentioned in which a larger sexual appetite co-exists with a smaller cerebellum; *e. g.*, rays and eels, which are among the fish that copulate, have no laminæ on their rudimentary cerebella; and codfish, which do not copulate, but deposit their generative fluids in the water, have comparatively well-developed cerebella. Among Amphibia, the sexual passion is apparently very strong in frogs and toads; yet the cerebellum is only a narrow bar of nervous substance. Among birds there is no enlargement of the cerebellum in the males that are polygamous; the domestic cock's cerebellum is not larger than the hen's, though his sexual passion must be estimated at many times greater than hers. Among Mammalia the same rule holds; and in this class the experiments of M. Sassaigne have plainly shown that the abolition of the sexual passion by removal of the testes in early life is not followed by any diminution of the cerebellum; for in mares and stallions the average absolute weight of the cerebellum is 61 grains, and in geldings 70 grains, and its proportionate weight compared with that of the cerebrum is on an average as 1 : 6.59 in mares, as 1 : 5.97 in geldings, and only as 1 : 7.07 in stallions. On the whole, therefore, it appears advisable to wait for more evidence before concluding that there is any peculiar and direct connection between the cerebellum and the sexual instinct or sexual passion.—*Kirkes' Handbook of Physiology, 7th edition*, by M. Baker, p. 530.

produce not only venereal erethism, but even the very act of ejaculation."

It is to be expected that, at the time when the man is physically in the fittest state to procreate his species, nature should provide him with a natural and earnest desire, a stimulus, as it were to the commission of the act which he is now fully competent to perform, not only without injury, but often with positive advantage to himself. This physical condition is thus described in the 'Encyclopædia of Anatomy':

"During the period of excitement, spermatozoa are becoming rapidly adult, the testicles and the ducts are full of semen, the individual is in the condition of a fish with a full milt, or a bird or stag with enlarged testes. He now instinctively seeks the society of women. Intercourse with females increases his excitement, and all is ready for the copulative act." ("Encyclopædia of Anatomy," Art. "Vesiculae Seminales.")

These, then, are the physiological conditions of the adult male. He feels that MANHOOD has been attained, he experiences all those mysterious sensations which make up what we call VIRILITY.

#### CHAPT. I.—VIRILITY.

Lallèmand thus describes the normal condition of the healthy adult.—"Virility, derived from the Latin word *vir*, a man, is the distinctive characteristic of the male; it is the condition upon which essentially depends the preservation of the species. Is this deep and moral sentiment the artificial result of education, of social *convenance*, of institutions, &c.? Certainly not! for it is identical in all men, among all people, it is even more energetic, or at least more potent among the least educated, and the least civilized. It depends then evidently on the instinct of propagation, the most powerful feeling of all, after that of self-preservation." (Vol. iii, p. 124.)

This feeling of *virility* is much more developed in man than is that of maternity in woman. Its existence, indeed, seems neces-

sary to give a man that consciousness of his dignity, of his character as head and ruler, and of his importance, which is absolutely essential to the well-being of the family, and through it, of society itself. It is a power, a privilege, of which the man is, and should be, proud—so proud that he should husband it, and not squander or debase it. Too many a man, with a recklessness that can only be attributed to ignorance of its value, exhausts or defiles this noble prerogative of his manhood, a possession as precious in its own way as that of chastity—“The fayrest vertue far above the rest.”

#### CHAPT. II.—MARRIAGE.

The whole being of the man cries out, at this period of his life, not for the indiscriminate indulgence, but for the regulated use of his matured sexual powers. And at this time, therefore, but *not before*, the medical man will recommend marriage.

No doubt can exist that marriage is in itself a state conducive, when well regulated, not only to increased happiness, but to long life.

Parise says, “amidst the abundant statistics which have been collected lately, it has been demonstrated that bachelors live a shorter time than the Benedicti. This assertion is only true on condition that married couples live happily together; otherwise bachelors must have the advantage. In a happy marriage everything conduces to enjoyment, well-being, health, and longevity, for life is passed without shocks and agitation; there is a kernel of felicity, around which are collected all other possible pleasures, and which must soften the misfortunes whereunto humanity is predestined. In an unhappy marriage, when each person is a perpetual cross for the other, all is anguish, torment, trouble, and disquietude; to-day, to-morrow, and always, at each moment the bitter cup, full to overflowing, approaches and touches the lips. Is there a constitution sufficiently strong, health sufficiently robust, or a soul sufficiently firm to flatter itself that it can resist such cruel attacks?”

My advice to all young men above twenty-five, who are in good health, is, to marry as soon as their circumstances enable them to maintain a wife. Everything tends to prove that the moderate gratification of the sex-passion in married life is generally followed by the happiest consequences to the individual. And no wonder, for he is but carrying out the command of the Creator—"Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth"—in the way appointed by the Almighty Himself.

**HINDRANCES TO MARRIAGE, REAL AND IMAGINARY.**—It is a great misfortune, and a cause of much evil, that in our present state of *civilization*, the means of maintaining a family are so difficult of attainment as, in the case of certain classes, very much to restrict the power of fulfilling the above command, or of enjoying the privileges attendant on obedience to it.

It would be well if competent medical men who are called upon to give their opinion on this question of marriage, were only met by the difficulties of narrow means or the fear of having a large family. Many men are sorely distressed by forebodings, which can only arise from an ignorance that to the general public may seem hardly credible. In many instances it is a previous bad life which is the real source of most of the timorous unwillingness to marry. Few persons, perhaps, come into contact with so many conscience-stricken young men as I do. A youth who has abused himself, as soon as he learns the consequences, becomes alarmed, and sets down all his subsequent ailments to the particular cause which is ever uppermost in his thoughts, and his principal cause of disquietude is that he is unfit for the married state.

Among the most frequent consequences of this hypochondriacal feeling, is the suspicion that he may not be able to consummate marriage. As this is a very common fear, and as, moreover, the vaguest notions exist among young men about marital duties, perhaps I may state that, as a matter of fact, there are comparatively few adults who would be really unable to consummate marriage. The symptoms indicating a condition of real impotence will be fully given in subsequent pages, and of course those who really suffer in this way could never be advised

by their medical attendants to contract matrimony. To those, however, who forswear matrimony only because they have an exaggerated notion of the sexual duties required from a married man, I would say, if a competent medical authority sanctions your marriage, you may be perfectly satisfied and should follow his advice.

CHOICE OF A WIFE.—Perhaps one of the least considered questions relating to married life, and the one on which, consequently, the most frequent and fatal errors are often made, is that which stands actually at the very threshold—What sort of person to marry?

I know full well that in many, if not most cases, any advice on this point is quite superfluous. The person is fallen in love with first, and any, even the mildest, stricture on his or her absolute fitness for married life is resented as a personal injury. To such ardently inconsistent inquirers any suggestions of mine are simply valueless.

I am, however, often consulted by men who, after having led so secluded or continent a life as hardly even to have thought of any woman, find themselves in a position to marry. Such persons may not be sorry to have some few hints to guide them in what is, to them, not only a novel but rather a critical undertaking—the choice of a wife. The same hints may perhaps serve to point out even to younger and more impulsive persons than these sober wasters, not so much the kind of wife they *should* choose, as the kind they should *not*.

First as to *age*: I think there should always be an interval of about ten years between a man of mature age, and his wife. Women age much more rapidly than men, and as the reproductive functions should cease in both partners about the same time, some such interval as this is evidently desirable. Still, if a man will marry whilst young, there are so many risks of unhappiness from his marrying a mere child of fifteen or sixteen, that it would be well in such cases to seek a companion somewhat nearer his own age.

As to *health*, every man should be *very* careful, and note every characteristic about any woman who attracts him, which may

serve as an indication of this primary requisite, or of its absence. The existence of insanity or consumption in her family to any serious extent, should warn him, for his own sake and the sake of the children he might have, not to run the really terrible danger of marrying a woman whose family labor under either of these serious affections.

No one, it may safely be said, who has been habitually ailing during her girlhood, will make a good wife. Nay, I would carry the rule farther, and warn my prudent readers that *pale* women with colourless faces and waxy skins, even if they are tolerably strong themselves, very seldom have healthy children. So important is it to select for a future partner for life, and mother of children, a woman of undoubted health, that I even go one step further, and urge the man who consults me on such a subject, if he were free to choose, to select a *country* wife, especially if he himself be necessarily a dweller in a large town. The children of parents who are both Londoners are especially difficult to rear, so much so indeed, that some lay it down as a rule that, after three generations, every family that has uninterruptedly been born, lived and died in town becomes entirely extinct.

If a man be himself fair, I should advise him not to choose as a wife a woman with flaxen hair, let him rather select a brunette. We often notice that parents, both of whom have light coloured hair, beget scrofulous children, particularly if there be, as is often the case, a latent hereditary predisposition on either side, although no actual disease may exist in either parent.

Closely connected with the question of health is that of *education* and past history. It is probably almost unnecessary to urge men to avoid, if possible, a vulgar or bad-tempered mother-in-law. But it should not be forgotten, in the natural desire to escape unpleasant relations, that a member of a large family will, *prima facie*, make a healthier, and sweeter-tempered wife, than an only child. As to intellect, accomplishments, and fortune, men need little advice. Literary women are not likely to be much sought after for wives. And great accomplishments so seldom survive the first year of married life, that men of the world are too sensible to allow them to outweigh the sterling qualities of a pleasant manner, a sweet temper, and a cheerful disposition.

As to *fortune*, it is hardly my province as a medical man to advise on this subject. Still I would suggest that, if the previous course of life which I have pointed out as best, has been really followed; that is, if a young man has lived a thoroughly continent life, in body and mind, until he is in a position to maintain a wife, there seems little reason, in choosing his partner, to give the question of fortune any great weight. Most women will spend the fortune they bring, and the propriety of the husband's supporting, rather than being supported by his wife, as tending to make the home happier, is obvious.

As to *rank and position* in society, it is of course desirable that the wife should be selected as nearly as possible from the same rank of society as her husband. But if there is to be a difference, the husband ought, I think, to select a wife from a class rather above him. Men can and often do rise from a humble origin to a social status far above that of their wives, however great the disparity was originally. But this is very seldom the case as regards women. They generally maintain to the end *socially* the same as they were born. Money and a husband's position may do much, but it can hardly raise a vulgar, low born, or originally immodest woman one step in the social scale, however great her husband's fortune and position may be, or however faultless her own married life. She may, perhaps, to a certain extent, hide the traces of her early training from *men*, but her own sex, whom she meets in the rank of her husband's society, will be sure to detect them at once.

I have been often asked, "Shall I (other things being equal) marry for beauty?" I answer, "Yes, if you can get your beauty to accept you." Let ugly people talk as they may about intellect and the evanescent charms of mere outward comeliness, still some degree of beauty is, if not the first, certainly the second requisite in most cases, to a happy married life.<sup>1</sup> A tolerably large

<sup>1</sup> "How exquisitely absurd, to tell girls that beauty is of no value, dress of no use! Beauty is of no value; her whole prospects and happiness in life may often depend upon a new gown or a becoming bonnet; and, if she has five grains of common sense, she will find this out. The great thing is to teach her the just value, and that there must be something better under the bonnet than a pretty face, for real happiness. But never sacrifice the truth." —*The Rev. Sidney Smith.*

acquaintance with the domestic histories of men, in all ranks of life, has shown me that next to a good disposition, nothing in a wife is so likely to ensure domestic happiness as good looks, especially if they are of a lasting kind, not mere bloom or prettiness. We all must acknowledge that good looks are among the best passports in the world. Even children, the most unprejudiced witnesses possible, frankly admit that they like so and so, because she or he has a nice face. It is unwise to undervalue, or pretend to undervalue, the women's advantages of comeliness of face and form. A woman with a good physique starts with advantages that other women cannot acquire. She is spared a thousand and one temptations—jealousy and other low feelings supposed to haunt occasionally the female breast—with which her less favoured sisters have to contend. Physical attractions, again, help to tide over many of those little domestic differences which will occur in married life. Man's sexual sense will be aroused by beauty when all other influences have failed to move him. It would be a curious inquiry, perhaps worth pursuing, whether, even among the lower classes, a comely-looking woman was ever ill-used by her husband, except when he was drunk. In a state of nature we find that animals select the most perfect forms for their mates—thus instinctively providing for the perpetuation of as perfect a species as possible. It would be well in many respects if this example were more closely followed by human beings.

That I do not exaggerate the importance of bearing these and similar considerations in mind in choosing a wife is tolerably self-evident. I may, however refer those who require an authority to the Republic and the New Atlantis, to show what minute care Plato and Bacon recommended, in their ideal commonwealths, in the selection of those who were to be mothers and nurses of the citizens.

I have submitted the above remarks to a clever unmarried woman, and she has favored me with several additional observations on the subject, of which I gladly avail myself.

Almost the first thing a girl is told in the nursery is that beauty ~~soon~~ fades, and that ugly girls are as much valued as handsome ones; but on their first

step over the threshhold into the world a woman soon discovers the fallacy of this early teaching ; and I perfectly agree with Sidney Smith in his remarks upon personal beauty as affecting the destiny of women. Comeliness of form and beauty of feature ought not to be despised, as they are the gifts of God.

Milton represents Eve as the embodiment of female loveliness. Sarai, the wife of Abraham, was a fair woman to look upon ; and Rachel, Jacob's best loved wife, " was beautiful and well favored."

It is, however, very difficult to define in what beauty consists. It is more a kind of pleasure conveyed to the mind of the beholder than any special personal attraction of form or figure. All nations and ages agree in worshipping beauty of some sort or other. We see it portrayed in pictures and statues ; and one of the great reasons for supposing that it is considered desirable in the eyes of man is, that where it does *not* exist women frequently try to supply its place by artificial means. It is said that Madame de Stael would have given up all her fame and renown to have been as beautiful as her friend Madame de Rocca ; and I doubt very much whether we should have felt the same degree of pity for Mary Queen of Scots had she been as ugly as her illustrious rival Elizabeth.

It is, however, rare to meet with *very* ugly women. A mere set of features, however beautiful in form, seldom please an educated man, unless they are lighted up by good sense and good temper. A man soon gets tired of the pretty child wife. After twenty-five the bloom of youth begins to fade, and yet what is called *beauty* often lasts for years ; so that, in a general way, it is the mind and morals that in a great measure influence the appearance of women and heighten their attractions in the eyes of men ; and however much they may deny it, or try to conceal it, yet I believe there is inherent in every woman's heart a wish to be pleasing and agreeable to the other sex ; and as it is in a great measure the destiny of most women to be married, it seems incumbent upon parents to give girls that judicious training in early life which will fit them to be good wives and mothers ; and there is, I believe, no greater happiness on earth than is to be found in the married state, where two persons of affectionate dispositions, and equals in birth and station, agree to pass the rest of their lives together, till, in fact, death, and not Lord Penzance, them do part. In the higher grades of life beauty is often a binding tie ; in the lowest ranks of life I do not think men deem personal appearance of any consequence. Much of the happiness in wedded life depends mainly upon the *woman*. She should be the sharer of his joys and the comforter in his griefs. She was made for him, not he for her ; and her privileges as his companion are great and many. Now what kind of woman, in a general way, is most capable of heightening his joys and lessening his sorrows ?

Sir Lytton Bulwer has summed up what a man wants in a wife. He wants a *companion*. " He does not want a singing animal, nor a dancing animal, nor a drawing animal,—and yet these three last accomplishments have cost many women years of painful toil to acquire ; and they often marry a man who cannot appreciate any one of them." After forty, few women can sing, and few care to dance. A great proficiency in these accomplishments often

leads a woman into expensive and dangerous society, where her vanity is fed by excessive praise.

What a man looks for most in the chosen companion of his heart and home, is that she should have, added to a pleasing exterior, a well cultivated mind. Let her have also the “mens sana in corpore sano,” good health and good temper; for what we call *happiness* depends very much upon the temper, and state of the digestion,—much more so, I believe, than we are generally aware of. Avoid marrying, if possible, a woman of an *hysterical* temperament. A few tears may be very interesting during that treacle period called the honeymoon; but in after life there is no misery for a man greater than to be united to a woman of delicate fibre and weak digestion, who, upon all occasions and no occasion, throws herself into that incurable and misery-causing malady,—a fit of hysterics. In early life it may be cured, but if suffered to go on for any lengthened period, it causes the patient to be a curse instead of a blessing to all connected with her.

I perfectly agree with you in the opinion that literary ladies do not generally make good wives, although, of course, there are exceptions. Their time and thoughts are too much engrossed by studies needful for their profession, to allow them to devote their time and thoughts to the daily comfort and well-being of their husbands. What Mrs. Hemans calls the dinner-ordering cares of life, are often neglected by authoresses. I *totally differ* with you in your opinion, viz., that if there is to be a difference in rank *husband* ought to be the lower. A woman sinks to the level of the man she marries. *He* can raise her, but she never can, and never does, raise him. Her pliant nature and yielding disposition accommodate themselves to his status in life; but I think such marriages are productive of very little happiness.

It seems a hard and unchristian opinion that it is better not to marry the daughter of a divorced woman; but I believe that the sin of unfaithfulness is often inherited, as well as many other family diseases.

The poet Cowper says, “that it is a wholesome rigour in the main, that, by the loss of chastity, women loose their place in the social circle; though—

“It seems hard for here and there a waif  
Desirous to return, but not received!”

The pretty horsebreaker may be a pleasant companion in Rotten Row; but I much fear that, as a wife, she may end in breaking her husband’s heart.

The French say that an Englishwoman makes a better mother than she does a wife, and they have some reason for so saying; as we often see, after the first year of married life a woman becomes a slave to the nursery duties and neglects her husband and her personal appearance; and, in fact, sinking the duties of wife into those of the mother, and often regarding the husband as an incumbrance instead of treating him as the *chief*, the real, the only one requiring her care and love.

But, after all, men must remember that women have many sorrows and much suffering to contend with, peculiar to themselves. The small cares and domestic troubles of life fall largely upon them, and they require much love

and affection to enable them to bear up against the vicissitudes of life. Men are the oak—women the ivy.

### CHAPT. III.—SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN MARRIAGE.

**THE ACT OF COPULATION.**—In order to be able hereafter to deal with cases in which sexual congress is not properly performed, it is necessary clearly to understand in what the act of copulation consists. It is thus described by Carpenter:—“When, impelled by sexual excitement, the male seeks intercourse with the female, the erectile tissue of the genital organs becomes turgid with blood,<sup>1</sup> and the surface acquires a much increased sensibility. This is especially acute in the glans penis. By the friction of the glans against the rugous walls of the vagina the excitement is increased, and the impression which is thus produced at last becomes so strong that it calls forth, through the medium of the spinal cord, a reflex contraction of the muscular fibres of the *vasa deferentia*, and of the muscles which surround the *vesiculae seminales* and *prostrate gland*. These receptacles discharge their contents into the *urethra*, from which they are expelled with some degree of force, and with a kind of convulsive action, by its *compressor muscles*. Now, although the sensations concerned in this act are ordinarily most acutely pleasurable, there appears sufficient evidence that they are by no means essential to its performance, and that the impression which is conveyed to the spinal cord *need not* give rise to a sensation in order to produce the reflex contraction of the *ejacular muscles*.” (“Principles of Human Physiology,” 7th edition, p. 826.) The muscular contractions which produce the *emissio seminis* are excito-motor in their nature, being independent of the will, and not capable of restraint by it when once fully excited, and being (like those of deglutition) excitable in no other way than by a particular local irritation.

As stated in the above paragraph, the sexual act is ordinarily attended with great pleasure. In fact, from the risks which animals will run to enjoy the gratification, and the recklessness

<sup>1</sup> See page 134 for explanation of this.

with which even the wildest male will approach the tame female when in heat, it would seem that no pleasure is equal to this.<sup>1</sup> There is every reason to believe that it is the mere and simple act of emission which gives the pleasurable sensations in animals which (like many birds) have no intromittent organ. This pleasurable sensation, however, is of momentary duration; like a battery, it exhausts itself in a shock. The nervous excitement is very intense while it lasts, and, were it less momentary than it is, more mischief would probably result from repeated acts than ordinarily happens.

Parise has remarked, perhaps with some exaggeration, that "if the pleasurable moments, as well as the torments, which attend

<sup>1</sup> I am speaking here, it will be observed, of the pleasure experienced by the male. In the females of many animals, and especially of those low down in the scale of existence, we can scarcely believe that any gratification at all attends the act.

In fishes copulation, properly speaking, does not take place. According to Mr. Walsh, a close observer who wrote an account in the "Field" newspaper for March 7th, 1863, the mode of impregnation is as follows:—"The female fish does not first deposit her spawn, and then leave it to be impregnated by the male; the male cares nothing for the spawn, except to eat it; his desire is for the female, for the possession of whom he will fight as long as he is able. The spawning process is carried on in this manner:—The female works away at the ridd, and after she has made a kind of trough she lies in it quite still; the male—who, during the time she is working, is carrying on a constant war—comes up, enters the trough, and lies side by side with the female; then they fall over on their sides, and with a tremulous motion the spawn and milt are exuded at the same instant. The male then drops astern. After a short time the female again throws herself on her side, and fans up the gravel, advancing the trough a little, and covering up the deposited spawn. The operation is repeated till both fish are exhausted. A great quantity of spawn is of course wasted, being eaten by trout and other fish, which are always waiting about for the purpose. The exhaustion of the males is greater than that of the females; they die in numbers; the females do not die. You may pick up a great many exhausted and dead males, but never a female.

In some animals the act must, we would think, be an unmitigated distress and annoyance to the female. The female frog, for instance, is not only encumbered with an abdomen distended with ova, but is obliged to carry about her husband on her back as long as he may see fit, as he is provided by nature at this period with an enlarged thumb, which enables him to keep his hold, so that the female is unable to shake him off.

love lasted, there would be no human strength capable of supporting them, unless our actual condition were changed."

A kind of natural safeguard is provided against the nervous exhaustion consequent on the excitement of coitus, by the rapid diminution of the sensation during successive acts. Indeed, in persons who repeat coitus frequently during the same night, the pleasurable sensation will diminish so rapidly that the act at last will not be attended with any.

This pleasure, in fact, seems, in its own way to be subject to the same laws which apply to our other gratifications. As Carpenter says—"Feelings of pleasure or pain are connected with particular sensations which cannot (for the most part, at least) be explained upon any other principle than that of the necessary association of those feelings by an original law of our nature with the sensations in question. As a general rule, it may be stated that the *violent* excitement of *any* sensation is disagreeable, even when the same sensation in a moderate degree may be a source of extreme pleasure."

By this merciful provision nature herself dictates that excesses must not be committed. The frequent complaint heard from persons who have committed excesses, that they experience no more pleasure in the act, is the best evidence we can have that nature's laws have been infringed.

The physiological explanation of the pleasure attendant on the sexual act is, perhaps, as follows:—"Accumulation of blood," says Köbelt, "causes, whenever it occurs in the body, a gradual augmentation of sensibility; but in this case the glans penis, in passing from a non-erect state to the condition of complete turgescence, becomes the seat of a completely new and *specific sensibility*, up to this moment dormant. All the attendant phenomena react on the nervous centres. From this it appears that, in addition to the nerves of general sensibility, which fulfill their functions in a state of repose and also during erection, although in a different manner, there must be in the glans penis *special nerves of pleasure*, the particular action of which does not take place except under the indispensable condition of a state of orgasm of the glans. Moreover, the orgasm once over, the nerves return to their former state of inaction, and remain unaffected under all ulterior excitement.

"They are, then, in the same condition as the rest of the generative apparatus; their irritability ceases with the consummation of the act, and, together with this irritability, the venereal appetite ceases also to be repeated, and to bring about the same series of phenomena at each new excitation."—*Köbalt, "Die männlichen und weiblichen Wollust-Organe des Menschen und einiger Säugetiere,"* p. 35.

Many foreign writers maintain, what the above observations would seem to corroborate, viz., that the chief source of sexual pleasure resides in the glans penis. That it has a considerable share in the sensations experienced is very true, but from certain cases that have come under my notice, I cannot help thinking that it has less to do with them than is generally supposed. Some time ago I attended an officer on his return from India who had lost the whole of the glans penis. This patient completely recovered his health, the parts healed, and a considerable portion of the body of the penis was left. I found, to my surprise, that the sexual act was not only possible, but that the same amount of pleasure as formerly was still experienced. He assured me, indeed, that the sexual act differed in no respect (as far as he could detect) from what it had been before the mutilation.

*Duration of the Act.*—It is probably well, as has been noticed, that in the human being the act should last but a short time—some few minutes.

In animals the greatest differences in this particular take place.

Thus I read in the "Description of the Preparation of the College of Surgeons," that "the coitus in the kangaroo, and probably in other marsupials, is of long duration, and the scrotum during that act disappears, and seems to be partially inverted during the forcible retraction of the testes against the marsupial bones."—No. 2477, *Physiological Catalogue, by Owen.*

The act of copulation as I have observed it in the moth of the silk-worm is very prolonged. The male is the smaller and darker of the two, and as soon as he leaves the grub state he is ready for the act. He then vibrates his wings with a very sin-

gular humming noise, and goes round and round the female. The tails are then approximated, copulation takes place, and lasts for days. As soon as the sexes separate, the same process is repeated, and sexual congress again occurs. It would almost appear as if the short life of these insects was passed in copulation. The female moths died first in all the cases I witnessed, but the males, although surviving the females, were dull and could hardly move, being apparently thoroughly exhausted with their reproductive duties.

In the chapter on erection we shall notice the long copulation of the dog. In some other classes of animals it takes place with wonderful celerity. Among deer for instance, it was at one time stated that coitus had never been observed even by the oldest keepers. Professor Owen tells me, however, that it may be witnessed in Richmond Park, somewhat in the following way:—The buck will be seen to scrape hollows two or three feet deep in certain portions of the park; to these places he leads the does. One by one, they place themselves in these hollows; the buck drives away all other bucks from the neighborhood, then, with a rush, mounts the doe; in an instant the act is accomplished, and the female retires, to be replaced by another. Professor Owen says he cannot explain why these hollows should be made in the ground, as there is nothing in the conformation of the doe to require that she should be placed on a level lower than that which the buck leaps from. However, though the act itself is instantaneous, the premonitory excitement is of long duration. It is possible, therefore, that erection lasts but for an instant, and hence the convenience of this preparation and position.

Mr. Thompson, the late superintendent at the Zoological Gardens, told me that he has seen copulation take place in the stags both in the wild state and in confinement. He thinks that a peculiar place is not *necessary* for the act. He agrees that it is effected in a few moments, and that in the case of the giraffe, also, no particular position is necessary.

*The Effect of the Act.*—The immediate effect of the act on the male deserves some few remarks. Even in the healthiest and strongest person a feeling of fatigue immediately follows.

This nervous orgasm is very powerfully exhibited in some animals. The buck rabbit, for instance, after each sexual act, falls on his side, the whites of his eyes turn up, and his hind legs are spasmodically agitated. The cause of this, and the corresponding phenomena in other animals, is the nervous shock which particularly affects the spinal cord.

The way in which this shock affects a healthy man is, generally, to make him languid and drowsy for a time.

This temporary depression has not escaped the observation of the ancients, who have remarked—

“*Læta venire Venus tristis abire solet;*”

and again—

“*Post coitum omne animal triste, nisi gallus qui cantat.*”

So serious, indeed, is the paroxysm of the nervous system produced by the sexual spasm, that its immediate effect is not always unattended with danger, and men with weak hearts have died in the act. Every now and then we learn that men are found dead on the night of their wedding, and it is not very uncommon to hear of inquests being held on men discovered in houses of ill-fame, without any marks of ill-usage or poison. The cause has been, doubtless, the sudden nervous shock overpowering a feeble or diseased frame.

However exceptional these cases are, they are warnings, and should serve to show that an act which *may* destroy the weak should not be tampered with even by the strong.

Lallemand well describes the test which every married man should apply in his own case:—“When connection is followed by a joyous feeling, a *bien être général*, as well as fresh vigour; when the head feels more free and easy, the body more elastic and lighter; when a greater disposition to exercise or intellectual labor arises, and the genital organs evince an increase of vigor and activity, we may infer that an imperious want has been satisfied within the limits necessary for health. The happy influence which all the organs experience is similar to that which follows the accomplishment of every function necessary to the economy.”

How serious—how *vital* an act, so to speak, that of copulation

is, appears from the marked changes which accompany its performance in some animals. It is a well accredited fact that in the rutting season buck venison is strong, lean, and ill-flavored. At this time, we are told, the flesh becomes soft and flabby, the hair looks "unkind;" and in birds, the feathers, after the season of breeding, are in a ruffled state, and droop. The horns of stags (see Chapt. III.—The Emitted Semen) fall off, and the blood is occupied in supplying the consequent demand for new osseous matter.

It is before the spawning season has passed that we prefer the herring, and it is only while it is filled with roe that we care to eat the mackerel. A spent salmon is not fit food for man; and, at this period, as all fishermen are aware, the vivid colours of the trout disappear; and the fish retires exhausted and impoverished, until the vital forces are regained.

*Repetition of the Act.*—Whilst one individual will suffer for days after a single attempt, or even from an involuntary emission, another will not evince the least sign of depression, although the act is repeated several times in succession or on several consecutive nights. Still, as a general rule, the act is and ought to be repeated but rarely. In newly married people, of course, sexual intercourse takes place more frequently, and hence it happens that conception often fails during the first few months of wedlock, depending probably upon the fact that the semen of the male contains but few perfect spermatozoa: in such cases it is only when the ardor of first love has abated, and the spermatozoa have been allowed the time requisite for their full development, that the female becomes impregnated.

This part of my subject will, however, occupy further attention when I come to speak (page 148) of marital excesses. I may, however, here state that the monthly periods, of course, put a stop to the act, while nature provides a kind of check upon its too frequent repetition, in the effect which pregnancy produces on the female, and through her upon the male.

If the married female conceives every second year, we usually notice that during the nine months following conception she experiences no great sexual excitement. The consequence is that

sexual desire in the male is somewhat diminished, and the act of coition takes place but rarely. Again, while women are suckling there is usually such a call on the vital force made by the organs secreting milk that sexual desire is almost annihilated.<sup>1</sup> Now, as experience teaches us that a reciprocity of desire is, to a great extent, necessary to excite the male, we must not be surprised if we learn that excesses in fertile married life are comparatively rare, and that sensual feelings in the man become gradually sobered down.

It is a curious fact that man and a few domesticated animals are alone liable to suffer from the effects of sexual excesses. In a state of nature wild female animals will not allow the approach of the male except when in a state of rut, and this occurs at long intervals and only at certain seasons of the year. The human female probably would not differ much in this respect from the wild animal, had she not been civilized, for as I shall have occasion again and again to remark, she would not for her own gratification allow sexual congress except at certain periods. The courtesan who makes a livelihood by her person may be *toujours pres*, but not so the pregnant wife or nursing mother. Love for her husband and a wish to gratify his passion, and in some women the knowledge that they would be deserted for courtesans if they did not waive their own inclinations may induce the indifferent,

<sup>1</sup> We are apt to believe that in the human female it is almost impossible for gestation and lactation to go on simultaneously. In the mare, however, this occurs. In large breeding establishments the mare is usually put to the stallion, and will "show to the horse" nine days after a foal is dropped. The object of this of course is that in eleven months she shall again give birth to another foal. This is the surest way to obtain foals, although the produce of a mare after being a year barren is generally stronger and presumably better than on her becoming with foal while suckling. In fact, if left a twelvemonth barren, mares, I am informed by competent men, are stinted with great difficulty.

Mr. Blenkiron, the well-known breeder of race horses at Middle Park, has kindly looked over this note, and he tells me that, although this happens, mares often require some little management "to show to a horse, although in season," and it is necessary to put the twitch on the nose to distract their attention, otherwise their affection for the foal induces them "not to show to the horse, although in season."

the passionless, to admit the embraces of their husbands. These are truths about which much ignorance and consequently much false reasoning prevails. No portion of my book has more surprised unmarried men than such statements as these. Married men, however, generally confirm my opinion, and not a few have acknowledged that had but wives been judicious and consulted more the feelings of their husbands, the Divorce Court would not have been so often appealed to, nor would women have cause to complain of there being so many unfaithful husbands.

Besides this kind of natural protection against excesses, arising from the periodical unwillingness of the human female to permit copulation, we find that there is in intellectual and civilized men no need for and no *natural* impulse towards that excessive periodical indulgence which we notice in the brute creation. The human male is naturally prepared to copulate at all times of the year; he is not, therefore, instinctively required to repeat the act so many times within a short period, as some domesticated animals are, for the purpose of propagating the species. The ram has been supposed to repeat the act from fifty to eighty times<sup>1</sup> in the course of one night. The stallion<sup>2</sup> is, or rather

<sup>1</sup> This statement has been doubted. It is founded on the hypothesis, perhaps somewhat loose, that the chest and abdomen of a ram having been covered with "ruddle" over night, and the haunches of fifty ewes found smeared with the same composition in the morning, the animal had to such a numerical extent exercised his generative functions. This may or may not be a *sequitur*; but no manner of doubt exists that the sexual power of the animal is, in fact, as well as proverbially, very considerable; but let it be recollected that it is exercised only for a very short time in the twelve months.

<sup>2</sup> The late Mr. Grey, who had the management of a large breeding establishment at Theobalds, told me that the celebrated stallion "Teddington," who was then serving mares at his farm, was limited by his owner to forty-five mares during the season, which lasts from February to July, but as it is desirable that mares should foal early in the year, the repeated acts of connection were included in a comparatively short time. In addition to this, the same mare is repeatedly (about every nine days) put to the horse, to secure impregnation. It appears, nevertheless, that these stallions do not suffer, and Mr. Grey was of opinion that this number, forty-five, is not too much. In reply to my inquiries, he said that nothing but oats and hay are given to these horses; beans are considered to heat them. He seemed not to think that a horse can cover too much, but admits that he may too rapidly. He did

ought to be, always limited to a certain number of mares, but as he takes his mounts during a limited time (two or three months), the act is necessarily repeated very often, and at very short intervals.

Of course, these enormous copulative powers are not only *not* examples, but *contrasts* to what should obtain in the human being. As man has no real rutting season (which in animals appears to be a kind of periodic puberty), there is no occasion, and therefore no provision, for the sudden or excessive employment of his reproductive organs, and consequently any such excesses will be fraught with much danger. The animal, moreover, is deficient in the intellectual qualities of man: propagation of his species appears to be about the most important of the objects of his existence. Man is formed for higher purposes than this. To devote the whole energy of his nature to sensual indulgence is literally to degrade himself to the level of an animal, and to impair or totally destroy those intellectual and moral capacities which distinguish him from the beast. Even in animals a limit is placed to sexual indulgence, and we find in some cases very curious physical provisions for attaining this end.

Among the preparations in the College of Surgeons' Museum may be seen the penis of the young tom-cat. It is described by Owen in the catalogue as "penis of a cat, showing the retroverted callous papillæ of the glans," and it is covered with spinous-looking elevations, which, in connection, must give the female much pain. They disappear in the old tom. The same conformation, or rather to a much greater extent, exists even in the guinea-pig. It is supposed that this rugous state of the male organ excites, if not anger, the greatest pain in the female.

Mr. Thompson, late Superintendent at the Zoological Gardens, corroborates the statement that in the feline race it is the female that makes the noise. He notices it as occurring constantly in leopards, tigers, lions, &c., and as presaging the conclusion of not allow any horse in his establishment to mount more than twice a day. Two trials are generally advisable, as the first leap is often a failure. Country-travelling stallions are said to have stimulants given them, and to have as many as two hundred mounts in the season.

the sexual act. He agrees with me that the female requires to lend herself to the act, which is prolonged in this class of animals more than in some others in consequence of the position of her sexual organ.

To some such cause as this, I suppose, must be attributed the singular facts observed by Owen with regard to the copulation of spiders. He says—"The young and inexperienced male—always the smaller and weaker of the sexes—has been known to fall a victim, and pay the forfeit of his life for his too rash proposals. The more practised suitor advances with many precautions, carefully feels about with his long legs, his outstretched palpi much agitated. The female indicates acquiescence by raising her fore feet from the web, when the male rapidly advances; his palpi are extended to their utmost, and a drop of clear liquid is ejected from the tip of each clavate end, where it remains attached, the tips themselves immediately coming in contact with a transverse fleshy kind of teat or tubercle, protruded by the female from the base of the under side of the abdomen. After consummation the male is sometimes obliged to save himself by a precipitate retreat. The ordinary savage instincts of the female—*etiam in amoribus scæva*—are apt to return, and she has been known to sacrifice and devour her too-long tarrying or dallying spouse.

It should be remembered that different rules apply to different races. While the ram and the goat can copulate so frequently as to excite our astonishment, one copulative act seems among other creatures, to satisfy all the requirements of nature for a very long period. Thus, for instance, in certain birds coitus is only requisite once in the season. In many parts of the country, where old women keep but one turkey hen, she is sent to the distant cock only once in the season, yet all the eggs laid during the year are fertile ones. In such cases all the eggs must be impregnated at once, or the spermatozoa be hoarded up in the cloaca till they are required.

Birds, I may here state, have no spermatheca, such as is found in the bee.

The bee is the example which at once suggests itself of one impregnation exhibiting its utmost limit of efficiency.

In the recent work of Siebold, translated by Dallas, entitled "On the True Parthenogenesis in Moths and Bees," a very interesting account is given of the act in the latter insects:

"It would appear that, whilst in the higher animals the male is the perfect and ruling creature—the bull keeps together, and, as it were, governs the herd of cattle, and the cock does the same by the hens—the reverse of this takes place in insects. In the wasps, hornets, humble bees, ants, and especially in the bees, the perfect female forms the central point, and holds the swarm together." (p. 40.) "Copulation never takes place in the hive. When the queen takes her wedding flight in fine warm weather, she makes her selection of a male bee (drone), and the act takes place in the air. It is very quickly completed, whereas other insects may remain for days united in copulation. When the queen returns to the hive after this single copulative act, the external orifice of the sexual apparatus, which was kept closed before the wedding flight, stands open, and the torn male copulative organs remain sticking in the vagina, and partly protrude from it. This eunuchism, Siebold says, not unfrequently occurs in other insects, as in the beetles. In the particular case examined by Siebold, the seminal receptacle (spermatheca), which is empty in all virgin female insects, was in this queen filled to overflowing with spermatozooids.

"In the copulation of the queen the ovary is not impregnated, but this vesicle, or seminal receptacle, is penetrated or filled by the male semen. By this, much—nay, all—of what was enigmatical is solved, especially how the queen can lay fertile eggs in the early spring, when there are no males in the hive. The supply of semen received during copulation is sufficient for her whole life. The copulation takes place once for all. The queen then never flies out again, except when the whole colony removes. When she has begun to lay, we may without scruple cut off her wings, she will still remain fertile until her death. But in her youth every queen must have flown out at least once, because the fertilization only takes place in the air; therefore no queen which has been lame in her wings from birth can ever be perfectly fertile. I say perfectly fertile, or capable of producing both sexes; for to lay drones' eggs, according to my experience, requires no fecundation at all." (p. 41.)

"After this single fecundation a queen bee can for a long time (four or five years) lay male or female eggs *at will*; for by filling her seminal receptacle with male semen she has acquired the power of producing female eggs; whilst before copulation, and with an empty seminal capsule, and therefore in the virgin state, she can only lay male eggs." (p. 53.)

The possibility of the semen thus lying in the spermatheca is a fact of great significance and importance, and illustrates the fact that seminal animalcules will live and thrive in the upper

portion of the vagina long after they have been emitted from the testes.

Nature has, however, not only given the adult animal these instincts, but provides in a most wonderful way for their gratification.

**SEXUAL ATTRACTION.**—The devices, so to speak, which nature employs to bring the sexes together, are among the most interesting facts of zoology. No one can fail to notice the wonderful design evinced in bringing the sexes together by means of a phosphorescent light, as is the case with luminous insects. “The glowworm (*Lampyris noctiluca*) is an animal resembling a caterpillar; its light proceeds from a pale-coloured patch, that terminates the under side of the abdomen. It is, indeed, the perfect female of a winged beetle, from which it is altogether so different that nothing but actual observation could have inferred the fact of their being the different sexes of the same insect. The object of the light appears to be to attract the male, since it is most brilliant in the female, and in some species, if not all, is present only in the season when the sexes are destined to meet, and strikingly more vivid at the very moment when the meeting takes place. The torch which the wingless female, doomed to crawl upon the grass, lights up at the approach of night, is a beacon which unerringly guides the vagrant male to her ‘lone illumined form,’ however obscure the place of her abode.”<sup>1</sup> The cause of this light is doubtless phosphorus, and we have reason to suppose that this is expended to a great extent in the act of copulation.

**MARITAL DUTIES.**—As I have advised continence, absolute and entire, for the young and the unmarried, so not the less urgently would I impress on the married the duty, for their own sakes, of *moderation* in sexual indulgence.

None, perhaps, but medical men can know at all (and they can know but a fraction of) the misery and suffering caused by ill-regulated desires and extravagant indulgences among married people. (See *Marital Excesses*, at page 148.)

Antiquity was sensible of the expediency of regulating to some

<sup>1</sup> Kirby and Spence, vol. ii, p. 420.

extent these indulgences. Many ordinances existed among ancient nations for the purpose, of which I give a few examples.

The following is a freely translated extract from the "Uxor Hebraica" of John Selden, lib. iii, cap. 6 (in his works, ed. 1646, vol. ii, pp. 717-720):

"They would have the conjugal debt paid regularly by the husband in proportion to the energy unused in his avocation. According to the Misna, a man was allowed one or two weeks' leave of absence on the score of a religious vow of abstinence. Law students were exempt. A weekly debt was forced upon artificers, but a daily one upon vigorous young husbands having no occupation. Donkey-drivers (employed in transport of merchandize, &c.) were liable once a week; camel-drivers (a calling entailing much labor and travelling) once in thirty days; sailors once (at any time) in six months. This is according to the Rabbi Eliezer."

Solon required three payments a month, without reference to the husband's avocations.

Motterey states in his "Travels," vol. i, p. 250, that the Turkish law obliges husbands to cohabit with their wives once a week, and that if they neglect to do so, the wife can lodge a complaint before a magistrate.

My own opinion is that, *taking hard-worked intellectual married men residing in London as the type*, sexual congress ought not to take place more frequently than once in seven or ten days; and when my opinion is asked by patients whose natural desires are strong, I advise those wishing to control their passions to indulge in intercourse twice on the same night. I have noticed that in many persons a single intercourse does not effectually empty the vasa deferentia, and that within the next twenty-four hours strong sexual feelings again arise; whereas, if sexual intercourse is repeated on the same night, the patient is able to so restrain his feelings that ten days or a fortnight may elapse without the recurrence of desire. The advantage of a second emission may be further considered with reference to statements on page 209, where I notice the probability that one vas deferens is only emptied at each emission. I believe the non-observance of some such rule as this is a very frequent cause of sterility in the female, as the spermatozoa are not fully formed.

The comments that have been made on these statements, as pub-

lished in former editions, induce me to add the following observations. The reader will remark that I specially desire to confine my remarks to *hard-worked intellectual married men residing in London*, and I repeat, every years' experience teaches me that I have done well in thus limiting my remarks to the denizens of large cities. No one, perhaps, more than myself is aware that strong muscular countrymen, who have no occupation or mental drain on their systems, may and do follow out a very different course, without any apparent detriment to the system. On the other hand, I could point out many a married man, the sole cause of whose derangement of health has been dependent upon sexual excesses, the best proof of which is that the health was often restored as soon as the excesses were left off.

The advice given above that sexual intercourse should not be repeated more frequently than once a week has been objected to as giving an exaggerated idea of the exhausting nature of the act of coitus; and the admitted fact that much more frequent congress is frequently practised without injury, has been considered as conclusive against my view. It must, however, be remembered that I am speaking, not of exceptionally strong constitutions, but rather of those who come to consult us on account of an acknowledged sexual debility.

No one can deny that an enormous expenditure of semen can take place in men as well as in animals, but I believe medical men themselves have only recently become aware of the amount of ill health and debility which follows the lavish waste of the seminal fluid in those who, so to speak, cannot afford it. In my own experience I have met with many persons who, as they look back to their past career, regret that ignorance of nature's laws induced them to overstep the bounds of prudence, and now attribute many of their ailments to sexual excesses continued for a long period in ignorance that they were excesses at all.<sup>1</sup>

It should not be forgotten that excess, even among married people, should be guarded against from higher motives than mere prudence. On this view of the subject I will quote from Bishop Jeremy Taylor's "Rule and Exercises of Holy Living;" in the

<sup>1</sup> See chapter on Marital Excesses at p. 155.

chapter entitled "Rules for Married Persons, or Matrimonial Chastity," he says:

"In their permissions and license, they must be sure to observe the order of nature and the ends of God. *He is an ill husband that uses his wife as a man treats a harlot*, having no other end but pleasure. Concerning which our best rule is, that although in this, as in eating and drinking, there is an appetite to be satisfied, which cannot be done without pleasing that desire, yet since that desire and satisfaction was intended by nature for other ends, they should never be separate from those ends, but always be joined with all or one of these ends, *with a desire of children, or to avoid fornication, or to lighten and ease the cares and sadnesses of household affairs, or to endear each other*; but never with a purpose, either in act or desire, to separate the sensuality from these ends which hallow it.

"Married persons must keep such modesty and decency of treating each other that they never force themselves into high and violent lusts with arts and misbecoming devices; always remembering that those mixtures are most innocent which are *most simple and most natural, most orderly and most safe*. It is the duty of matrimonial chastity to be restrained and temperate in the use of their lawful pleasures; concerning which, although no universal rule can antecedently be given to all persons, any more than to all bodies one proportion of meat and drink, yet married persons are to estimate the degree of their license according to the following proportions.—1. That it be moderate, so as to consist with health. 2. That it be so ordered as not to be too expensive of time, that precious opportunity of working out our salvation. 3. That when duty is demanded, it be always paid (so far as in our powers and election) according to the foregoing measures. 4. That it be with a temperate affection, without violent transporting desires or too sensual applications. Concerning which a man is to make judgment by proportion to other actions and the severities of his religion, and the sentences of sober and wise persons, always remembering that marriage is a provision for supply of the natural necessities of the body, not for the artificial and procured appetites of the mind. And it is a sad truth that many married persons, thinking that the floodgates of liberty are set wide open, without measures or restraints (so they sail in the channel), have felt the final rewards of intemperance and lust by their unlawful using of lawful permissions. Only let each of them be temperate, and both of them be modest. Socrates was wont to say that those women to whom nature hath not been indulgent in good features and colors should make it up themselves with excellent manners, and those who were beautiful and comely should be careful that so fair a body be not polluted with unhandsome usages. To which Plutarch adds, that a wife, if she be unhandsome, should consider how extremely ugly she should be if she wanted modesty; but if she be handsome, let her think how gracious that beauty would be if she superadds chastity." (P. 70, Bell and Daldy edition, 1857.)

Let me add the advice of a still older writer, who, on these subjects, amid much quaintness has many most sound and excellent remarks—Chaucer.

"And for that many a man," he says, "weeneth he may not sinne for no lecherousness that he doth with his wife, certes that opinion is false; God wot a man may slay himself with his own knife, and make himself drunk with his own tun. Man should love his wife by discretion—patiently and temperately. . . . .

"Then shall man understand that for three things a man and his wife may fleshly assemble (come together). The first is in intent of engendure of children to the service of God—for certes that is the cause final of matrimony, for neither of them has power of his own body. The second cause is to yield every of them his debt unto other of his body. The third is to eschew lechery and villany. The fourth forsooth is deadly sin. . . . . Understand that if they assemble only for amorous love, and for none of the fore-said causes, but for to accomplish that burning delight, they reck never how oft, soothly, it is deadly sin; and yet, with sorrow, some folk will more pain them for to do, than to their appetite sufficeth." ("Chaucer's Canterbury Tales," "The Parson's Tale.")

## PART II.

### DISORDERS IN THE ADULT.

#### CHAPT. I.—MARITAL EXCESSES.

IT is a common notion among the public, and even among professional men, that the word *excess* chiefly applies to *illicit* sexual connection. Of course, whether extravagant in degree or not, all such connection is, from one point of view, *an excess*. But any warning against sexual dangers would be very incomplete if it did not extend to the excesses too often committed by married persons in ignorance of their ill effects. Too frequent emissions of the life-giving fluid, and too frequent sexual excitement of the nervous system are, as we have seen, in themselves most destructive. The result is the same within the marriage bond as without it. The married man who thinks that, because he is a married man, he can commit no excess, however often the act of sexual congress is repeated, will suffer as certainly and as seriously as the unmarried debauchee who acts on the same

principle in his indulgences—perhaps more certainly, from his very ignorance, and from his not taking those precautions and following those rules which a career of vice is apt to teach the sensualist. Many a man has, until his marriage, lived a most continent life; so has his wife. As soon as they are wedded, intercourse is indulged in night after night; neither party having any idea that these repeated sexual acts are excesses which the system of neither can bear, and which to the man, at least, is absolute ruin. The practice is continued till health is impaired, sometimes permanently; and when a patient is at last obliged to seek medical advice, he is thunderstruck at learning that his sufferings arise from excesses unwittingly committed. Married people often appear to think that connection may be repeated just as regularly and almost as often as their meals. Till they are told of the danger the idea never enters their heads that they have been guilty of great and almost criminal excess; nor is this to be wondered at, since the possibility of such a cause of disease is seldom hinted at by the medical man they consult.

Some years ago a young man called on me, complaining that he was unequal to sexual congress, and was suffering from spermatorrhœa, the result, he said, of self-abuse. He was cauterized, and I lost sight of him until March, 1856, when he returned, complaining that he was scarcely able to move alone. His mind had become enfeebled, there was great pain in the back, and he wished me to repeat the operation.

On cross-examining the patient, I found that after the previous cauterization he had recovered his powers, and, having subsequently married, had been in the habit of indulging in connection (ever since I had seen him, two years previously) three times a week, without any idea that he was committing an excess, or that his present weakness could depend upon this cause. The above is far from being an isolated instance of men who, having been reduced by former excesses, still imagine themselves equal to any excitement, and when their powers are recruited, to any expenditure of vital force. Some go so far as to believe that indulgence may increase these powers, just as gymnastic exer-

cises augment the force of the muscles. This is a popular error, and requires correction. Such patients should be told that the shock on the system, each time connection is indulged in, is very powerful, and that the expenditure of seminal fluid must be particularly injurious to organs previously debilitated. It is by this and similar excesses that premature old age and complaints of the generative organs are brought on.

A few months later I again saw this young man, and all his symptoms had improved under moderated indulgence, care, and tonics.

In 1856, a gentleman, twenty-three years of age, who had been married two years, came to me in great alarm, complaining that he was nervous, and unable to manage his affairs. There was pain in his back, the least exertion caused him to perspire, and he had a most careworn countenance. I may further mention that he had been highly scrofulous as a boy. I learnt that he had married a young wife, and fearing that he might be considered a Joseph, as he had never known woman beforehand (although he acknowledged to having been guilty of evil practices at school), he unconsciously fell into excess, and attempted connection nightly; latterly, erection had been deficient, emission was attended with difficulty, and he felt himself daily less able to discharge what he thought were his family duties. Having read my book, he came to me for relief, and was extremely surprised to find that I considered he had committed excesses, believing that after marriage frequent intercourse could not be so termed. This history was given with such a *naïf* air, that I was obliged to yield implicit credence to it. I desired him to put a check on his sexual feelings, and as a remedial measure ordered him phosphorus.

In December, 1861, a stout, florid man, about forty-five years of age, was sent to me by a distinguished provincial practitioner, in consequence of his sexual powers failing him, and one of his testes being smaller than the other. On cross-examination I found that he had been married some years, and had a family. Connection had been indulged in very freely, when, about four years ago, a feeling of nervousness insensibly came over him,

and about the same time his sexual powers gradually became impaired. The real object, he avowed, which he had in coming to me was to obtain some stimulus to increase his sexual powers, rather than to gain relief for the nervousness and debility under which he was laboring. Indeed, at his request, the efforts of the country practitioner had been made in the former direction. Instead of giving remedies to excite, I told him that his convalescence must depend upon moderate indulgence, and allowing the system to rally, and treated him according.

The lengths to which some married people carry excesses is perfectly astonishing. I lately saw a married medical man who told me that for the last fourteen years, he believed, he had *never* allowed a night to pass without having had connection, and it was only lately, on reading my book, that he had attributed his present ailments to marital excesses. The contrast between such a case as this, where an individual for fourteen years has resisted this drain on the system, and that of a man who is, as many are, prostrated for twenty-four hours by one nocturnal emission, is most striking. This great disparity is further discussed at page 231. All experience, however, shows that, whatever may be the condition of the nervous system, as regards sexual indulgences, excesses sooner or later tell upon any frame, and can never be indulged in with impunity. I believe too frequent sexual relations to be much more common than is generally supposed, and that they are hardly yet sufficiently appreciated by the profession as very fruitful causes of ill health.

I will give one more instance. A medical man called on me, saying he found himself suffering from spermatorrhœa. There were general debility, inaptitude to work, and disinclination for sexual intercourse; in fact he thought he was losing his senses and the sight of one eye was affected. The only way in which he lost semen was, as he thought, by slight occasional oozing from the penis. I asked him at once if he had ever committed excesses. As a boy, he acknowledged having abused himself, but he married seven years previously to his visit to me, being then a hearty, healthy man, and it was only lately that he had been complaining. In answer to my further inquiry, he stated

that since his marriage he had had connection two or three times a week, and often more than once a night. This one fact, I was obliged to tell him, sufficiently accounted for all his troubles. The symptoms he complained of were similar to those we find in boys who abuse themselves. It is true that it may take years to reduce some strong, healthy men, just as it may be a long time before some boys are prejudicially influenced, but the ill effects of excesses are sooner or later sure to follow.

Since my attention has been particularly called to this class of ailments, I feel confident that many of the forms of indigestion, general ill health, hypochondriasis, &c., so often met with in adults, depend upon sexual excesses. The directors of hydro-pathic establishments must probably hold some such opinions, or they would not have thought it expedient to separate married patients when they are undergoing the water treatment. That this cause of illness is not more widely acknowledged and acted on, arises from the natural delicacy which medical men must feel in putting such questions to their patients as are necessary to elicit the facts.

I have often been surprised at the immediate and manifest benefit produced in these cases by enjoining moderate indulgence or complete *abstinence*, together with the simple treatment hereafter detailed under the head of Spermatorrhœa, when other remedies have entirely failed.

It may very naturally be asked what is meant by an *excess* in sexual indulgence. The simple reply is—the same as in any other indulgence. An excess is what injures health. I have at page 145 stated that, according to my experience, few hard-working intellectual married men should indulge in connection *oftener* than once in seven or perhaps ten days. This, however, is only a guide for strong, healthy men. Generally, I should say that an individual may consider he has committed an *excess*, when coitus is succeeded by languor, depression of spirits, and malaise. This is the safest definition! Such results should not happen if the male is in good health and indulges his sexual desires moderately.

No invariable law can be laid down in a case where so much

must depend upon temperament, age, climate, and other circumstances, as well as the health and strength of both parties. I maintain that in highly civilized communities the continuance of a high degree of bodily and mental vigor is inconsistent with more than a *very moderate* indulgence in sexual intercourse. The still higher principle also holds good that man was not created only to indulge his sexual appetites, and that he should subordinate them to his other duties.

It is not the body alone which suffers from excesses committed in married life. Experience every day convinces me that much of the languor of mind, confusion of ideas, and inability to control the thoughts of which some married men complain, arises from this cause. These ill effects are noticed not unfrequently in patients who have married late in life, and still more often in persons who have married a second time after having been widowers for some years.

The ill effects of marital excesses are not confined to offending parties. No doubt can exist that many of the obscure cases of sickly children born of apparently healthy parents arise from this cause, and this is borne out by investigations amongst animals.

M. Goddard has related some interesting experiments made at the Haras of Poitou on the liquid ejaculated by stallions in their different jumps on the same day. He has established that the semen, which was tolerably thick and very opaline, of an amber colour in the first jump, became more and more clear, and less and less thick, so that after the fourth jump the liquid was absolutely like water, and scarcely contained any animalcules. It was thus easy by the eye alone to distinguish the semen ejaculated by the same animal at different times of the day. According to the same observer, the semen of the first jump of a morning would possess alone certain fecundating properties, and in a covering establishment it would be advantageous to allow the same animal only one jump a day, one jump every second day would be even preferable. By acting in this way the owner would obtain a better result than by obliging stallions to jump four or five times in the twenty-four hours.—“*Traité de Physiologie Longet*,” p. 779.

I have no similar experiments to quote in regard to the human male, but I have little doubt that similar results would be observed were the semen examined in persons accustomed to marital excesses. Those, therefore, who are desirous of procreating healthy offspring would do well to bear this advice of mine in mind, and the results will show that the advantages of self-restraint are much more numerous than are generally supposed.

#### CHAPT. II.—IMPOTENCE.

IMPOTENCE is the term given to all those morbid conditions in man or woman which are opposed to the *physiological* union of the two sexes, that is to say, coition; or, in less accurate language, it may be said to be general inability to consummate marriage. STERILITY is the term reserved for all those morbid states, which, either in the one or other sex, prevent the reproduction of the species. When, however, the term sterility is mentioned, it more especially applies to the female, and is synonymous with barrenness.

Impotency or Impotence is usually applied to the man. It may be, perhaps, best described under the two divisions—

1. Temporary or false Impotence.
2. True Impotence.

#### *I. Temporary, or False Impotence.*

TEMPORARY Impotence may depend either—

FIRSTLY.—Upon sexual indifference or temporary absence of desire.

SECONDLY.—There may be desire, but when sexual intercourse is attempted there is temporary absence or deficiency of power. These two forms may exist separately, but they so frequently run the one into the other, that I shall describe them together.

**I. SEXUAL INDIFFERENCE OR TEMPORARY ABSENCE OF DESIRE.**

We have treated in preceding pages of the evil of any excess in the indulgence of the sex-passions; we now come to the consideration of at least as great an evil, the partial or total absence of the passion itself.

**SEXUAL INDIFFERENCE AMONG SINGLE MEN.**—This condition may arise from a variety of *causes*. We find, for instance, that some men reach adult age without having experienced any sexual desire at all. That complete sexual quiescence which we have noticed as being the proper condition of childhood continues in cases such as we are describing, during the period of youth, and even into adult age.

In some it is only at an unusually late period that the natural sexual desire commences; this delay in the development of the reproductive powers gives rise to a variety of surmises, but curiously enough the patient himself is the last person alarmed at the delay in the appearance of sexual feeling, and it is often only accidentally that a medical man is consulted about it at all.

**Prognosis.**—It does not necessarily follow in such cases that the existing impotence is anything but temporary. In the case described above, there may be a late development of the organs. Instead of the young man being precocious, circumstances may simply have delayed the structural and functional maturing of the testes, which, under proper treatment, may still be perfected.

**Treatment.**—It must naturally be inferred that little can be done in the alleviation of this form of the complaint, except waiting patiently the results of puberty, and by every means in our power invigorating the patient's constitution. Marriage, of course, must not be thought of so long as the sexual powers are undeveloped.

There is another and very different cause which often produces a kind of temporary impotence, that creates much unnecessary anxiety. The student, who previously has experienced all the sexual desires common to his age, all at once, during any strenuous and long-continued mental exertion while he is absorbed in his studies, finds all sexual feelings annihilated. Men who are

or have recently been reading hard at the universities frequently come to me complaining of impotence, which I am happy enough to prove to them is only temporary, and to be easily accounted for. It is undoubtedly true that such persons are temporarily impotent. Nature has wisely ordained that the secretion of the testes may be temporarily arrested. Whenever the brain is overtaxed, or any prolonged muscular exertion is taken, sexual desire may cease, but it is quite certain that if the reproductive organs are healthy and have not been abused, sexual feelings and powers will return as soon as the overtaxed brain or muscles are allowed to regain their normal condition.

There is another phase of this affection. A young man has been continent all his life. When his studies are completed, and his university career is drawing to a close, he forms an attachment which in every way is desirable, but he dreads or thinks he has reason to believe himself impotent. If the patient is occasionally subject to nocturnal emissions, or if he passes some slightly tenacious fluid when going to the water-closet or after passing water, he imagines that these are signs of impotency, and he further errs in thinking that his happiness is marred—that he is incapable of marriage. If, unfortunately, he has been guilty as a boy of self-abuse the conviction comes home to him that he deserves all this personal chastisement now heaped upon him; and with all the self-sacrifice of the youth he deems himself unworthy to have a wife, and proposes breaking off the engagement, declaring that whatever his own sufferings may be he never will sacrifice those of the woman he had selected to be his partner. It is well if such a man, in this despondent mood, consults a competent and judicious medical man. In too many instances pride, or his stricken conscience, or ignorance, or the fear of entrusting his secret to any human ear, brings about a state of mental and bodily prostration that must be seen to be appreciated. No one but those who have witnessed the condition of the sufferer can form any idea of the hell upon earth which these conscience-stricken penitents carve out for themselves. I can testify to the enormous numbers that annually consult us, and well it is for them if they do not resort to the quacks. It is such sufferers as

these that furnish funds for the advertising firms who fill the pages of some of our country and London journals with their trashy advertisements. These harpies fatten on the ignorances and prejudices of such patients, humor their fears, increasing and exaggerating the supposed consequences, and only turn them adrift when they have emptied their pockets. If, however, a sympathetic and competent medical man be consulted, he can conscientiously inform them, that a youth who first falls in love is often beset by these alarms, which I have classed under the symptoms of false impotence, and that a little sympathy on the part of the surgeon, with some confidence on the part of the patient, and the treatment recommended at page 77, will suffice to effect a cure and enable him to marry, when all his alarms will cease by the proof that his sexual powers have been unimpaired, and that without care on his part, the patient may rather be in danger of giving way to the marital excesses alluded to at page 148.

It should be recollected that there are other causes producing indifference to the opposite sex and deficiency in manly vigor. The most common of such causes is the wretched habit of masturbation, of which we have already treated. A youth who masturbates himself and continues the practice as he grows up to manhood, may evince, even after he has arrived at the marriageable age, no disposition towards the other sex. Only his own solitary pleasure can give him any gratification; as far as women are concerned, he is virtually impotent. Lallemand gives the following perhaps rather too<sup>1</sup> graphic account of such a person's

<sup>1</sup> I think I ought at once to state that, although we are very much indebted to this distinguished Professor for having written a most valuable treatise on seminal losses, yet the reader must not be led away with the idea that every young man who has been a victim to the vice would suffer as described in this paragraph, or that I would say, "ex uno discere omnes." We must consider these as symptoms in sufferers who have carried the vice to its utmost limits; and the illustrations are not given as ordinary typical cases, but as the most strongly marked. I have cited Lallemand for this reason, but I may add, that in my extensive experience I have seldom met with such cases as these, and when I have done so it has usually been in persons who, from having had no one to consult or sympathize with them, have exaggerated their miseries by morbidly dwelling upon them.

state of feeling towards the opposite sex:—"Their solitary vice has a tendency to separate those practising it from women. At first, of course, it is on the sex that their thoughts dwell, and they embellish an ideal being with all the charms of imaginary perfection; the habit, however, which enslaves them little by little, changes and depraves the nature of their ideas, and at last leaves nothing but indifference for the very reality of which the image has been so constantly evoked to aid their criminal indulgence. At a later period, when erection is only temporary and is too incomplete for them to think of sexual intercourse, they abandon themselves with fury to their fatal habit, notwithstanding the almost complete flaccidity in which the erectile tissues are left. At this period the handsomest woman only inspires these patients with repugnance and disgust; and they ultimately acquire an instinctive aversion, a real hatred for the sex. They dare not always let their feelings on this subject escape them, from fear of their shameful vice being suspected or the humiliating condition to which they are reduced being discovered; but they lose no opportunity of, as it were, revenging themselves for the repugnance which they believe they produce in women, and which in truth they do inspire, in consequence of the instinctive reciprocity of such feelings that is inevitable." (Vol. iii, page 114.)

This perversion of the natural excitement causing temporary impotence is among one of the saddest pictures which suffering humanity can show. A striking instance of the kind has lately come under my care, as the following letter will prove:

LONDON.

My dear Sir,—A few minutes after this reaches you I shall follow with the old story. Wine, an attempt at sexual intercourse, and failure, drove me again to the abominable habit. I am determined from henceforth to *abstain entirely* from stimulants, and also from women, when I do not doubt being able to abstain also from the other. I feel, however, so thoroughly unable to recover without the aid of the local operation, that I must beg of you *once more* to perform it. I come to you to-day entirely for that purpose. Should you refuse to do it, candor compels me to tell you that you would only drive me to some other practitioner, who would adopt the local treatment in some form or other. In regard to my own feelings, I will only say that my punishment is almost greater than I can bear. I shall bring this note myself, shall therefore probably be in your waiting-room when you receive it. I have

adopted this as the easiest and least embarrassing mode of telling an otherwise long and painful story.

I remain, my dear Sir, yours, &c.

W. ACTON, Esq.

The writer was a tall, gentlemanly young man. He assured me that he masturbated himself in sleep in spite of all his efforts, and that it particularly occurred after taking wine. He did not find the desire irresistible during his waking moments, except after he had failed in attempting intercourse with women, when, in a kind of despair, he generally yielded to the old temptation. To avoid the practice during sleep, he had sometimes been compelled to tie his wrists together by a cord that passed round his neck, so as to prevent himself from touching the penis. I have known several such cases, where patients who wished to cure themselves of the habit of masturbation have, against their feelings, sought the society of women, have attempted connection in vain, and then have come to me, ashamed of their failure, disgusted with themselves for the vice, and apparently almost ready to commit suicide from despair and misery. Others have confessed to me that, though sexual intercourse has been attended with difficulty, still the act was accomplished, but that it was attended with no pleasure. As their own self-pollution could still afford them gratification, they acknowledged that they fell back to their old vice, of which they were all the time thoroughly ashamed.

This strange phenomenon, of self-abuse affording greater gratification than intercourse with the other sex, the idea of whom, after all, creates the excitement, is more common than is generally supposed, and more in accordance with what we should expect than at first sight appears. The confirmed masturbator, as Rousseau has described, has to picture in his imagination all the female charms that can exist, so as to be able to rouse his flagging sexual desires. But when he attempts for the first time, or at long intervals, to accomplish sexual intercourse, he finds much difficulty and very little pleasure. He is probably naturally timid, he dreads the exposure of his infirmities, he fears contamination, and is, on the whole, thoroughly ill at ease. His ignor-

ance, his conscience, the very novelty of his position, and the dread of consequences, tend, for the time, to paralyze his sexual desires.

Another explanation, also to some extent true, is that the nervous system, and particularly the sympathetic system, has been so often and repeatedly excited that it will only respond to the particular kind of stimulus to which it has become accustomed, and is proof against all others.

If, then, it be true that among single men we meet with cases of well-marked sexual indifference, lasting only for a short time, and giving rise to very little annoyance to the patient, so it is no less true that we more frequently than otherwise meet with cases where the assumed impotence exists only in the imagination of the married man, causing one of the most painful forms of monomania that it is the duty of the consulting surgeon to treat. These cases require more attention than has hitherto been given to them, and I shall now proceed to give my readers an account of the affection which they will often meet with in private practice.

**SEXUAL INDIFFERENCE AMONG MARRIED MEN**, as a temporary affection, is another cause of anxiety, which in some persons produces the greatest alarm.

*Causes.*—Men who gain their bread by the sweat of their brows or the exhausting labor of their brains, should be made aware that they cannot expect to be always ready to perform the sexual act. During certain periods, when occupied with other matters, man's thoughts dwell but little on sexual subjects, and no disposition exists to indulge anything but the favorite or absorbing pursuit, mental or physical as the case may be. After a lapse of time, different in various individuals, sexual thoughts recur, and the man who yesterday was so indifferent to sexual feelings, as practically to be temporarily impotent, now becomes ardent and sexually disposed, remaining so until the necessary and in fact, healthy lethargy of the organs follows the performance of the act.

This quiescent condition is much more persistent in some

married men than in others. There are persons (married as well as single) who only at very infrequent intervals feel any disposition for sexual intercourse, just as there are others who never feel any such desire at all. Again, there are *lethargic* men, who, unless roused, will hardly do anything. It requires an effort in some men to eat. There is in some of these cases undoubtedly great sexual debility. Again, the habitual drinker cares little for sexual enjoyments. I am quite certain that some excessive smokers, if very young, never acquire, and if older, rapidly lose any keen desire for connection. The pleasures of the table so monopolize many a man's thoughts that he is indifferent to all other indulgences. In all the above cases the sexual feelings occupy a secondary position, and never attain, or even approach, that tyrannous mastery from which the thorough voluptuary suffers. It is in these advanced stages of this condition, often difficult to say whether the sexual organization was originally weak, whether the other tastes have overpowered the sexual appetite, or whether the individual has not early in life abused his generative faculty.

Among the married we sometimes find men taking a dislike or even a disgust to their wives, and, as a consequence, there is an entire want of desire. A first failure will sometimes so annihilate men's sexual appetite that they are never able or anxious to attempt connection a second time. In many cases this arises from wounded *amour propre*, as they succeed with other women. Early excesses in married life will, in a certain number of cases, occasionally produce a temporary impotency later in life. Want of sympathy or want of sexual feeling on the woman's part, again, is not an unfrequent cause of apathy, indifference, or frigidity on the part of the husband. Lastly, there are cases of amiable men who carry their consideration for the women they love to such an extent as to render themselves practically impotent for very dread of inflicting pain. A singularly agreeable and gentlemanly, but very mild looking man, once called on me, saying that he had been lately married, and had not succeeded in performing his marital duties. I treated him in the usual way and he got better, but still the act was not satisfactorily

performed, and my patient said enough to induce me to believe that the failure was not to be attributed to him alone. After some little hesitation the lady consulted me. I found her a pretty, pleasing, but excessively nervous and excitable person. At first the mere application of cold water to the generative organs could not be borne, but after some time, and after a good deal of careful management, an astringent lotion was used. When the morbid excitability was somewhat reduced, the hymen was found not only entire, but very tough, presenting the appearance of the finger of a kid glove on the stretchers. Division of the hymen and dilatation of the vagina at length accustomed the parts to bear contact, and a permanent cure was effected. I have reason to believe that cases of supposed impotence arising from this cause are not uncommon ; cohabitation is, under these circumstances, not likely to be followed by impregnation when the husband has been previously continent, and his natural disposition renders him particularly unwilling to distress or hurt his wife while she is in this state of unnatural and morbid sensitiveness. It is not improbable that divorces have taken place before now from such causes as these, particularly when interfering friends have exaggerated and envenomed the painful difference between the young couple.

*Want of Sexual Feeling in the Female a Cause of Impotence.* —We have already mentioned lack of sexual feeling in the female as not an uncommon cause of apparent or temporary impotence in the male. There is so much ignorance on the subject, and so many false ideas are current as to women's sexual condition, and are so productive of mischief, that I need offer no apology for giving here a plain statement that most medical men will corroborate.

I have taken pains to obtain and compare abundant evidence on this subject, and the result of my inquiries I may briefly epitomize as follows :—I should say that the majority of women (happily for society) are not very much troubled with sexual feeling of any kind. What men are habitually, women are only exceptionally. It is too true, I admit, as the divorce courts show, that there are some few women who have sexual desires so

strong that they surpass those of men, and shock public feeling by their consequences. I admit, of course, the existence of sexual excitement terminating even in nymphomania,<sup>1</sup> a form of insanity that those accustomed to visit lunatic asylums must be fully conversant with; but, with these sad exceptions, there can be no doubt that sexual feeling in the female is in the majority of cases in abeyance, and that it requires positive and considerable excitement to be roused at all: and even if roused (which in many instances it never can be) it is very moderate compared with that of the male. Many persons, and particularly young men, form their ideas of women's sensuous feelings from what they notice early in life among loose or, at least, low and vulgar women. There is always a certain number of females who, though not ostensibly in the ranks of prostitutes, make a kind of trade of a pretty face. They are fond of admiration, they like to attract the attention of those immediately above them. Any susceptible boy is easily led to believe, whether he is altogether overcome by the syren or not, that she, and therefore all women, must have at least as strong passions as himself. Such women, however, give a very false idea of the condition of female sexual feeling in general. Association with the loose women of the London streets in casinos and other immoral haunts (who, if they have not sexual feeling, counterfeit it so well that the novice does not suspect but that it is genuine), seems to corroborate such an impression, and as I have stated above, it is from these erroneous notions that so many unmarried men think that the marital duties they will have to undertake are beyond their exhausted strength, and from this reason dread and avoid marriage.

<sup>1</sup> I shall probably have no other opportunity of noticing that, as excision of the clitoris has been recommended for the cure of this complaint, Köbelt thinks that it would not be necessary to remove the whole of the clitoris in nymphomania, the same results (that is destruction of venereal desire) would follow if the glans clitoridis had been alone removed, as it is now considered that it is in the glans alone in which the sensitive nerves expand. This view I do not agree with, as I have already stated with regard to the analogous structure of the penis, p. 134. I am fully convinced that in many women there is no special sexual sensation in the clitoris, and I am positive that the special sensibility dependent on the erectile tissue exists in several portions of the vaginal canal.

Married men—medical men—or married women themselves, would, if appealed to, tell a very different tale, and vindicate female nature from the vile aspersions cast on it by the abandoned conduct and ungoverned lusts of a few of its worst examples.

I am ready to maintain that there are many females who never feel any sexual excitement whatever. Others, again, immediately after each period, do become to a limited degree, capable of experiencing it; but this capacity is often temporary, and may entirely cease until the next menstrual period. Many of the best mothers, wives, and managers of households, know little of or are careless about sexual indulgences. Love of home, of children, and of domestic duties are the only passions they feel.<sup>1</sup>

— As a general rule, a modest woman seldom desires any sexual gratification for herself. She submits to her husband's embraces, but principally to gratify him; and, were it not for the desire of maternity, would far rather be relieved from his attentions. No nervous or feeble young man need, therefore, be deterred from marriage by any exaggerated notion of the arduous duties required from him. Let him be well assured, on my authority backed by the opinion of many, that the married woman has no wish to be placed on the footing of a mistress.

One instance may better illustrate the real state of the case than much description.

In —, 185—, a barrister, about thirty years of age, came to me on account of sexual debility. On cross-examination I found he had been married a twelvemonth, that an attempt at connection had taken place but once since the commencement of the year,

<sup>1</sup> The physiologist will not be surprised that the human female should in these respects differ but little from the female among animals. We well know it is a fact that the female animal will not allow the dog or stallion to approach her except at particular seasons. In the human female, indeed I believe it is rather from the wish of pleasing or gratifying the husband than from any strong sexual feeling, that cohabitation is so habitually allowed. Certainly, during the months of gestation this holds good. I have known instances where the female has during gestation evinced positive loathing for any marital familiarity whatever. In some of these cases, indeed, feeling has been sacrificed to duty, and the wife has endured, with all the self-martyrdom of womanhood, what was almost worse than death.

and that even then there was some doubt as to the completion of the act. He brought his wife with him, as she was, he said, desirous of having some conversation with me.

I found the lady a refined but highly sensitive person. Speaking with a freedom equally removed from assurance, or *mauvaise honte*, she told me she thought it her duty to consult me. She neither blushed nor faltered in telling her story, and I regret that my words must fail to convey the delicacy with which her avowal was made.

Her husband and herself, she said, had been acquainted from childhood, had grown up together, became mutually attached, and married. She had reason to consider him debilitated, but—as she was fully convinced—from no indiscreet acts on his part. She believed it was his natural condition. She was dotingly attached to him, and would not have determined to consult me, but that she wished for his sake, to have a family, as it would, she hoped, conduce to their mutual happiness. She assured me that she felt no sexual passions whatever; that if she was capable of them they were dormant. Her passion for her husband was of a Platonic kind, and far from wishing to stimulate his frigid feelings, she doubted whether it would be right or not. She loved him as he was, and would not desire him to be otherwise except for the hope of having a family.

I believe this lady is a perfect ideal of an English wife and mother, kind, considerate, self-sacrificing, and sensible, so pure-hearted as to be utterly ignorant of and averse to any sensual indulgence, but so unselfishly attached to the man she loves, as to be willing to give up her own wishes and feelings for his sake.

In strong contrast to the unselfish sacrifices such married women make of their feelings in allowing cohabitation, stand out others, who, either from ignorance or utter want of sympathy, although they are model wives in every other respect, not only evince no sexual feeling, but, on the contrary, scruple not to declare their aversion to the least manifestation of it. Doubtless this may, and often does, depend upon disease, and if so, the sooner the suffering female is treated the better. Much more frequently, however, it depends upon apathy, selfish indifference

to please, or unwillingness to overcome a natural repugnance for cohabitation.

Other mental conditions may influence the female. Thus, the High Church enthusiast may consider it her strictly religious duty to be separated from her husband during the forty days of Lent; and at page 263 I shall give an instance of a wife refusing to cohabit with her husband because she would not again become a mother. I was lately in conversation with a lady who maintains woman's rights to such an extent that she denied the husband any voice in the matter, whether or not cohabitation should take place. She maintained, most strenuously, that as the woman bears the consequences—has all the discomfort of being nine months in the family-way, and thus is obliged to give up her amusements and many of her social relations—considering too that she suffers all the pains and risks of childbirth—a married woman has a perfect right to refuse to cohabit with her husband. I ventured to inform this strong-minded female that such conduct on her part might be, in a medical point of view, highly detrimental to the health of the husband, particularly if he happened to be strongly sexually disposed. She refused to admit the validity of my argument, and replied that such a man, unable to control his feelings, ought to have married a street-walker, not an intellectually disposed person, who could not and ought not to be obliged to devote her time to duties only compatible with the position of a female drudge or wet-nurse.

I am not prepared to say how far Lord Penzance would receive such evidence in the case of a man seeking a divorce, and I am not aware that counsel has as yet urged such conduct on the part of the female in extenuation of immorality on the part of the husband. Of one thing I am quite certain, that many times in the course of the year I am consulted by conscientious married men, who complain, and I think with reason, that they are debarred from the privileges of marriage, and that their sexual sufferings are great in consequence of being mated to women who think and act as in the above cited instances. I regret to add that medical skill can be of little avail here. The more conscientious the husband and the stronger his sexual feelings, the

more distressing are the sufferings he is doomed to undergo, ultimately too often ending in impotence.

*Perversion of Sexual Feeling.*—Where, in addition to the indisposition to cohabitation which many modest women feel, we find a persistent aversion to it, so strong as to be invincible by entreaty or by any amount of kindness on the husband's part, a very painful suspicion may sometimes arise as to the origin of so unconquerable a frigidity.

The following is a case in which these suspicions seemed to be justified by the facts:—A gentleman came to ask my opinion on the cause of want of sexual feeling in his wife. He told me he had been married four years. His wife was about his own age (twenty-seven), and had had four children, but she evinced no sexual feeling, although a lively, healthy lady, living in the country. I suggested several causes, when he at last asked me if it was possible that a woman might lose sexual feeling from the same cause as men. “I have read your former edition, Mr. Acton,” said he, “and though you only allude to the subject incidentally, yet from what I have learned since my marriage, I am led to think that my wife's want of sexual feeling may arise, if you can affirm to me that such a thing is possible, from self-abuse. She has confessed to me that at a boarding-school, in perfect ignorance of any injurious effects, she early acquired the habit. This practice still gives her gratification; not so connection, which she views with positive aversion, although it gives her no pain.” I told him that medical men, who are consulted about female complaints, have not unfrequently observed cases like that of his wife. It appears that, at last, nothing but the morbid excitement produced by the baneful practice can give any sexual gratification, and that the natural stimulus fails to cause any pleasure whatever. A similar phenomenon occurs in men, and this state is seldom got the better of as long as self-abuse is practised. I feared, therefore, that his surmises were correct, and that the lady practised self-abuse more frequently than she was willing to admit. So ruinous is the practice of solitary vice, both in the one and other sex, so difficult is it to give it up, that I fear it may be carried on even in married life, where

no excuse can be devised, and may actually come to be preferred to the natural excitement. Veneral excesses engender satiety just as certainly as any other indulgences, and satiety is followed by indifference and disgust. If the unnatural excesses of masturbation take place early in life, before the subjects who commit them have arrived at maturity, it is not surprising that we meet with women whose sexual feelings, if they ever existed, become prematurely worn out. Doubtless sexual feeling differs largely in different women; and although it is not my object to treat otherwise than incidentally of the sexual economy in women, yet I may here say that the causes which in early life induces abnormal sexual excitement in boys operate in a similar manner on girls. This tendency may be checked in girls, as in boys, by careful moral education in early life. But no doubt can exist that hereditary predisposition has much to do with this, independently of education and early associations. It is publicly maintained by some credible persons that there are well-known families, for instance, in which chastity is not a characteristic feature among the females. We offer, I hope, no apology for light conduct when we admit that there are some *few* women who, like men, in consequence of hereditary predisposition or ill-directed moral education, find it difficult to restrain their passions, while their more fortunate sisters have never been tempted, and have, therefore, never fallen. This, however, does not alter the fact which I would venture again to impress on the reader, that, in general, women do *not* feel any great sexual tendencies. The unfortunately large numbers whose lives would seem to prove the contrary are to be otherwise accounted for. Vanity, giddiness, greediness, love of dress, distress, or hunger, make women prostitutes, but do not induce female profligacy so largely as has been supposed.<sup>1</sup>

### III. True Impotence.

1ST STAGE. PERMANENT ABSENCE OF DESIRE.—So unusual a phenomenon as an entire absence of sexual desire, alluded to

<sup>1</sup> See Author's work on "Prostitution," 2d edition, p. 167.

at p. 170, must always be rather an alarming and suspicious circumstance. Unfortunately, in the majority of such cases the medical man is seldom consulted at an early period, as neither the patient nor his friends are aware that there is anything unusual in his condition until it is accidentally discovered. The surgeon appealed to will usually find that the individual is fat, without hair on his face, or even down on the pubes, the testes and penis are small, almost rudimentary, like those of a young child,<sup>1</sup> there is no sexual desire, and the voice is often weak and almost falsetto in quality; in fact, the condition is much the same as that of the castrated individual or eunuch.<sup>2</sup>

In such a case it is clear that an imperfect development of the testes has resulted in a state of eunuchism, accompanied by many of the peculiarities which, both in animals and in human beings, follow on castration.

This partially undeveloped state of the reproductive system usually indicates itself, among other signs, by a marked indifference to manly sports and exercises, and a visible deficiency in virile attributes generally.

If, however, on examination, it should appear that the testes,

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Davy has given the following post-mortem appearances in a patient who showed (according to the account given by his comrades) an aversion to the sex. "There was little hair on pubes or chin, the *partes naturales* were all small, the larynx was small, the skin delicate. A very minute portion of fluid only could be procured from the *vasa deferentia*, which under the microscope exhibited numerous small particles and a few larger globules, but no spermatic animalcules. The fluid of the *vesicula* was also small in quantity and destitute of animalcules; it was of a light-brownish hue, slightly opaque, containing some globules, and did not change the color of turmeric or of litmus paper. The fluid from their fundus was most gelatinous and appeared to consist chiefly of mucus. The *vesiculae seminales* in this instance and their contents resembled those of such castrated animals as I have hitherto examined." ("Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal," vol. L, p. 7.)

<sup>2</sup> Pope Clement XIV, in the eighteenth century, abolished castration of youths, which was then practised in Italy for the purpose of retaining the soprano voice. It is well known that the castrated preserve the shrill voice (*voix aigue*) of infancy, at the same time that the chest becomes fully developed, thus giving volume to the voice. Women were not allowed to sing in the cathedral or church services, hence this horrid mutilation, as it qualified the victims to sing soprano parts.

instead of being merely small, are little more than rudimentary organs; if they are apparently mere nodules; if this change of structure has followed an early attack of mumps or some inflammatory affection of the testes, or an accident which has injured them early in life, the case must, I fear, be considered as a hopeless one, and the patient should be treated as permanently impotent. Terrible as this doom may seem, it is singular to notice how indifferent such persons appear to their deficiency. They do not know the value of what they never possessed and never will possess, and they pass through life contented men, evincing neither aversion to, nor liking for, the opposite sex.

It may be some satisfaction for nervous patients who may read these pages to be reminded that the really impotent men are, as a rule, thus indifferent to their symptoms; and I may lay it down as a general rule that a man who is very timid about the existence of impotence is not likely to be impotent at all, but only fears he may become so.

#### I. ABSENCE OR DEFICIENCY OF POWER.—INABILITY TO CONSUMMATE MARRIAGE.

“True impotence,” says Lallemand, “consists in want of power in connection, not once, but habitually; not only with courtesans, but with those whom we most love; not under unfavorable circumstances, but during long periods of time, say, five, fifteen, or twenty years, when married to lovely and handsome women, whose devotion to their husbands has never been questioned.” (Vol. ii, p. 242.)

That this lamentable state of things truly exists there can be no doubt, and in London those whose attention is devoted to diseases of the reproductive organs, occasionally meet with cases in which there appears to be complete annihilation of all the sexual feelings and actions, and in which the man is reduced to what Roubaud describes as *generative syncope*. Such instances, however, are rare. Usually it happens, at least in England, that the functional diseases requiring treatment consist in the absence of

only one or more of the conditions necessary for coition. In the east, I am told, the Levantines are often perfectly impotent before they arrive at the age of thirty. If report speaks correctly, Hien Fung, the late Emperor of China, was in this condition.

The forms that impotence assumes are various, though the result is the same in all cases, viz., inability to perform the sexual act. Thus a man may be utterly impotent whether he has or has not erection attendant on desire. Again, there may be only a partial erection, lasting an insufficient length of time for penetration; or the erection may be so weak, or the emission so quick, as practically to render the man impotent; or a man may be impotent from emission not taking place at all; or emission may not occur until some time after connection has been attempted.

*Causes.*—I fear we must come to the conclusion that when there is desire, and merely a want of power, this state of things arises from abuse of the generative organs, aggravated in most instances by alarm, a guilty conscience, fear of not succeeding, habits of intemperance, or too free use of tobacco, from timidity, or from too frequent excitement without gratification.

The exact way in which these causes produce the effects of impotence is not certainly known, but it is most probably by occasioning lesions of the nervous system, and more especially of that portion which is under the influence of the sympathetic nerve or excito-motory system.

*Non-descent of the Testes* is a cause of impotence in some men, and it appears almost invariably to be attended by sterility. I do not pretend to say that every man who has an undescended testicle must necessarily be altogether impotent; a few cases are recorded of men whose testes had never descended into the scrotum having had families; but I have met with several instances, one of which I shall presently describe, where, I believe, impotence arose entirely from this cause. It is true that in the elephant, and some other animals, in the cetacea, in birds and reptiles, the testes are constantly found in the abdomen, side by side with the kidneys, lungs, &c. These facts point to the possibility that if the adult's testes are truly in the abdomen, they

may secrete,<sup>1</sup> semen as readily as when in the scrotum. When, however, they have been compressed in the inguinal canal, or in the groin, such pressure may have been, and probably has been, exercised on the glands as to impair their secreting powers.

Breeders look with great distrust on animals with undescended testes. The phenomenon of undescended testes has lately been investigated in France. M. Godard has written a very interesting account of this condition, which he has called *Cryptorchidie*. This author goes on to say, that in the case of a dog wolf he examined, in which both the testes were undescended, their structure was neither fibrous nor had they undergone fatty degeneration; the parenchyma was gray and drier than usual, although of a natural consistence; in size the gland was a third smaller than usual. The semen contained no traces of seminal animalcules, but simply epithelial cells. M. Godard further observes that, in the case of a man with undescended testicles, whom he examined after death, the section of the testes presented no peculiarity. The glandular parenchyma was of the ordinary color; the canals were healthy and pervious; the liquid which was pressed from them contained epithelial cells, blood, and fatty globules. The *vasa deferentia* contained a liquid composed of fatty globules of variable diameters. No animalcules, but epithelial cells were present. He personally examined the seminal secretion of many living men who had both testes in the abdomen,

<sup>1</sup> I say *may*, for I believe that in the greater number of instances the testes, even if free within the abdomen, will not secrete spermatozoa or living animalcules. This subject has been repeatedly examined in France, and among others M. Goubax, professor of the veterinary school at Alfort says, "When the testicles remain within the abdomen of the animal they augment very little in size. The substance of the gland, although healthy, remains soft, as it is in the foetus. The semen which is contained in the vesiculæ seminales of the side corresponding to that on which the testes is in the abdomen, is found on microscopic examination to contain no spermatic animalcules, and observation and experience prove that the animals in whom double *Cryptorchis* is found are unfruitful or barren." In corroboration of these views, Mr. Simonds, the Professor of Medicine at the London Veterinary College, kindly writes to me to say that—"Up to the present my examination of the fluid obtained from the seminal ducts of the testes of the several domesticated animals, has shown an entire absence of spermatozoa. I believe that sterility, not unfrequently, is due to a cause of this kind."

and his conclusion was that in the Cryptorchis no seminal animalcules are ever found in the secretion, although the ejaculated fluid has been frequently examined. He concludes that "men both of whose testicles are arrested in their evolution are sterile, but not impotent; that those who have for their generative apparatus only vasa deferentia are sterile, and nearly incapable of sexual intercourse."—*Comptes rendus des séances de la Société de Biologie*, tome iii, série 2, 1856, p. 315.

My own experience in practice certainly is, that men with undescended testes have no family. I was consulted by a gentleman in 1861, in consequence of his wife having no children. My patient told me he had been married some years, and the lady presented all the external attributes of a person likely to have a large family, and I was aware that she had consulted a celebrated physician, at whose suggestion the husband had come to me. There was no suspicion on my part at the time that the testes were absent, or even imperfectly developed. However, on examination, it was impossible to detect any testicles in the scrotum, and pressure in the groin did not give the patient any peculiar pain. There was, nevertheless, abundant evidence that the testes existed, although they had not descended. In no other respect did the patient differ from other men, and he assured me that the sexual feeling was natural, and that he had connection once or twice a week, the emission being as abundant as he supposed it would be in other men. I must, notwithstanding, say that, as far as my personal observations go, I look with great suspicion on the procreative powers of any person with undescended testes.

Among other causes of impotence, or rather sterility, I may mention the influence of—

*Hernia and Trusses.*—Since the fourth edition of this book was published, I have paid considerable attention to this subject, and I think I may now state confidently that trusses may and often do most seriously interfere with the reproductive powers, and in a way that truss makers might readily obviate by adopting some improved construction. The object of mechanicians being solely to keep the hernia in place, the penis or testes are

often so carelessly thrust aside or pressed upon, that their functions are seriously interfered with.

When a case of the kind comes under my care, and the patient complains of want of sexual power, I always examine how the truss presses. If I see any reason to suppose that it can by any possibility be the cause of the symptoms, I attempt in the first place by diet and abstinence from certain articles to cause absorption of fat in the mesentery and omentum; this being done I attempt, but with great caution, to reduce the size of the truss. It is singular how often this can be effected with safety; I find that not only are the sexual powers often recovered when the pressure is thus relieved, but that the penis, when it is no longer thrust aside, regains its natural size where that has diminished.

I strongly object to springs crossing the abdomen, inasmuch as I think the procreative powers may very probably be interfered with when a double truss is worn; and in cases such as I speak of, where the impotence is the most marked feature, it becomes a serious question whether its use should be continued, particularly when, as in some instances, it has merely been sanctioned as a precautionary measure. I need not say, however, that if a truss on one side can be altogether dispensed with, the partial recovery of the reproductive powers will be more likely to be effected. I believe, moreover, that in many cases, great relief can be obtained by judicious alterations in the shape, size, and point of pressure, and in the method of attachment of the truss.

*Varicocele*, or enlargement of the veins of the chord, is another affection which, in its severer forms, if it does not produce impotence, at least aggravates it. Whenever a patient comes to me with this affection, I at once order a suspensory bandage, or what I prefer, a *varicocele ring*, an instrument formed of soft pliable metal, covered with washleather. These are made of different sizes, and can be procured at Furgusson's, surgical instrument maker, Giltspur Street, City; or of Bell's or Corbyn's, Oxford Street. These rings, in the majority of cases, answer the purpose admirably, but when the scrotum is very thin

or deficient in cellular tissue, they are liable to slip off. This may be obviated by tying a piece of thin twine to the ring, the other end of it being attached to the button of the drawers. The ring should be taken off at night, and only put on after the sponging-bath—it should be worn for some months.

Before leaving this branch of our subject, I shall remind the reader that all the practical results of impotence can be, and constantly are, produced by the mechanical effect of a—

*Stricture* of the urethra, by preventing the emission of semen. The description of this form of disease of the reproductive organs is not within the scope of the present treatise. For further information upon it I may refer to my larger work on the "Urinary and Generative Organs," page 81.

Impregnation is, of course, rendered almost impossible by a serious stricture, as the semen, instead of being at once ejaculated, can only dribble away afterwards when all erection has disappeared. The act of connection, moreover, is often painful, the pain being generally felt during the ejaculatory act. This form of impotence is amenable to treatment, such as dilatation and other proper measures for removing the stricture.

Impotence arising from a similar cause is observed in sheep. The high-fed and high-bred rams, from which the best breeds are obtained, become subject to a kind of stricture arising from the deposit of calcareous matter in the urethra. The peculiar conformation of the organ in sheep conduces to this result.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The glans penis of the ram consists of an oval and wrinkled swelling, divided horizontally at the end, looking like the head of a snake. From this glans projects a long, thin appendix, of a consistent character. This appendix, which shepherds call "the worm," tapers to a point, and the canal passing through it is very small. A ram is sometimes observed to be very uneasy and apparently to be less and less able to micturate. On examination, the veriform appendage is found distended and stiffened from an accumulation of calcareous matter within the urethral canal. This in some instances can be removed by slightly pressing and rolling the appendix between the fingers, which will at once relieve the strangury, and save the animal, but frequently either the ram has to be killed or part of "the worm" be removed. If sufficient is left the ram may still be able to breed. And even if complete connection is impossible, breeders still use these mutilated animals, called "teasers," to excite the ewes, and so spare the valuable rams some fatigue.

Carpenter, in his "Comparative Physiology," particularizes—*Obesity or Corpulence* as a cause of impotence; he says "it must be observed that there is a certain degree of antagonism between the nutritive and the generative functions, the one set being exercised at the expense of the other. The generative apparatus derives the materials of its operations through the nutritive system, and is entirely dependent upon it for the continuance of its activity. If, therefore, the generative activity be excessive, it will necessarily draw off some portion of the aliment destined for the maintenance of the fabric at large. It may be universally observed that where the nutritive functions are particularly active in supporting the individual, the reproductive system is in a corresponding degree undeveloped, and *vice versa.*" That excessive corpulence tends to generative debility or impotence, is brought almost daily under my notice. It is likewise becoming very well known amongst breeders of the finest stock. At the Veterinary College I have had various opportunities of seeing this exemplified. It is noticed that impotence in bulls rarely occurs in the commoner sorts. Those that have been seen sent to the college, in consequence of not getting stock, are found to be the highly bred animals; a class of prize animals that are not prolific; the owners caring only to breed animals that produce fat readily. If we had the statistics of these high-bred cattle, we should find that the large prices obtained for them are fully warranted, as the sires and dams are anything but prolific; and the vulgar saying, "a lean dog for a bitch," is a terse but significant mode of enunciating the same proposition.

There is every reason to suppose that in many of the prize classes first alluded to the testis has itself undergone fatty degeneration.

Impotence arising from corpulency is by no means a hopeless case, provided exercise and attention to diet can be, and are, observed.

The subject is so curious that it deserves the careful attention which Mr. Simonds, professor at the Royal Veterinary College in London, has bestowed on it, to whom I am indebted for much information on this and similar subjects.

That impotence then frequently depends upon the male becoming too fat may be considered as an established fact. There is every reason to believe that the same cause occasionally induces sterility in females.

I was lately in conversation with a gentleman, a large farmer in Suffolk. He told me that he is often disappointed when he wishes to breed from cart-mares. This year, out of his own working stock of twenty-eight horses, eleven mares did not stand, greatly to his disappointment and loss, as a yearling colt is worth twenty pounds, and the mare ceases work only during one month before and during one month after parturition. This sterility he attributes to the high condition his cattle are kept in by the carters, who, proud of their teams, do not care to see them in foal. To obviate it, fresh stallions have been purchased, and with as little success, sterility still prevailing. Amongst these eleven mares there were young as well as old ones, but none of them proved in foal.

*The treatment of cases of Corpulence* has within the last few years excited considerable attention, no doubt through the pamphlet of Mr. Banting, who, however, is indebted to Mr. Harvey, a member of our profession, for the plan he recommends. I have from the first strongly recommended the chief features of the system as beneficial for the general health, especially in the case of persons of a corpulent tendency. No doubt can exist that abstinence from, or extreme moderation in, fat, butter, milk, cream, bread, potatoes, sugar, and beer, will in one week considerably diminish the weight, and in fat persons remove many uncomfortable sensations. When a patient is over stout the weight may be fairly and safely reduced one or two pounds weekly. I have often found such treatment assist the recovery of sexual power in persons in whom it has been failing. This plan has been proved to work equally well with animals, and I have heard of several instances of over-fat bulls that had become impotent, recovering their procreative powers after being sent to work on the farm upon less food.

*Abnormal condition of the Erectile Tissue.*—Where, however, manifest impotence exists, which cannot be accounted for by the

accidental causes, so to speak, of early excess, or the predominance of the nutritive over the other functions of the frame, it is necessary to closely investigate the structure of the parts. It will generally be found that this kind of impotence depends on some lesion or imperfect development of the erectile tissue. The penis may be, for instance, of an unusual length, but *thin*, particularly at its base. It may be terminated by a large, fungiform glans, extending beyond the corpora cavernosa, and being almost always uncovered, or at least imperfectly covered by the prepuce. These massive penes, which seem to thin as they approach the point of their insertion, are almost invariably deficient in erectile power. In fact, the erections are rarely complete, particularly towards the base. Where, therefore, this peculiarity of formation is very marked, permanent and hopeless impotence may, and probably will, be found to exist. On this subject Lallemand remarks—"The firmness of the erectile tissues differs greatly in individuals of the same age, independently of their volume and form. When I have noticed the penis completely hanging on the scrotum, the corpora cavernosa empty, flabby, without any resistance or elasticity under the finger, I have always remarked that the function was, to say the least, not energetic, and a cure, if possible, difficult." (Vol. ii, p. 187.)

A very small and shrivelled condition of the organs may equally produce permanent impotence. This is described by Lallemand thus:—"There is unnatural development of the prepuce, depending probably on the unusually small size of the penis. The rudimentary state of the erectile tissue, as well as of the testicles, necessarily allows of but little energy in the functions of these fundamental parts of the generative apparatus." (Vol. ii, p. 185.)

Again, we find, on the other hand, that in some cases the penis is hard and inelastic, the coverings are firm and indurated, and not contractile. The cause of this state has been, I believe, recently attributed to abuse, or too frequent use, or to blood having been accidentally effused into the trabecular tissue of the organs. In other instances inflammation has caused the deposition of lymph, which has not been reabsorbed, but remains in

the shape of small, indurated masses. The deposition of this lymph in the coverings of the penis causes them to lose their elasticity, the organ becomes non-erectile, and the man becomes incurably impotent.

*Tubercular Affection of the Testes.*—In addition to the other disorders we have already spoken of, impotence may arise, in delicate constitutions, from tubercles deposited in the testis itself or in the epididymis. Impotence is occasionally found arising from syphilitic deposits in the testes. It is partial or entire, according as one or both organs are more or less deeply implicated, and in proportion as the deposits have existed for a longer or shorter time. Orchitis may more or less interfere with the functions of the testes, but the impotence arising from the inflammation set up in the parenchymatous structure may rapidly subside, and the organ recover its full function. When, however, hard nodules remain in the epididymis, and in spite of treatment are persistent in both testicles, a grave suspicion may arise whether the patient will ever regain his virile powers; if, however, only one organ is affected, complete recovery may, as a rule, be expected. Each case must be judged by itself, and the prognosis will depend upon a variety of circumstances that cannot be noted in these pages.

**PROGNOSIS.**—When we remember the variety of complex and consentaneous actions which perfect sexual congress requires, it seems really astonishing that impotence should not be more common than it is.

To make coition complete, there must be—1. Excitement of the glans penis. 2. Suffusion of blood through the organ. 3. Contraction of the bulbo-cavernosi and ischio-cavernosi muscles. 4. Welling back of the blood of the bulb in the corpus spongiosum urethræ. 5. Compression of the dorsal vein of the penis by the anterior portion of the bulbo-cavernosi muscles. Now, if any one of these phenomena is checked or prevented, practical impotence is the necessary result. Thus, if the venous plexuses which make up the spongy portion of the urethra present varicose tumours, or if the muscle is enfeebled or paralyzed, the blood not arriving in sufficient quantity at the glans, the primitive ex-

citement will not exist, and the erethism will not occur, and, as the sensibility of the glans ceases, the erection will subside.

Considering, then, the nature of the causes of impotence, we can hardly be surprised that, in the face of any serious nervous or organic lesions, the prognosis must be generally unfavorable, especially in the more severe cases, or in those instances in which the affection has been of long standing. Experience teaches us that, in many instances where the loss of power is due to early abuse, or to too great demands having been made upon the nervous system at a time when it was unequal to its duties, this condition can often be remedied, by strengthening the constitution generally, and allowing it to repose and rally; in fact, by pursuing the course exactly opposite to that which has brought about the complaint. In these cases, however, where there is no physical lesion or other condition rendering them hopeless, it is certainly not by a few doses of physic, or the administration of any stimulant or quack remedy, that we can expect restitution of power; and undoubtedly there is often great difficulty in applying even the proper treatment to these melancholy cases. The hardest part of the medical man's task frequently is to rouse the patient from the depression which impotence induces, and to convince him of the inutility of dwelling on the dreadful self-accusation, which only tends to further unnerve him to complete the prostration of his system.

Lallemand remarks in his lively though rather overdrawn description of such cases<sup>1</sup>—“In losing before the usual age the generative function, man loses the consciousness of the dignity of his essential character, because he feels himself fallen in im-

<sup>1</sup> I have called this description rather overdrawn. Any symptoms so entirely hopeless are comparatively rare, and I must here again warn my readers against hastily applying to themselves any descriptions or cases which are after all exceptional. This caution is the more necessary, as I have often met with patients who seem to have read this as well as Lallemand's book apparently with the sole purpose of discovering such passages as the foregoing, and imagining that the most extreme cases really represent their own condition. It must be remembered that this volume is written for the profession, and in the course of its pages I have to describe severe typical cases as distinguishing different phases of the complaints here treated of.

portance in relation to his species. In consequence, the loss of virile power produces an effect more overpowering than that of honors, fortune, friends, or relatives; even the loss of liberty is as nothing compared to this internal and continual torture. Those who suffer from injustice or misfortune can accuse their enemies, society, chance, &c., and invent or retain the consciousness of not having deserved their lot; they have, moreover, the consolation of being able to complain, and the certainty of sympathy. But the impotent man<sup>1</sup> asserts that he can make a confidant of no one, that he can expect sympathy from no one. His misery is of a sort which cannot even inspire pity, and his greatest anxiety is lest any should penetrate his dismal secret." (Vol. iii, p. 119.)

DIAGNOSIS.—Before marriage, it has been supposed that it is very difficult for a medical man to decide whether an individual is truly impotent or not. Lallemand greatly exaggerates and indeed misrepresents the case, when he says that the power of easily maintaining perfect continence and entire quiescence of the sexual organs and desires "are fair grounds for presuming that there is little, if any, energy in the generative system, for if the semen was retained in the vesiculae seminales it would produce from time to time energetic, or at least perceptible effects." (Vol. ii, p. 245.)

So vague a test as this can be hardly ever applied with safety. For instance, if a healthy man has his organs well developed, suffers only occasionally from emissions, has never abused his sexual powers, and is subject occasionally, in the early morning, to erections; then I should have no hesitation in saying that, although he may have been always continent, and may have found it easy to be so, there is, nevertheless, little doubt of his capability of performing the sexual act.

There are, however, other cases which do not admit of such ready solution, as the following instance shows. A middle-aged

<sup>1</sup> The belief, or rather assertion, of the patient, that he can make a confidant of no one is most untrue, as my profession are admitted to be ever ready to hold out their sympathy to the afflicted; and there are, I believe, few clergymen who would not sympathize fully with their distresses if the sufferers would but make a confidant of them.

man, with deep marks under each eye, came to ask me if he might marry. He was engaged to a person of about his own age, and they were mutually attached. He had abused himself early in life, but had never committed fornication, and, having read my book was anxious to have my sanction to his nuptials, as he doubted whether he ought to marry. Emissions, not very abundant, I found, took place once a week, and there were occasional erections in the morning. The testes were small and flaccid, although he had worn a varicocele ring; the penis was also small, being, as my patient stated, not large even when erection took place, so that all I could conscientiously do was to tell him that I had serious doubts as to the propriety of his marrying, but could not say positively that he ought not to marry. Unsatisfactory as such a dictum must always be, anything is better than the unjustifiable advice, putting aside its immorality, which some medical men are said to give to their patients, viz., to commit fornication in order to ascertain if they are competent to marry. I would earnestly insist that such a test is not only fallacious, but often most dangerous.<sup>1</sup> What, for instance, is more

<sup>1</sup> Since the last edition of this book was published a most unjustifiable attack has been made on the profession by Professor Newman, in the accusation that physicians of eminence recommend harlotry to their patients. The Emeritus Professor of University College, London, proceeds thus—"I am further informed by a younger friend, who in his boyhood (through erroneous judgment in his father) was forbidden ordinary boyish exercise, but was a very diligent student,—that, when quite a youth, he suffered from an excess of this depletion to which I have referred, and went to an eminent London physician for advice. The reply was shortly this, 'The only cure is intercourse with women. You are too young to marry. I cannot advise you to take the risk of the streets; but you ought to keep a mistress.' My friend, though then so young, was strongly religious, and revolted with horror from the thought.—After such information I was unable to suppose this theory confined to the disreputable members of the profession. Besides, I have in recent months received or seen letters from several ladies, bitterly complaining of the awful counsel given by doctors to young men, and deplored that so many women are overpowered by the doctors' authority, and settle down into the doleful depressing belief, that men must be immoral, for their health's sake. As others put it, women under the doctors' teaching are coming to a universal disbelief in male chastity. Some mothers have had vehement contest against doctors, in the effort to save their sons from immoral courses. Further, an intimate friend of mine, whose age must be near fifty, now tells

probable than that a nervous man, who, for the first time, meets a loose woman, goes to a strange house, and is frightened by the disgrace which may attend any exposure of his folly, should find himself unable to perform the act. The only greater misfortune that can befall him is to be deluded subsequently and consequently into consulting the advertising quacks. If he does not end his days in a lunatic asylum he will be singularly fortunate.<sup>1</sup>

If, however, real impotence is thought to exist, we must push our diagnosis further, and inquire whether it extends to the entire act of copulation, or only to some part of it, that is, whether the weakness depends upon something amiss in the acts of ERECTION, or EMISSION, or in the condition of the EJACULATED SEMEN, subjects which will be fully treated of in subsequent pages, as it is most important that the surgeon, in investigating the local symptoms, should discover which of these functions is imperfectly performed, otherwise he stands but a poor chance of relieving his patient's special complaint.

me, that in his youth he consulted an eminent London physician, who, though the ailment had no relation whatever to the sexual system, volunteered to say that it was bad for him to remain chaste: and, in reply to some exclamation of surprise, explained that 'he must judge for himself how to act: the question of morality did not belong to the physician; but, that *a man must not expect to be in health, if he neglected to exercise a natural function.*' Mr. Newman goes on to say—"Different in basis, but equally formidable to morals, is the notion, that it is useless to struggle for the entire purity of young men; and that their temporary unchastity (of course at the expense of women) is to be counted on. On all sides, a *despair of moral influences* is deplorably prevalent. It must be disowned, and a strict moral practice demanded; else, more and more, we shall see fatal acquiescence in a most destructive vice. The European Continent gives us most awful warning. On the whole, I find it impossible to resist the conviction, that in all ranks of the medical faculty there is at least a fraction (highly dangerous, if only a fraction), which actively preaches deadly immorality."—*The Relation of Physiology to Sexual Morals*, p. 23.

<sup>1</sup> As these pages were passing through the press a very lamentable case came under my notice. An officer returned from India, and, attracted by the advertisement of a notorious quack, consulted him. After a great number of visits, intercourse with a woman of the town was recommended, and the first attempt was followed by chancre, and this by secondary symptoms. Before his victim escaped, the quack had obtained from him 1500*l.* Fortunately for himself, the patient sought other advice in time, and is now, I am happy to say, in a condition to perform his military duties efficiently.

TREATMENT.—If, then, the preceding remarks are borne in mind, the proper treatment is no longer a problem of extreme difficulty. Where impotence is curable at all, the general rules as to the requisite treatment can be comprised in a very few words. To give the system rest—to improve the general health, so that the nervous centres shall have time, opportunity, and encouragement to rally, if that be possible—to invigorate the muscular powers so that both voluntary and involuntary muscles may regain their tone—these are among the most important maxims to be borne in mind. At the same time it is necessary to avoid as much as possible any local or other stimuli which merely excite without strengthening. In the curable cases it is probable that the nervous system has merely been over-excited beyond the natural limits which the constitution imposes. The one object the medical man should have in view is to restore the nervous power, or rather to allow it to restore itself—not to excite or exhaust it still further. The diet should, I need hardly add, be of the most wholesome and nutritious kind, for we should not forget the true old proverb—“*Sine Cerere et Baccho friget Venus.*”

Hitherto I have spoken of the *general* treatment of impotence; in other words, of the best means of improving the health. By doing this, the sexual organs will, probably, in all the milder cases, become, in common with other functions, equal to their duties. Some, however, not content with these simple means, have devised remedies for the purpose of *stimulating* the flagging powers. No doubt can exist that in certain persons, when the affection arises from some temporary cause—more especially in the timid and hypochondriacal, or those suffering from mental disquietude, the temporary employment of stimulants may be very proper. But though this treatment is occasionally justifiable and advantageous, it is most unscientific and dangerous in the majority of cases—particularly in those of general prostration—where the immediate effect of stimulating the organs can be no other than to produce emission. Here stimulants can have no other effect than to aggravate the mischief; whereas, had the general health been first improved, the local disorders next re-

lieved, and subsequently a stimulant given, we could understand the formula. Such should be the true method of effecting a cure; and I shall attempt, in the following pages, to indicate the principles which should guide its application. Had these principles been more generally followed, many of the invalids we meet with would have been rescued from much physical and mental suffering.

*Cantharides* have been employed against impotence. They form the basis of the *pastilles de Serail*, as well as of the numerous pills, pastes, and opiates which constitute in the East the principal commerce of all those who sell drugs. The Spanish fly enters largely into the *diavolini* and other aphrodisiac preparations still too much employed in Italy.

Lallemand protests strongly against the use of this dangerous stimulant.

“The effect,” he says, “produced by cantharides on a healthy man, has induced persons to believe that they could restore virility lost from excesses. Thus, charlatans, and even many legitimate practitioners, have at all times prescribed cantharides as a traditional resource. For my own part, I have seldom met with an impotent person who has not had cause to regret using this drug. The greater proportion have not even experienced the momentary benefit which they had expected; and in many cases the erectile tissues have become smaller than in the habitual state of repose. Some few have experienced erections more or less energetic, which have lasted a longer or shorter period; but the loss of semen has exasperated the symptoms instantaneously, or very shortly afterwards.”—Lallemand, vol. iii, p. 333.

No doubt can exist that the habitual employment of cantharides is prejudicial; but in the present day, when this substance is no longer given so indiscriminately as it was formerly, the surgeon may occasionally prescribe it with advantage. Thus, where the erection is feeble, when the fears of the patient exert much influence over his mind, or when there is doubt of his power to perform the copulative act, a few doses are very advisable. But after success, the remedy must be left off, for we do not want to excite the organs frequently, experience teaching us that the re-

peated shocks on the nervous system will often only further depress the vital powers.

*Phosphorus* is, in my opinion, one of those pharmaceutical preparations which the modern surgeon may most frequently employ in the treatment of impotence. The object is to supply that particular pabulum which the too frequent exercise of nervous force appears to exhaust. We may theoretically infer that in these complaints there has been great expenditure of phosphorus in its various combinations, and that there may be a deficiency of this substance in the system, just as in some other diseases, particularly chlorosis, we are well aware that there is a deficiency of iron. In either case we should supply the system freely with the element it seems to need, and in such a form as may be easily taken up and retained in the circulation. Practice, as well as theory, seems to sanction this treatment, and daily experience teaches me that phosphoric acid in combination with syrup of orange-peel, and syrup of ginger, is a most valuable adjunct, in all those cases where there is reason to suppose that semen is not secreted in sufficient abundance, where too rapid ejaculation attends the sexual act, or where connection is attended with serious nervous depression. (See Appendix A.)

*Strychnine* has been frequently recommended in the treatment of impotence, and I have found it a very valuable tonic in cases attended with great nervous depression, whether resulting from sexual excesses or any other cause. I have noticed it to be equally beneficial in those forms of impotence which depend upon weak or imperfect erection. I find that it is capable of increasing the general muscular energy, and in such cases I usually prescribe it, either alone or in combination with quinine, or in the form of pills combined with other remedies. (See Appendix A.)

*Electricity* must be classed among the modern remedies for impotence. I have had considerable experience of its powers, and I have every reason to be satisfied with the results. I find that it has answered best in those lethargic constitutions that require rousing, and simply demand a local stimulant capable of determining blood and nervous power towards the generative system.

If, however, I admit the value of this remedy in such cases, I must raise my voice against the indiscriminate and general employment of belts and other apparatus, so largely advertised. Hardly does a day pass but I find cases coming under my notice of patients wearing these appliances, who say they have derived no benefit, although they have worn them for months. Such a result is not surprising. If these batteries are efficient, they are always acting, and consequently are continually stimulating the sexual nerves. This, as I have above mentioned, has a most injurious effect.

It is one thing to rouse a lethargic constitution at periods when the stimulus is required, but quite another to keep the sexual organs in a constant state of nervous excitability. The consequence naturally follows that, at different and at long intervals, when the excitement is required, this valuable remedy ceases to exert any influence, and the most heart-rending effects are produced on the mind of the patient, who believing that a cure is impossible, relapses into a condition of desperation that no one can conceive, except those who have witnessed it. It is, moreover, difficult to rouse the nervous system a second time. The further objection to these batteries is that, as the patient can apply them himself, he does so at most inopportune moments, dispensing with the medical superintendence of the remedy which is necessary to secure a good result. I raise my voice most energetically against the public using either electricity or cantharides, without first taking the opinion of a medical man, as to whether such stimulants are applicable to the case, and also as to the dose, and the frequency and time of application.

*Marriage* has been classed among the remedies for the slighter affections of the sexual organs; and if I may credit the statements of patients, medical men, on being consulted, in the most off-hand manner, without inquiring into the particular symptoms or probable cause of the supposed impotency, at once say, "Oh! you are only nervous; go and get married—a wife will cure you!"

In the milder cases, and in the instances where the patient only slightly suffers from too frequent nocturnal emissions, but

in other respects is in good health, no advice can be better, and I am only too glad to corroborate it.

Amidst all the important questions, however, that come before a medical man, I know of none which require more tact and knowledge than this:—"Am I in a condition to marry?" On the one hand you have, perhaps, the very timid, nervous individual, previously depicted in these pages, who may or may not have exaggerated his weaknesses until neither he nor his medical adviser can exactly say what is his condition. Often even in the slighter cases it requires all the knowledge acquired by long practice to arrive at a just conclusion as to what is real, what fanciful, in a patient's narrative. It is, in short, most difficult to say, off-hand, in such cases, whether a man may or may not marry. I must admit I am always disposed to take the sanguine view of the probabilities, as experience teaches me that the majority of adults are liable to perform the sexual act. It is a calamitous thing for a healthy adult to be told by a scientific man, unless on clear and sufficient ground, that he is so far impotent that he should not marry.<sup>1</sup>

Although a professional man may almost invariably give this favorable opinion, he should recollect that the very fact of its being thought worth while to consult him affords *prima facie* evidence that *the patient* feels that something is amiss; and experience teaches me that the healthy adult does not ask the opinion of a medical man without having pretty good reason to suspect that he is wanting in virile power. So convinced am I of this, that when a patient consults me on the advisability of

<sup>1</sup> It not unfrequently happens that a young man, in consulting his doctor, appeals to his feelings, and says, "Tell me the worst; I am ready to hear the statement that I may not marry, but do not let me marry and repent of it, and make two people wretched—at present I have only myself to care for, and I could bear the worst opinion you can give of me." I may say that after thirty years' experience, I have hardly ever found myself compelled to pronounce a young man, otherwise healthy, to be impotent who held such language as this. I can most conscientiously state that in nine cases out of ten such complainants are only diffident men, who belong to the susceptible class so often depicted in these pages. I may lay it down as a general rule that those who are anxious to marry may do so without any dread of being impotent.

marriage I enter fully into details, and inquire into his antecedents. I generally find that he is not only suffering from too frequent emissions, but also that his fears depend upon facts which he is not all at once ready to disclose. The result of these inquiries too often proves that the patient, although a continent man, goaded by his fears, has made one or two unsuccessful attempts at sexual intercourse.

The pleasure with which these patients receive the announcement that they may marry must be seen to be appreciated, yet they can hardly believe that the opinion is unbiassed. As I have said elsewhere, diffidence is a marked characteristic of these men, and they again and again ask, "Are you not taking too favorable view of my case?" They display the most unselfish feelings, and reassert that they could bear their own miserable state of existence, but entreat the surgeon not to sacrifice the woman. As I have said above, most of these are not cases of true impotence, and it would indeed be a grievous error on the part of a medical man to condemn such patients to a state of celibacy, and if the appropriate treatment described at page 77 be followed, in a very short time a marked recovery may be observed, which surely progresses, until at length the patient becomes satisfied of his healthy condition. I am in the habit of assuring such patients that no one more than myself is convinced of the danger of recommending a man to marry who is physically unfit to do so. I fully agree in the truth of what the professor of Montpelier has nobly observed, "What has the young girl, who is thus sacrificed to an egotistical calculation, done, that she should be condemned to the existence that awaits her? Who has the right to regard her as a therapeutic agent, and to risk thus lightly her future prospects, her repose, and the happiness of the remainder of her life?"

"Until a man has contracted these indissoluble bonds, impotence the most complete can compromise the future of no one.

"It is precisely because marriage is the most sacred bond for individuals, as well as the most important for society, and because an iron law renders it indissoluble, that it is rational as well as moral not to contract it without the certainty that it will be perfect and complete." (Vol. iii, p. 470.)

I can, however, affirm that in practice I have never known an instance of this sort of martyrdom where my sanction to a marriage has previously been asked and granted.

It often happens that when a medical man thinks it desirable for a patient to marry, his advice is frustrated by other considerations. In many cases, the patient is too young; in other instances, where sexual abuse has been indulged in, or nocturnal emission has been frequent, the dislike to marriage is such that every woman is alike distasteful to the sufferer, and we must first improve the patient's state of health.

Those nervous, hypochondriacal people who, from a bad conscience, a weak frame, the effects of depressed health, or some wild ideas of the possible requirements of the young lady,<sup>1</sup> on the subject of which all well-brought-up English maidens are ignorant, fancy that they are unfit to undertake the rational duties, of husbands and fathers, should be encouraged to marry and be happy.

In conclusion, I must add my firm conviction that when the surgeon has improved the health of these self-accusing nervous men, nothing is so likely to establish a permanent cure and therefore conduce to the happiness of individuals as marriage. But it will be well for the medical man, who thus advises marriage, to impress on the patient how necessary it will be that he indulge in no form of excess. Organs that have been temporarily weakened require to be exercised with great moderation.

## SECOND DIVISION.

### THE SEXUAL ACT, ITS PHYSIOLOGY AND DISORDERS.

WE come now to the second of the main divisions of this part of the work. And first of all I propose to consider the several conditions and acts which go to make up the entire act of coition. 1st, I shall describe them as they occur in health or normally;

<sup>1</sup> See page 162 in corroboration of this statement.

and 2dly, I shall point out in what way they may occur abnormally, preventing or interfering with the complete performance of the copulative act.

To the physiologist, but more especially to the medical man engaged in practice, a knowledge of the more intimate causes of potency or impotence is most important, and hardly less so to the thousands who suffer in one way or another, from some of the many causes that may hamper, or entirely prevent, the exercise of the reproductive functions.

To the due performance of copulation three things are indispensable—namely, 1st, *erection of the penis*; 2d, *the power of emission or ejaculation*; and 3d, *a due amount of well-formed semen*; all which it will be necessary to treat of in the three following chapters.

## CHAPT. I.—ERECTION.

In pursuance of the plan which we have hitherto followed, we shall divide this chapter into two parts, in the first describing the normal act and its essential conditions, and in the second the disorders to which erection may be subject.

### PART I.

#### NORMAL ERECTION, OR CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO IT.

This external sign of virility, as Buffon calls Erection, depends chiefly on the existence in the organ of certain tissues known as *erectile tissues*. Let us see what the most recent anatomical investigations have taught us regarding these important structures. The following remarks are extracted from the seventh edition of Kirkes' "Physiology," by M. Baker.

"**ERECTILE TISSUES.**—The instances of greatest variation in the quantity of blood contained at different times in the same organs are found in certain structures which, under ordinary cir-

cumstances, are soft and flaccid, but at certain times receive an unusually large quantity of blood, become distended and swollen by it, and pass into the state which has been termed *erection*. Such structures are the corpora cavernosa and corpus spongiosum of the penis in the male, and the clitoris in the female, and, in a less degree, the nipple of the mammary gland in both sexes. The corpus cavernosum penis, which is the best example of an erectile tissue, has an external fibrous membrane or sheath, from the inner surface of which numerous fine lamellæ pass into the interior of the body, dividing its cavity into small compartments, which look like cells when they are inflated.

"Within these is situated the plexus of veins upon which the peculiar erectile property of the organ mainly depends. It consists of short veins, which very closely interlace and anastomose with each other in all directions, and admit of great variation of size, collapsing in the passive state of the organ, but, for erection, capable of an amount of dilatation, which exceeds beyond comparison that of the arteries and veins which convey the blood to and from them. The strong fibrous tissue lying in the intervals of the venous plexuses, and the external fibrous membrane or sheath with which it is connected, limit the distension of the vessels, and during the state of erection give to the penis its condition of tension and firmness. The same general condition of vessels exists in the corpus spongiosum urethrae, but around the urethra the fibrous tissue is much weaker than around the body of the penis, and around the glans there is none. The venous blood is returned from the plexuses by comparatively small veins; those from the glans and the fore part of the urethra empty themselves into the dorsal vein of the penis, those from the corpus cavernosum pass into the deeper veins which issue from the corpora cavernosa at the crura penis, and those from the rest of the urethra and bulb pass more directly into the plexus of the veins about the prostate. For all these veins one condition is the same, namely, that they are liable to the pressure of muscles, when they leave the penis. The vena dorsalis penis may be compressed by the uniting tendons of the ischio-cavernosi; the crura penis and the veins issuing from them are

under the same muscles, and the veins of the bulb are subject to the compression of the bulbo-cavernosi. (See *Krause*, lxxx, 1837; *Köbelt*, cxxvii and xxv, 1843, p. 58.)

“Erection results from the distension of the venous plexuses with blood. The principal exciting cause in the erection of the penis is nervous irritation originating in the part itself,<sup>1</sup> or derived from the brain or spinal cord. The nervous influence is communicated to the penis by the pubic nerves, which ramify in its vascular tissue, and *Günther* (xcvi, 1828, p. 364) has observed that, after their division in the horse the penis is no longer capable of erection. It affords a good example of the subjection of the circulation in an individual organ to the influence of the nerves, but the mode in which they excite a greater influx of blood is not with certainty known.

“The most probable explanation is that offered by professor *Kölliker*,<sup>2</sup> who ascribes the distension of the venous plexuses to the influence of organic muscular fibres, which he finds in abundance in the corpora cavernosa of the penis, from the bulb to the glans, also in the clitoris and other parts capable of erection. While erectile organs are flaccid and at rest, these contractile fibres exercise an amount of pressure on the plexuses of vessels distributed amongst them sufficient to prevent their distension with blood. But when, through the influence of their nerves, these parts are stimulated to erection, the action of these fibres is suspended, and the plexuses thus liberated from pressure yield

<sup>1</sup> “The glans penis,” says *Köbelt*, “is the principal point of reunion of the sensitive nerves of the virile organ, no other part which it regulates can be compared with it in this respect. In respect to richness in nerves, the glans penis yields to no other part of the economy, not even the organs of sense.” (*Köbelt*, loc. cit., p. 10.)

<sup>2</sup> *Kölliker* says, “Erection is caused, as I have shown (*Würzb. Verh.*, Bd. ii), by a relaxation of the muscular elements in the *trabecula* of the cavernous and spongy bodies, and of the *tunica media* of the arteries of those parts, in consequence of which the tissue, like a sponge which has been compressed, expands, and becomes filled with blood. The rigidity ensues so soon as the muscles are completely relaxed and the sinuses filled to the utmost, without there being any necessity that the return of the blood should be impeded and the circulation stopped. It ceases when the muscles again contract, the venous spaces become narrowed, and the blood is expressed from them.”

to the distended force of the blood, which, probably, at the same time, arrives in greater quantity, owing to a simultaneous dilatation of the parts; and thus the plexuses become filled, and remain so until the stimulus to erection subsides, when the organic muscular fibres again contract, and so gradually expel the excess of blood from the previously distended vessels."—*Kirkes*, p. 142.

In speaking of the nerves, Müller says: "The corpora cavernosa of the penis and urethra are provided in greater part with nerves of organic life, whereas the glans penis, very sensitive as it is, receives nerves exclusively sensitive."—*Müller*, "Ueber die Organischen Nerven der erectilen Männlichen Geschlechtsorgane," &c., p. 44.

"The arteries of erectile organs present a special disposition, which strikes one at once. At first (as Müller has shown) the arterial trunks in the bulb and at the roots of the corpora cavernosa do not divide in the usual way into dichotomous branches, but are surrounded on all sides by bunches of vessels which arise, from three to ten in number, from a short common trunk. These vessels are not mere short diverticula, but traverse for some distance the large sinuses of the central portion of the corpora cavernosa and of the bulb, and penetrate, after numerous subdivisions and anastomoses, especially about the periphery, the muscular trabeculæ. After traversing these fibres, the arteries pass to the surface through slit-like openings; but from their origin to their termination in the muscular fibres, the vessels from the arterial branches are twisted on themselves in abrupt and closely compressed spiral folds, interlacing, entwining, and anastomosing, so as to form a sort of vascular tangle, and this, unlike any simple flexions which a slight distension suffices to obliterate, persists during even complete erection, and closely resembles a beautiful network."—*Rouget*, *Professeur agrégé à la Faculté de Médecine de Paris*, "Journ. de Physiologie," tom. i. p. 381.

Köbelt describes erection as follows:—"Thus, on the one hand, the glans penis, endowed as it is with sensibility, and, on the other hand, the *irritable* muscular apparatus of the bulb, act

and react upon one another as reciprocal exciting causes. The glans penis, when excited, reacts on the bulb, which sends more and more blood—the exciting material—towards it. Each new rush of blood to the glans exalts its sensibility; the bulbo-cavernosus muscle, *irritated* in its turn, progressively accelerates its contractions, in order to satisfy the requirements of the glans, which also increases more and more, till at last, by alternate actions, the entire apparatus reaches its highest point of excitement. At this moment a new series of secondary reflex phenomena is suddenly produced between the glans penis and the muscles which produce evacuation of the vesiculæ seminales, these muscles become excited, a spermatic ejaculation is produced, and at this point the currents of exchange cease, the special function is accomplished, and the organ, as soon as nature has gained her end, returns to its ordinary state of repose and vegetative life."—*Köbelt*, loc. cit., p. 39.

Rouget has lately given us his views as to the way in which erection takes place. Contraction commences in front of the bulb and the root of the cavernous body, or at least at their margin. He supposes that "the distension of the vesiculæ seminales is the first cause of natural erection. The latter commences by a species of spasm, which, developing itself in the muscular apparatus of the generative system, is transmitted *de proche en proche* to the bundles of the root of the cavernous body and the bulb, and tends to propagate itself to the whole extent of the penis. The obstacle to the course of blood in the veins of the plexus of *Santorini*, imposed by the first muscular contractions, has for its immediate effect the dilatation of the areola of the cavernous bodies by the blood; and the tension of the liquid struggles energetically against the muscular tonicity up to the moment when, ejaculation being accomplished, spasm ceases little by little in the same situations where it began; the circulation then becoming free, muscular contraction gets the better of the tension of the blood, and partially drives on this liquid. The organ itself then gradually resumes its natural dimensions."

These recent researches, then, seem to demonstrate that the muscular contractions, the effect of which is to hamper the

venous circulation, play a considerable part in the phenomenon of erection; nevertheless, they do not play the principal part, and should not be considered any otherwise than as auxillaries to the act. The first phenomenon observed—that by which erection commences, and without which it could not manifest itself—is the dilatation of the little arteries and veins under the influence of the vaso-motor nerves. These are the erector nerves (*nervi origentes*); they arise from the sciatic plexus, and are distributed with the vessels on the side of the bladder and prostate, as far as the membranous and bulbous portion of the urethra, where we cease to follow them.

At this point of their course we observe a certain number of ganglionic cells on the *continuité* of the nervous filaments.

The course of erection, I may add, is *from* the base of the organ *towards* the glans, and the progressive return to the normal condition seems to be in the opposite direction. After seminal emission the erection soon diminishes, and the return of the organ to its normal bulk occupies less time than its previous erection. The sluices of the venous blood are now suddenly opened. The elastic reaction of the immoderately distended partitions and membranes presses upon the blood in contact with them. The non-striated muscular fibres probably add to this propulsive force. The excess of blood is, therefore, returned with increased velocity from the spongy texture towards the pelvic cavity.

“When the nervous discharge which generally accompanies seminal emission does not occur, the erection disappears much more slowly, and nervous influences can subsequently produce a second erection with greater ease and rapidity.”—*Valentin, translated by Brinton, p. 630.*

Hunter says—“When the erection is not strong, it shall go off without the emission, but I doubt much if erection will take place without the power of emitting semen, unless under unnatural excitement, or except in cases of lesion of the spinal cord.”

In man the act of erection lasts only a short time, but the case is different with many animals. For instance, in the dog,

when the penis is introduced into the vagina of the bitch, its body becomes suddenly enlarged, and the animal is thus unable to withdraw from connection for a long time. This, according to Richerand, depends upon the absence of vesiculæ seminales in the dog; and as the semen passes only drop by drop, impregnation would not occur had not nature ordained such prolonged copulation. This appears very probable.

In some animals, as in the monkeys, the bats, the carnivora, the rodentia, and the balaenidæ among cetaceans, erection is further assisted by a bone which is imbedded in the substance of the male organ, of which it forms a considerable part. Where this bone exists the corpora cavernosa are proportionably small, and the fibrous walls of the penis are confounded with its periosteal covering.

That the erect penis should fill the vagina and distend it seems necessary to the full excitement of the female sexual feelings. It appears from the following account given by Rymer Jones, in his "General Outline of the Animal Kingdom," that nature has given to certain classes of animals an apparatus which deserves the attention of the surgeon; he says—

"In the guinea-pig no one will be disposed to deny that the penis is an instrument of excitement. It is strengthened by a flat bone that reaches forward as far as the extremity of the glans, beneath which is the termination of the urethra; but behind and below the orifice of this canal is the opening of the pouch, wherein are lodged two long, horny spikes. When the member is erect the pouch alluded to becomes everted, and the spikes are protruded externally to a considerable length. Both the everted pouch and the entire surface of the glans are, moreover, covered densely with sharp spines or hooklets; and as though even all this were not sufficient to produce the needful irritation, still further back there are, in some species, two short and strong horny saws appended to the sides of the organ. From this terrible armature of the male cavys it would be only natural to expect some corresponding peculiarity in the female parts; but, however inexplicable it may appear, the female vagina offers no uncommon structure." (p. 835.)

## PART II.

## ABNORMAL ERECTION AND DISORDERS AFFECTING ERECTION.

HAVING described normal erection and its essential conditions, it remains for us to consider a few of the more frequent perversions or morbid states affecting this function, and for the convenience of description I have treated of them under the separate sections of—

- I. SLOW ERECTION.
- II. ERECTION NOT LASTING LONG ENOUGH.
- III. IMPERFECT ERECTION.
- IV. IRREGULAR ERECTION.
- V. NON-ERECTION.
- VI. PRIAPIST, OR PERMANENT ERECTION.
- VII. SATYRIASIS.

## SECT. I.—SLOW ERECTION.

This peculiarity occurs in animals as well as men. I observed it in horses when, in 1862, I had the opportunity of visiting the well-organized horse-breeding establishment of Mr. Blenkiron in company with Professor Spooner. A chestnut stallion in particular, aged and somewhat fat, was remarkable in this respect. He required to be walked about and around the mare before any erection took place, and in mounting the act lasted rather longer than is usual with other stallions.

This sluggishness, which is often rather a congenital peculiarity than a disorder, sometimes causes alarm when it exists in man. I have often been consulted by persons telling me that erection is very tardy, and requesting some stimulus for the purpose of expediting the act. Of course the invariable reply to such a request is that it would be very dangerous to interfere. The best means of allaying the anxiety of such patients is to explain to them the real cause of the symptom. If it arises

from temperament, there is nothing to be alarmed at. Lethargic heavy men experience this symptom just as the too susceptible suffer from the contrary one of too rapid erection and emission. A little seasonable advice and sympathy may often in such cases prevent much unhappiness and misunderstanding. Fitting medical treatment, moreover, can often insure some amendment, although of course nothing can alter the character and temperament of the man.

#### SECT. II.—ERECTION NOT LASTING LONG ENOUGH.

This is one of the disordered varieties of erection which is not unfrequent, and it gives rise to a great deal of annoyance. A man finds himself potent; he wakes with erections of a morning, and finds that they occur also under excitement, but to his chagrin discovers that when he attempts sexual intercourse the erection fails, and the act is imperfectly performed, because the organ all at once suddenly collapses.

In the opinion of the patient this is a very serious matter, but fortunately the medical man is able to give a very reassuring opinion. On investigating the causes of such failures, it will be found that this state of things depends upon causes that can be in most cases easily removed. I have known this form of disorder arise in many instances from the patient waiting too long. Erection will last but a certain time, this of course varying in different persons, and in some it can be maintained only a short time. Persons so circumstanced should not dally, otherwise failure is likely to occur. The treatment in these cases is of the simplest kind; I advise the patient not to attempt to repeat the act for twelve or twenty-four hours, or until strong desire recurs; then let him take care not to delay the act, and he will find that the erection will suffice. The occurrence, however, particularly if it occur in married men, should prove to them that age is advancing, and that the sexual power thus gives evidence of failure. To the prudent man, under these circumstances, it is a sign that he must economize his resources, and not give way to his passions, particularly if in youth he has committed excesses.

## SECT. III.—IMPERFECT ERECTION.

This affection is much more common than is generally supposed, and requires more space than I have given to the subject in former editions of this book. When a patient consults me I generally am at some pains to ascertain if the sufferer at any time of the night or morning has a perfect erection. An answer in the affirmative shows the case to be promising, and proves that nervousness, diffidence, or some general cause must intervene. When, however, the complainant admits he never has the erection perfect, the prognosis is less favorable, and we must look for some local cause interfering with the proper performance of the act. Some light may be thrown on the best means of cure, by ascertaining the circumstances under which the imperfect erection occurred, and whether it may not have depended upon temporary causes, such as we have described in preceding sections. It is impossible to lay down any general rules as to what should be done; the treatment in each case must be guided by special circumstances, hereafter to be noticed; but the following observations may assist the surgeon who has not had large opportunities of treating this variety of the disease.

This form of impotence depends upon perversion of energy, according to Roubaud, and may be caused "by the nervous system having been excited beyond its proper limits; in some cases the excitement produced has not been able to attain a sufficient energy; it consequently follows that the nervous influence soon ceases to animate the penis, in consequence of the lassitude which the efforts made to produce turgescence of the organ occasion; and the blood no longer retained in the cavernous bodies, re-enters the general circulation."

We may occasionally discover a local cause for this imperfect erection, as in the following case:—W— came to me, complaining that erection was not perfect; to effect penetration, he was obliged to grasp the penis firmly with the hand, otherwise erection would not last, the penis falling into a flaccid state; I cauterized the urethra, but he subsequently told me that the opera-

tion was not attended with much benefit. In this instance W— had a slight curvature in the back, and he mentioned that in early life he had suffered from disease of the spine, with loss of motion in the lower extremities; from this he recovered by extention. He likewise confessed that he had been a great masturbator. I did not, however, ascertain if the affection of the spine preceded or followed the indulgence of this habit.

Writers on anatomy and physiology have given very little information which will assist the surgeon in the treatment of these cases; however, Köbelt thinks that indolent erections (that is to say, those which we notice in drunken people, in children, in old men and persons of debilitated constitutions) never extend beyond the corpora cavernosa of the penis, and they never affect the passive organ, that is to say, the glans penis and corpus spongiosum urethræ. The glans particularly, in such cases, never attains its full size, except when the other subordinate parts have been previously in a state of complete turgescence; it will be hence understood why in certain conditions (notwithstanding the complete rigidity of the body of the penis), neither orgasm nor seminal ejaculation can be produced.—*Köbelt*, loc. cit., p. 60.

In many of these cases, where the imperfect erection has, in my opinion, depended upon want of support to the vessels, I have found great benefit from binding up the penis with strips of plaster, on the same principle that we treat varicose veins in the lower extremities, and I have been singularly successful. The occasional passing of a bougie, and even cauterization, has been likewise attended with remarkably successful results. In other instances galvanism, and even local stimulants, with the precaution mentioned at page 187, have proved very successful in my hands.

#### SECT. IV.—IRREGULAR ERECTION.

Again, the erection may be abnormal in nature and most painfully distort the penis while it lasts.

In March, 18—, a middle-aged gentleman called on me, and

stated that he was a married man, with several children. He complained that of late the penis, in erection, had been curved upwards, presenting a scimitar shape, without any assignable cause. Connection gave him pain, and he wisely indulged very little, fearing lest he should injure himself.

In another patient the penis was of the natural size, or, if anything, rather larger than usual, but it had a very marked, irregular curve. In the flaccid state, the whole organ curved forward, and at the same time to the left. The patient mentioned that in erection the penis had two curves, but he experienced no particular inconvenience from its unusual shape. The only explanation which I can offer of these strange anomalies is that, in consequence of violence, or from some other causes, inflammation of the spongy portion of the urethra has taken place, plastic lymph has been deposited, and that portions of the tissues being thus no longer distensible, but always firm and unyielding, these curvings necessarily arise on every erection. I have successfully recommended friction with iodine as a remedy. Equable compression, as described at page 201, with adhesive plaster has been very beneficial, leading, as this practice does, very considerably to cause absorption of any plastic lymph that may have been deposited.

#### SECT. V.—NON-ERECTION.

Cases like the following not unfrequently comes before a medical man, and medical students are peculiarly the subjects of the complaint.

The patient states that the erection, formerly natural, has gradually ceased to appear of a morning, nevertheless he is otherwise healthy, and does not suffer from spermatorrhœa, and examination of the urine detects no spermatozoa. Such cases can be readily explained. A man studies hard, is out of health, and semen is not secreted. As a natural consequence erections are not likely to occur. Frequently no excess has been committed; unless the inordinate exercise of the brain, often shown by the deposition of phosphates in the urine, can be so considered.

My reply to such a man is, "be thankful that your studies are not interfered with by sensual thoughts." I advise him to continue to work hard, but not to omit regular and daily gymnastic exercise. Observation teaches me that, after this long rest of the organs, the seminal fluid will be formed in great abundance as soon as the brain shall have ceased its inordinate demands upon the blood.

The antagonism of the nervous and generative system has not escaped the notice of writers on population. Spencer says—"Thus, the fact that intense mental application, involving great waste of the nervous tissues, and a corresponding consumption of nervous matter for their repair, is accompanied by a cessation in the production of sperm-cells, gives strong support to the hypothesis that the sperm-cells consists essentially of neurine. And this becomes yet clearer on finding that the converse fact is true, that undue production of sperm-cells involves cerebral inactivity. Throughout the vertebrate tribes the degree of fertility varies inversely as the development of the nervous system."

#### SECT. VI.—PRIAPISM, OR PERMANENT ERECTION.

Erection, again, instead of being absent or imperfect, may be only too frequently and readily excited and too persistent. This is what is called *priapism*. Fortunately for human nature, this terrible and humiliating condition, in its full extent, is by no means common. Every now and then, nevertheless, we meet with cases where, instead of the erection only lasting a few minutes,—the male organ again resuming its usual relaxed condition,—the penis will, if the statements of patients can be believed, remain erect either permanently or during long periods.

It is to the condition of the spinal cord and brain that we must look for the source of this phenomenon. These, after all, are the primary sources of sexual excitement, and on them depend the entire processes of erection and ejaculation. Lallemand relates a case in which a patient could produce ejaculation by striking his head with his knuckles. Depuytren has long since

shown that lesions of the spinal cord produce priapism. I have witnessed several such cases, but ejaculation did not necessarily follow. It is a curious fact that this state of priapism co-exists with loss of motion and sensation in the lower extremities ; and as the power in the limbs is regained the priapism ceases. It is, however, an anomaly, and Lallemand thinks it shows that priapism does not depend on irritation of the lower part of the spinal cord ; though, as he justly observes, injuries to this part of the spinal cord generally produce diminution, if not annihilation, of the virile power and of the generative functions.

The Montpelier professor mentions a curious case (vol. ii, p. 55) of a soldier who came under his care, having fallen on his sacrum ; there was loss of power in the lower extremities and loss of sensation in the glans, prepuce, skin of penis, and scrotum ; catheterism produced no pain, but there was catarrh of the bladder. The penis was frequently in a complete state of erection, but ejaculation never was induced, although the patient had attempted, by masturbation, to rid himself of the erection. On one occasion sexual intercourse was indulged in for several hours, but ejaculation did not occur ; nocturnal emissions, notwithstanding, occasionally took place. This, Lallemand thinks, proves the special influence of the spinal and ganglionic nerves in inducing ejaculation and involuntary emission, as the cerebro-spinal influence was completely annihilated ; and this state, he thinks, is somewhat analogous to the condition of a man under the influence of wine or opium.

Such extreme cases as these are not, of course, common in practice, but still very distressing instances are not unfrequently met with.

Only a short time ago a young, highly sensitive, educated clergyman consulted me for such a condition. Walking, riding, even the friction of the trousers, would produce erection. He strove his utmost to prevent this, but in vain. On examining him I found the prepuce long, and he had not ventured to adopt customary measures of cleanliness, for fear of directing his attention or thoughts towards subjects he found so dangerous. The treatment I enjoined in this case was not so much moral disci-

pline or self-constraint—which there was little need to inculcate,—but simply physical cleanliness, to accustom the part to feel water. I told him that, if ablution produced sexual feelings at first, not to mind, but to persevere, as these would cease immediately the morbid irritability had been got rid of. As soon as the external sensitiveness had been overcome, I gradually passed an instrument, and discovered the greatest morbid irritability of the urethra I ever met with. This, however, gradually declined, and the tendency to priapism disappeared.

The medical man, however, must not expect always to produce so speedy a cure as this. Indeed, as regards the treatment of this troublesome ailment, I must admit I have been much disappointed with most remedies, though I have tried nearly all those that have from time to time been recommended. Some years ago Sir Charles Locock made known, at a meeting of the Royal Medical and Chirurgical Society, what he considered a very important fact with regard to the treatment of some forms of epilepsy. He stated that in cases of hysterical epilepsy in young women connected with sexual excitement, and recurring at the periods of menstruation, he had found the bromide of potassium, in doses of from five to ten grains, remarkably efficacious. Of fifteen cases in which he had tried it, it had failed in only one. Sir Charles attributed the good effects of the bromide to its power of diminishing sexual excitement. In consequence of this recommendation I experimented with this salt pretty largely and in very various doses. In some instances I thought I noticed beneficial effects, but in other cases no amendment followed; and I now depend upon local remedies and those applications which more especially influence the spinal cord, irritation of which seems particularly to promote priapism.

#### SECT. VII.—SATYRIASIS.

Erection again may be not only morbidly frequent and persistent, but connected with a maniacal sensuality that is one of the most awful visitations to which humanity can be subject.

Continual erections, immoderate desire for connection, and erotic delirium, have been given as the definition of Satyriasis.

I see, from time to time, patients who do vividly realize in their own persons the ancient fables concerning satyrs. One man, who exhibited the most distressing symptoms of this condition in unusual force, made a deep impression on me. He was young and in good circumstances, but was habitually untidy about his head and hair. His face was flushed, the cheeks and nose especially. His eyes were hollow, and had a haggard expression. The lips were thick and sensuous, the mouth wide. He was short and thickset, and of a full habit of body. I never saw a case in which the *animal* was so markedly prominent, although his intellect had not been altogether neglected. I learned that early in life he had masturbated himself, but had left off the practice only to commit excesses with women, of a nature and extent that were shocking to hear of. It may be worth while to notice that this man—like others afflicted in the same way—showed no particular tendency to indulge in obscene talk, nor did his tastes lie in the direction of libidinous works or pictures. I believe the latter *penchants* are rather cultivated by nearly impotent or used-up debauchees. Refinement of vice is not sought after by the victims of satyriasis: it is quantity rather than quality that they require.

The probable explanation of such aberration is, that the brain or medulla oblongata has received some injury from excessive indulgence that seems irreparable. A low animal organization, with a strong hereditary disposition to lust, has been overtaxed by the enormous license the victim has permitted himself, or some undetectable lesion has taken place which puts the man at once beyond his own control, almost out of the category of rational or moral agents, and leaves him in a condition in which there seems, indeed, little hope of any restoration.

Admitting that the condition of satyriasis depends for its commencement upon uncontrolled lust, sometimes aided by local irritation existing in or about the generative organs, yet its ultimate and frightful extravagances seem always to depend on positive lesion of the nervous system. In many cases, recognizable irri-

tation of the cerebellum exists to a degree quite sufficient to account for the most painful and deplorable symptoms.

Mr. Dunn, in 1849, brought before the Medical and Chirurgical Society an interesting case of death from apoplexy, attended with a softened, pulpy state of the right hemisphere of the cerebellum, in the midst of which was an apoplectic clot of the size of a pullet's egg. The patient's wife had observed that he had been subject to a constant desire for sexual intercourse. In the discussion which followed, Dr. Carpenter referred to a case mentioned to him some years ago by Mr. Turley, of Worcester, in which a man advanced in life became the subject of satyriasis to such a degree, that he would even practise masturbation in the presence of females, and after death a tumour of the size of a split pea was found on the pons varolii. (See "Lancet," vol. i, 1849, p. 320.)

A physician in the west of London was recently called in to attend a powerful man, of between fifty and sixty, who exhibited every indication of approaching homicidal mania. He found, on inquiry, that the present fit had been preceded by an extravagant indulgence in connection with his wife. The proper remedies were used, the patient became somewhat calmed, and the wife was solemnly warned on no account to permit any renewal of intercourse. She was a weak woman, and from time to time yielded, each indulgence being followed by a fresh outbreak on the part of the patient. At last, after a series of excesses, the homicidal fury broke out in full force, when, with considerable danger, the party was secured and conveyed to a lunatic asylum.

---

#### SMALL SIZE OF PENIS.

Before quitting the subject of erection, I must remark *on the size of the intromittent organ*. In the negro it is proverbially large, but, as in the case of whites also, who have the same pecu-

liarity, does not proportionately increase in size on erection taking place.

*Size*, I may repeat, is no sign of vigor. One of the first characteristics of the perfect athlete of classic times was unusually small though well-shaped genital organs. Indeed, as I have before said, a large, flaccid penis is not unfrequently a result and an indication of masturbation having been indulged in to a dangerous extent. Veterinary surgeons, it is true, condemn a horse with an abnormally small sheath, as likely to be delicate in constitution. The rule, however, does not apply to human beings, though, undoubtedly, a shrivelled, atrophied condition of the organs is a pretty sure sign of the existence of partial or entire impotence.

There are few allegations more frequently made of by patients, than that they suffer under a diminished or diminishing size of penis. In nine cases out of ten there is no cause for alarm whatever. A nervous patient in bathing has seen another man with a larger organ, or from some other cause fancies that his powers must necessarily be deficient, because he thinks the external organ is not in him of what he considers usual dimensions. The size of the penis varies greatly, and it has been a great source of consolation to many patients to be told that the efficiency of the organ bears no relation whatever to its size. A small penis, indeed, is often a more more efficient organ than a large and massive one. A small penis, it should also be remembered, when in a state of erection often exceeds in size one which is larger while in a quiescent state. An abnormal smallness of the penis can sometimes be successfully treated, as in the instance mentioned at page 174. There, as the pressure of the truss was taken off the penis regained its normal size. Marriage also will sometimes increase the size of the organ. Circumcision in cases where the prepuce is very narrow will tend to the same end. In most cases, however, no treatment whatever is required, and the patient may be assured that the due performance of marital duties are fully compatible with a moderate-sized organ.

## CHAPT. II.—EMISSION.

Emission is the second of the requisites specified at page 191 to complete intercourse.

## PART I.

## NORMAL FUNCTIONS, OR CONDITIONS AFFECTING EMISSION.

IT is thus described by Kirkes:—"The emission of semen is a reflex act, and as such is governed by the spinal cord. The irritation of the glans penis conducted to the spinal cord, and thence reflected excites the successive and co-ordinate contracting of the muscular fibres of the *vasa deferentia* and *vesiculæ seminales*, of the *accelerator urinæ* and other muscles of the urethra; and a forcible expulsion of semen takes place over which the mind has little or no control, and which in cases of paraplegia may be unfelt."—*7th Edition*, p. 506.

Valentin adds:—"This effect may be artificially produced in recently killed animals. The semen reaches the inferior and glandular part of the *vas deferens*. It then traverses the urethra to the orifice of the glans, when it is ejaculated with a force which in vigorous men can expel it to a distance of many feet."—*Valentin translated by Brinton*, p. 625.

The semen, however, as emitted, is not the semen as it is secreted in the testes. It may be said, while in the testes, to be in little more than a rudimentary state. When ejaculated it is a highly elaborated secretion. None, in fact, amongst the various secretions of the body seems to require so much time to mature. Not only have cells to be formed and thrown off, as in the case of other secretions, but, after they are liberated in the tubercles of the testis, nuclei have to divide, nucleoli to multiply, and each division of the nucleoli to become, through a gradual adolescence, an adult spermatozoon. When thus prepared it is passed down the spermatic cords to the *vesiculæ seminales*. The *vesiculæ*,

Pittard says, "are never found empty, except when they are diminished after the periodic rut in certain animals. They do, indeed, *seem* equally full at all times, but there is little doubt that this appearance is deceitful. They have the power of contracting and expanding, according to the volume of their contents, so that they are never flaccid, and always appear to be full. I have observed them exceedingly full and large in animals just killed, and have watched them contracting under the stimulus of exposure to cold air, and when nearly the whole of their contents have been expelled by the contraction they have still *appeared* to be quite full. I should have considered them to be so if I had not actually seen them expel their contents." It is certain, nevertheless, that the whole contents of the vesiculæ are not emitted in one copulation. The possibility of the act of copulation, however, does not depend on the existence of matured semen in the vesiculæ.

Some authors, indeed, assert that emissions depend wholly on the presence of well-formed semen in the vesiculæ seminales. This, however, is incorrect, for Sir A. Cooper states that a patient of his, from whom he had removed both testes, was able, some time after ablation of the organs, to have connection, accompanied with the feeling of ejaculation; and even, at a later period, erection of the penis took place, but without the sensation of emission. In the East the value of a eunuch is much enhanced by ablation of the penis, as removal of the testes alone does not suffice to prevent erection.

The matured semen lies in the vesiculæ until the ejaculatory act is excited. This action is performed principally by the involuntary muscles of those organs. Kölliker says—"In ejaculation the vasa deferentia, provided, as they are, with a colossal muscular apparatus, are chiefly operative; these organs, as Virchow and I found in an executed criminal, shorten and contract with remarkable energy when excited by galvanism, as also do the vesiculæ seminales, the highly muscular prostate, and of course the transversely muscular tissue of the urethra and penis." (p. 243.)

The fascia that invests the vesiculæ seminales in man contains

a great proportion of involuntary muscular fibre, and there is also a large admixture of involuntary fibre in the proper parietes of the tube. In the elephant the vesiculæ seminales present, on the outer and anterior aspect, a peculiar muscle rising from the neck and middle part of the sac, and spreading out over the upper part, which can contract the cavity and expel the contents.

In animals that have a rutting season the vesiculæ seminales, as well as the testicles, prostate gland, &c., are exceedingly small during the period of rest, and enlarge enormously and rapidly previously to the season of rut.

The semen, before it is ejaculated, is not only matured, as has been described, but is mixed with the secretion of the vesiculæ seminales and with that of the prostate. The object of this dilution seems to be to render it more fluid, and thus more capable of passing easily along its course. As soon as the thick mucus of the vesiculæ seminales is squeezed out and meets the semen, the mixture becomes much more fluid than either of its component parts. Indeed, if the mucus is exposed to the air before the semen is added, it becomes almost solid.

It is owing to the abundance of these other secretions that ejaculation takes place after the removal of the testicles. A striking instance of this came under my notice a few years ago. On the 4th of January, 1859, Mr. Holthouse removed both testes from a man in consequence of his suffering from epilepsy. The case created a good deal of discussion at the time; and as the patient entered another hospital for a different complaint, a medical friend, thinking I should like to know the result, sent him to me, and on the 26th of March, 1859,—that is, nearly three months after the castration,—I ascertained the following particulars:

Within the week following the removal of the testes this man had two emissions. Since then three more emissions occurred, the last on the 2d of March; that is, two months after the operation. At the time I saw him he appeared in no way distressed in mind, and I could note no symptoms betokening him a monomaniac. He complained of a frequent desire to make water. I tested the urine, but found it natural.

Sir Astley Cooper, in his observations on "Diseases of the Testes," p. 54, mentions having removed both testes from a man. Four days afterwards the patient had an emission, which appeared upon his linen.

"For nearly the first twelve months he stated that he had emissions *in coitu*, or that he had the sensations of emission. That then he had erections and coitus at distant intervals, but without the sensation of emission. After two years he had erections very rarely and very imperfectly, and they generally ceased immediately upon the attempt at coitus. Ten years after the operation, he said he had during the past year been only once connected.

"Twenty-eight years after the operation, he stated that for years he had seldom any erection, and then that it was imperfect; that he had no emissions from the first year of the operation; that he had for many years only a few times attempted coitus, but unsuccessfully; that he had once or twice dreams of desire, and a sensation of emission, but without the slightest appearance of it. The penis was shrivelled and wasted. He was in the habit of shaving once a week, and sometimes twice. His voice, naturally rather feeble, remained as at the time of the operation."

Of the persistence of sexual desires, and to a certain extent sexual power, we read in Juvenal:

"Sunt quas eunuchi imbellis ac mollia semper  
Oscula delectent ac desperatio barbae  
Et quod abortivo non est opus."

Köbelt imagines that excision of the glans penis would destroy all desire, as it is the rendezvous of the sensitive nerves which excite venereal desires.

That this statement is not borne out by facts, is clearly proved by the case in my own practice, related at page 135, where the glans penis had been destroyed, and yet the patient fully performed all his marital duties. We have also the experience of practical shepherds, who find that the removal of the "worms," as they call the point of the penis in the ram, does not prevent the ram from attempting connection. Division of the pubic nerves, how-

ever, seems infallibly to annihilate all sexual feeling, and to destroy at once the power and the desire of connection. Günther observes :

“ After division of the nerves of the penis (*nervi dorsalis penis*) the most powerful and erotic stallion appears almost at once to be more completely deprived of every sexual feeling than he could possibly be after castration.”—*Günther, “Untersuchungen und Erfahrungen im Gebiete der Anatomie, Physiologie, und Thierarznei-Kunde,” Hanover, 1837, § 153.*

EFFECT OF EMISSION IN THE MALE.—Emission in healthy males is attended with spasmodic excitement, followed by temporary nervous prostration. Lallemand calls this excitement *ébranlement nerveux epileptiforme*. This is seen in a very exaggerated form in the buck rabbit, who, after every copulation, may be noticed to fall on his side in a sort of epileptic fit ; the whites of his eyes are turned up ; he gives several spasmodic twitches with his hind legs, and lies panting for some moments, until the nervous system recovers itself.

There are some men in whom this sort of epileptiform orgasm takes place every time connection is indulged in. Napoleon I is said to have been subject to epilepsy when, resting from his great labors, he indulged in sexual intercourse. No doubt can exist that deaths which have occurred in houses of ill-fame, as well as on the marriage couch, have arisen from this cause acting upon highly susceptible organizations. Entomological works abound with cases in which the male dies after the act of copulation. The following, which reads almost like romance, may be explained, perhaps, by this epileptiform attack killing the frail insect. It is a brief history of the establishment and growth of a colony of termite ants, as related by Burmeister.

“ At the termination of the hot season, the young males and females quit the nest, and appear upon the surface of the earth, where they swarm in innumerable hosts, and pair. The busied workers then convey a chosen male and female back into the dwelling, and imprison them in the central royal cell, the entrances to which they decrease, and guard. Through these apertures the imprisoned pair then receive the nutriment they require.

*The male now, as amongst all other insects, speedily dies after the impregnation of the female has been effected: but the female from this period begins to swell enormously, from the development of her countless eggs, and by the time she is ready to commence laying, her abdomen is about 1500 to 2000 times larger than all the rest of her body,"*

Of course any such epileptic attack in man is only the rare exception. In a young, healthy, fully-developed adult, the shock which the nervous system receives is recovered from immediately. Ejaculation is in him a healthy function, from which he rallies directly; and the act may be, and is, repeated with impunity by some men, at very short intervals.

In other instances, however, particularly in those who suffer from any of the severer functional affections spoken of in this volume, the act is followed by intense depression, and a day or two may pass before the system rallies. In such instances, I believe, it will generally be found that the frame has previously been enfeebled by great excesses, and then each act of insemination produces serious depressing effects, far different from the natural ones.

I have been consulted by some few persons, on the other hand, who never appear to suffer from the act, although excesses may be committed to a great extent. This tolerance of the orgasm—which is remarkable in individual cases, and which permits the frequent recurrence of the shock without any ill effect either at the time or later—must depend upon some constitutional difference of nervous system of which we are ignorant.

We may, however, for the present, neglect both of these extremes—the persons who die or seriously suffer from one act of coition, and those who can commit almost satyrine excesses with apparent, though temporary, impunity. The question we have to consider is, what effect the act has upon ordinary men. It is, I conceive, most important to have correct notions upon this subject, to be neither alarmed by vague fears nor led astray by rash ignorance.

It is, of course, the nervous system which is primarily affected. The ancients had some curious, and I need not say erroneous,

notions on these matters. They believed that emission was the actual passage of brain down the spinal cord ; and we find them speaking of connection being followed by the *stillicidium cerebri*.

· *Hippocrates* says : "The humors enter into a sort of fermentation, which separates what is most precious and most balsamic, and this part thus separated from the rest is carried by the spinal marrow to the generative organs."—*DE GENITURA, Foesius*, p. 231.

This popular notion is not yet extinct. It is not long since I heard one man of the world coolly asserting to another, his entire belief that Lord ——, a noted old libertine, was killing himself by inches ; that he had long since ceased to emit semen ; and under unnatural excitement the substance of the brain was now passing away in the venereal orgasm, as was proved by the great nervous depression which was known to follow each sexual effort. The narrator moreover asserted most confidently that his lordship was aware of the fact ; but, in spite of all remonstrance, no sooner did the old debauchee recover from the effects of one loss, than he incurred another.

*Tabes dorsalis* (apparently the ancient term for what the moderns call *spermatorrhœa*) is described by old writers as wasting of the spinal cord. So late as the time of Richerand, we find him, in his "Physiology," seriously asking his readers "if the nervous depression which follows connection depends upon the fatigue of the organs, or, as some metaphysicians have believed, is it caused by the confused and indistinct notion that the soul takes of its own destruction ?"

M. Parise also, in his valuable book on the diseases of old age, uses figurative but no less erroneous expressions to the same effect, which he has gleaned from the old writers.

"Semen is life itself under a fluid form—the vital principle condensed and perceptible. Camus said it was composed of microscopical brains directly emanating from the great brain. The ancients considered this liquid as a discharge from the spinal marrow and brain, and called it *cerebri stillicidium*."

"Its importance is demonstrated by the fact that the smallest quantity contains life in activity, and can communicate it ; that

its presence and its secretion impress the organization with an extra quantity of force and energy, whereas repeated loss of it enervates and rapidly wears out the body. Nothing costs the economy so much as the production of semen, and its forced ejaculation. It has been calculated that an ounce of semen was equivalent to forty ounces of blood. According to Bichat, the secretion of sperm is in an inverse proportion to the secretion of fat; and we at once see the reason, semen is the essence of the whole individual. Hence Fernel has said, 'totus homo semen est.' It is the balm of life—one of its best and most powerful stimulants. That which gives life is intended for its preservation." (Reveillé-Parise, "De la Vieillesse," p. 415.)

Of course these alarming statements are not such as modern science can at all indorse. Nevertheless it should be remembered that the semen, as I have pointed out above, is a highly organized fluid, requiring the expenditure of much vital force in its elaboration and in its expulsion. Even in the strongest adult, and much more in the youth or the weakly man, the whole of the functions connected with it are most vital and important—the last that should be abused.

## PART II.

### DISORDERS AFFECTING EMISSION.

WE have now to consider the disorders that may complicate or interfere with the ejaculatory part of the sexual act. It has been generally supposed that the loss of semen was the sole cause of sexual debility in the male. That such is not the case is proved by the nervous depression coming on in young children from sexual excitement before they can be said to secrete semen. Similar exhausting nervous effects are noticed in women, who do not secrete any such fluid, but merely mucus,<sup>1</sup> and yet may ex-

<sup>1</sup> No woman, any more than any other female animal, secretes or loses semen, or anything analogous to it during the sexual orgasm. The spent secretion contains no spermatozoa. What passes, if examined under the mi-

perience the nervous orgasm or spasm which acts as harmfully on them, when much indulged in, as on males. The immediate cause of this nervous depression has, within the last few years, excited a good deal of attention; and I, in common with many modern writers, have come to the conclusion that there is a good deal of evidence now existing which shows that shocks constantly received and frequently repeated on the great ganglionic centres may produce irritation in them, and thus cause many of the obscure forms of disease to which we have hitherto failed in discovering a key. If there is any cause which is likely more than another to produce undue excitement of the ganglionic system, it is the too frequent repetition of acts involving this nervous orgasm.

It has been clearly proved by Brachet that if the solar plexus and semilunar ganglion in an animal be irritated, it will, as soon as the parts become inflamed, express feelings of suffering. When the communication is cut off between these ganglia and the spinal cord, all symptoms of pain or irritation of the ganglia cease.

Hence we should infer, I think, that undue excitement of the generative functions may set up irritation of these ganglia, and

croscope, consists of mucus or the debris of epithelium. Nevertheless, as an effect of long-continued, and often repeated sexual shocks, women may exceptionally—feeble as their sexual tendencies are compared with men's—become subject to epileptiform attacks, and various nervous affections, as well as local affections of the uterus, direct consequences of sexual excesses. The womb, as has been well observed, is the centre round which women's sentient feelings radiate. No one who has treated a large number of women laboring under uterine affections, but must have been struck with the haggard feverish pinched cast of countenance which too often characteristically denotes the existence of long-standing uterine affections. In every way it resembles the look of the young libertine who has given way to a long-continued course of sexual excesses; and the long lank hair of the enfeebled delicate girl-like boy tends often to make the delusion more perfect. I had the painful duty lately of inspecting some photographs of boys who had for some time ministered to the depravity of the vilest men, and the lens had but too truly depicted, and perhaps exaggerated, the hang-dog look which these youthful miscreants exhibited; but I must admit that there were other portraits of youths who presented all the external symptoms of perfect blooming health, and could not be distinguished from ordinary well-conditioned young men.

that this undue excitement will be communicated to the spinal cord, producing depression of spirits, pain at the pit of the stomach, and general prostration. I may, moreover, remark, that if this is the *modus operandi* of such lesions, it is not surprising that in many cases where we notice the effects of excesses in young men, nature should be with difficulty able to recover from such rapidly repeated shocks. We have reason, also, to believe that the irritation set up has in such cases so morbidly excited the channels of nervous influence, that they have received some permanent damage which they very slowly recover from. Müller considers the ganglia as the source of the energies of the sympathetic nerves, and the fountain from which the ganglionic system draws the constant, gradual, galvanoid action which is kept up in the capillaries throughout the frame.

Many of my readers will probably agree with me in considering that this view of the subject is the one most in accordance with our knowledge of physiological phenomena of the nervous system; of course it does not admit of positive proof, but it has the most recent indications of experiment on its side, and is in strict accordance with our observations on the living. If these views are correct, we should the more insist upon the necessity, in susceptible individuals, of great moderation in exciting the nervous system by repeated sexual shocks, and upon the baneful effects of any such excitement on the youthful frame before it has arrived at maturity.

Mr. Paget has kindly favored me with his opinion as to the probable morbid state of the nervous system induced by excesses.

"I believe that the morbid state of the nervous system—more particularly of the spinal cord—which is produced by excessive sexual intercourse, is analogous to that which is sometimes observed in muscles after excessive exercise. The history of some of the cases of 'progressive muscular atrophy' makes it evident that, in some persons, the excessive employment of single muscles, or groups of muscles, may lead to their complete atrophy; and that this atrophy may be manifested sometimes by simple wasting of the muscular tissue, sometimes by fatty degeneration, sometimes by these forms of atrophy combined in various pro-

portions. And it seems not improbable that these states are to be ascribed to the impairments of texture, which are naturally produced in the exercise of muscles, being in these instances un-repaired. It is certain that in the natural exercise of a muscle its composition and texture are, in however small a measure, changed; many of the results of the change have been traced by chemical analysis; fatigue is the sensation we have of the changed state of the muscles or its nerves; and the state is one of impairment, for the muscle has lost power. In health, and the natural course of events, the repair of the thus impaired muscle is accomplished during the repose which follows exercise. But, if due repose be not allowed, the impairments may accumulate, and the muscles may become gradually weaker, so as to need greater stimulus for the fulfillment of their ordinary work; and at length, in some instances, they may even lose the power of repairing themselves during repose. In these instances they are the subjects of the 'progressive muscular atrophy.'

"Now, although the very nature and products of the changes that ensue in nervous organs during their exercise are less well known than are those that ensue in muscles, yet the occurrence of such changes is certain; some of them are traced by analysis; they are similarly felt by fatigue; similarly repaired in repose. And it seems a fair analogy which suggests that the loss of nervous power, and especially the paraplegia, that may follow long-continued sexual excess, are due to changes parallel with those that are witnessed in the progressive muscular atrophy after excessive muscular exercises—the softening and wasting of the paraplegic cord being a process of fatty and wasting degeneration essentially similar to that traced in muscles.

"In the progressive muscular atrophy, the wasting or other degeneration of the muscles generally proceeds, in course of time, to muscles more and more distant from those first affected after over-work; by similar process, the degeneration of the spinal cord may extend far from the part first affected in consequence of its over-exercise in the sexual acts.

"It is taken for granted here that the act of copulation and emission is associated with what may be regarded as violent ex-

ercise of the spinal cord ; and this cannot reasonably be doubted. But I have also no doubt that cases of paraplegia may be sometimes seen in which the excessive exercise of the cord has been in its participation in violent and long-continued voluntary muscular actions, especially in excessive walking, running, and other such acts.

“ In what is said above, I have had in view only the cases of *gradual* loss of nervous power due to excessive sexual acts. Where the loss is *rapid*, it may be due to inflammation (associated as that process is with rapid degeneration) of the nervous organs. But here, also, the parallel with muscles will hold ; for an excessively exercised muscle not unfrequently becomes inflamed, and its inflammation may very quickly lead to its wasting or other degeneration, and its corresponding loss of power.

“ I cannot guess why excessive sexual acts should be followed, in some persons, by loss of nervous power, while in other persons they seem harmless ; but the same differences are seen, and are equally inexplicable, in the case of the muscles. In some persons the same exercise which in others leads to muscular atrophy is followed by the attainment of greater power, and by the growth of the exercised muscles.

“ I do not know what lesions ensue in the nerve-fibres when the cord degenerates in the instances referred to above ; but the analogy of the muscular atrophy, in which the nerves degenerate with their muscles (though probably only secondarily), makes it probable that the spinal nerves partake of the degeneracy with the cord.”

#### SECT. I.—PREMATURE EJACULATION.

Of all the disorders of the sexual organs this is the one that a surgeon most frequently meets with.

Patients complain that semen is emitted so readily, that if they even converse with women, or if they ride on horseback, or walk fast, semen will come away. The friction of the trousers, in

some instances, appears sufficient to produce emission; others affirm that ejaculation is attended with scarcely any spasm.<sup>1</sup>

In other instances, erection is hardly complete before emission follows, and then, as the erection immediately ceases, the intended intercourse fails. It is fortunate, considering the disappointment and distress which such a state of things causes, that it is very amenable to treatment.

Hardly any man ever attempted connection for the first time without emission taking place prematurely, sometimes from nervousness, but more frequently, perhaps, from natural impetuosity. This is, as I have said often the case with animals. In most instances the repetition of the act will soon correct this over-rapidity of ejaculation. Whatever the cause, the symptom, if it occurs, should not be neglected or treated lightly; above all, the patient should not be thoughtlessly recommended to repeat his attempts. I have seen some very lamentable cases of complete impotence result from such a course. In addition, however, to the more ordinary causes arising from ignorance, alarm, a bad conscience, or want of power over the will, I would particularly mention another which is not generally appreciated, namely, an excessive irritability of the organs.

A gentleman was sent to me from a midland county suffering from debility of the most marked kind. He was subject to frequent emissions, and the least mental or physical impression produced ejaculation. I desired my patient to uncover the glans; this he was unable to do; he feared either to touch the organ himself, or allow any part to be approached, so great was its sensibility. After several efforts I succeeded in uncovering the glans, and found it coated with hardened, wrinkled, and dry smegma, which was very tenacious. With great care this was washed off, and my patient fainted before I succeeded in removing the secretion. In subsequently passing an instrument, I

<sup>1</sup> This rapidity of emission has been likewise noticed, under similar circumstances, in animals. Breeders know so well that the first leap which an entire horse takes after being put by for some time will be attended with too rapid ejaculation, that at the end of a few days the mare is again put to the horse.

could not discover any unusual morbid irritability of the urethra in this case. Nothing but the sensibility of the glans and prepuce had caused the morbid symptoms, and as soon as these were relieved, the previous tendency to premature ejaculation ceased.

A tight foreskin is very often the cause of many a functional disorder, as the following instance will show :

A middle-aged clergyman called on me, stating that he was partially engaged, but feared he was unable, or rather unequal, to marry, and wished my opinion on the subject. External examination detected a very long foreskin, which I induced him, after some difficulty, to allow me to withdraw, as the parts, he stated, were too sensitive even to be touched. I effected my purpose after many attempts, but I was unable to return it without giving my patient more pain than I was disposed to do, in consequence of the glans penis being of that mushroom shape that I have spoken of at page 178. I therefore at once divided the little fibres which caused the paraphymosis, and at once the foreskin could be easily reduced. The satisfaction this gentleman the next day expressed was beyond measure for the benefit conferred ; he at once felt that the cause of a miserable existence had been removed : he had been wretched for years, he knew not why, till now. Fond of the society of women, he had shunned them, and he might have been married years ago had not his sexual sufferings been so great.

The *treatment* must depend upon the causes ; but the first and most important step is to refrain from attempting connection when frequent efforts have already been made without success, until the patient has consulted a medical man. In the slighter forms of the affection, indeed, and in incipient cases, the patient may be told to repeat connection as soon as possible after failure, and as soon as erection returns. In the more severe cases, however, this will not be prudent. Indeed, erection will probably not again recur ; the disappointment and depression is so great that a second attempt will not and cannot be made.

In such instances some irritability of the glans or urethra probably exists, and the surgeon's aid must be called in. It is sur-

prising how easily these cases are cured if the irritability is first of all removed, as in the instance I have mentioned above. Merely accustoming the glans to the application of air, water, or lint, will often suffice. Sometimes the passage of a bougie along the urethra will be necessary, or cauterization may be required. (See page 291.)

#### SECT. II.—NON-EMISSION.

The next affection which calls for notice is NON-EMISSION. An otherwise healthy patient will tell you that he is able to have connection, the erection is perfect, but no emission follows, and no pleasurable sensations are felt. I am indisposed to believe that a patient's sensations can always be depended upon when the organs have been much abused, for emission may sometimes take place without his knowledge. There are, however, numberless instances in which emission fails to occur.

Among the causes of this, the most frequent, perhaps, is stricture, often of old standing. In such a case the mechanical obstruction prevents the passage of the semen, and it is only when erection has passed away that the fluid oozes out. In very severe cases of stricture I believe the semen, if emitted from the testes, passes back into the bladder instead of forward along the urethra, and may be noticed in the urine in the form of a thick, viscous substance. But I would here warn the reader against mistaking for semen all deposits<sup>1</sup> observed in the urine. These are of the most miscellaneous and varying composition, such as mucus from the bladder, the lithates, or the phosphates, produced by a variety of causes which this is not the place to inquire into, and which only a medical man can diagnose. True

<sup>1</sup> Patients often require to be warned against considering as semen the various deposits to be seen, the next morning at the bottom of the vessel into which they may have made water. If semen is present, it may be noticed falling to the lower stratum of the urine immediately after micturition. As a general rule it may be laid down that all deposits falling down when the urine is cold are not composed of semen. The knowledge of this fact will give great satisfaction to patients and prevent much misapprehension.

semen is very rarely found in any perceptible quantity deposited in the urine.

I need hardly point out that non-emission under sexual excitement requires surgical treatment. When the stricture is cured, and the canal of the urethra properly dilated, the emission will, if no other ailment exist, occur at the proper time.

The most serious and puzzling instances of non-emission are those where there is no appreciable mechanical cause to account for it.

I met with a most singular case of this kind some time ago. The patient was an American. Erection was perfect, but emission did not follow. When erection ceased there was occasionally a slight oozing from the urethra. Strange to say, this patient had emissions at night once or twice a week. The testicles were small. A short time before, he had been operated on for varicocele without any good effect. He had also been cauterized. Slight stricture existed, as was ascertained by the bulbed instrument, but a conical bougie easily passed. In this instance there was apparently nothing but a want of spontaneous action between emission and erection, both being perfect at different times. The patient, I may add, ultimately recovered, and returned to his own country.

Another class of cases is met with, which is less amenable to treatment, viz., where non-emission depends upon *complete obstruction* of the vasa deferentia. Dissection of these appendices or canals for conducting the semen from the testes to the vesiculae seminales, shows that after inflammation or injury the passage through them may be completely blocked up; the secretion of the testes then going on as usual, remains pent up in those glands without any direct means of exit. (See Diagram, page 286, as explaining the possibility of this obstruction.)

In such cases as these, sexual intercourse will either be unattended with any kind of emission, or, if fluid is ejaculated, it cannot contain spermatozoa and be fertile, but must consist only of prostatic fluid, or the secretions from the vesiculae seminales. These are cases that have not yet attracted much attention from the profession, but of their existence there can be no doubt.

Obstruction, in its early stages, may be suspected when we find the testicles enlarged, painful, and tense, and yet no emissions following sexual intercourse; and also in cases where gonorrhœa has been followed by affections of the testes.

When we bear in mind the frequency of swelled testicle and enlarged inguinal glands, instead of being surprised at the occasional occurrence of these obstructions, we may rather wonder that they do not follow more frequently. Happily, nevertheless, impotence depending upon non-emission from such causes is rare. Where one testicle or one epididymis or one chord only is affected, the other will carry on all the proper functions. When both chords are blocked up the testes will probably diminish in size until we have hopeless impotence, arising from atrophy of these organs, as well as obstruction of the *vasa deferentia*. Such cases, I fear, must be considered beyond the reach of our art.

### SECT. III.—NOCTURNAL EMISSIONS OR POLLUTIONS. WET DREAMS.

Instead of taking place only during connection, emission may occur at night. The surgeon is usually consulted for cases presenting as nearly as possible the following symptoms:—Patients will tell him that, though leading a continent life, they suffer from emissions at night, and that these generally occur during a dream, and that the penis is at the time in a state of erection.

Great alarm is often expressed by patients who suffer in this way; but I believe that such emissions, occurring once in every ten or fourteen days, are in the nature of a safety valve, and are even conducive to health in persons who do not take enough exercise, and live generously. It would, however, be better for the adult to be free even from these; and I feel convinced that in one who has not allowed himself to dwell on sexual thoughts, but takes strong bodily exercise, and lives abstemiously, emissions will either not occur, or their occurrence may be looked for only very occasionally. It is when they take place repeatedly, and leave symptoms of prostration, with other ill consequences, that the patient should seek medical advice.

It will be well to bear in mind, while we are considering these phenomena, the nature of emission with relation to the will, and also what is known on the very obscure subject of dreams.

“The emission of semen,” says Kirkes, “is a reflex act governed by the spinal cord; the irritation of the glans penis, conducted to the spinal cord, and thence reflected, excites the successive and co-ordinate contractions of the muscular fibres of the *vasa deferentia*, and *vesiculæ seminales*, and of the *accelerator urinæ*, and other muscles of the urethra; and a forcible expulsion of semen takes place, over which the mind has little or no control, and which in cases of paraplegia may be unfelt.”<sup>1</sup>

The same author further remarks,—“In this fact that the reflex movements from the cord may be perfectly performed without the intervention of consciousness or will, yet are amenable to the control of the will, we may see their admirable adaptation to the well-being of the body. Thus, for example, the respiratory movements may be performed while the mind is in other things fully occupied, or in sleep powerless; yet, in an emergency, the mind can direct and strengthen them; and it can adapt them to the several acts of speech, effort, &c. Being for ordinary purposes independent of the will and consciousness, they—reflex movements—are performed perfectly without experience or education of the mind; yet they may be employed for other and extraordinary uses when the mind wills, and so far as it acquires power over them. Being commonly independent of the brain, their constant continuance does not produce weariness; for it is only in the brain that it or any other sensation can be perceived.”<sup>2</sup>

“The emission of semen is a reflex act, that is, there is the necessary precedence of a stimulus, the independence of the will, and, sometimes, of consciousness, the combination of many muscles, the perfection of the act, without the help of education or experience, and its failure or imperfection in disease of the lower part of the cord.”<sup>3</sup>

On the subject of dreams, Carpenter says, “We have hitherto

<sup>1</sup> Kirkes, 7th edition, p. 507.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 505.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 506.

spoken of sleep in its most complete or profound form ; that is, the state of complete unconsciousness. But with the absence of consciousness of external things there may be a state of mental activity of which we are more or less distinctly cognizant at the time, and of which our subsequent remembrance in the waking state varies greatly in completeness. The chief peculiarity of this state of *dreaming* appears to be that there is an entire suspension of volitional control over the current of thought which flows on automatically, sometimes in a uniform coherent order, but more commonly in a strangely incongruous sequence. The former is most likely to occur when the mind simply takes up the train of thought on which it had been engaged during the waking hours not long previously, and it may even happen that in consequence of the freedom from distraction resulting from the suspension of external influences the reasoning processes may thus be carried on during sleep with unusual vigor and success, and the imagination may develop new and harmonious forms of beauty. The more general fact is, however, that there is an entire want of any ostensible coherence between the ideas which successively present themselves to the consciousness ; and yet we are completely unaware of the incongruousness of the combinations which are thus formed. . . . It has been argued by some, that all our dreams really take place in the momentary passage between the states of sleeping and waking ; but such an idea is not consistent with the fact that the course of a dream may often be traced, by observing the successive changes of expression in the countenance of the dreamer. It seems, however, that those dreams are most distinctly remembered in the waking state, which have passed through the mind during the transitional phase just alluded to ; whilst those which occur in a state more allied to somnambulism are more completely isolated from the ordinary consciousness. There is a phase of the dreaming state which is worthy of notice as marking another gradation between this and the vigilant state ; that, namely, in which the dreamer has a consciousness that he is dreaming, being aware of the unreality of the images which present themselves before his mind. He may even make a voluntary and successful effort to prolong

them if agreeable, or to dissipate them if unpleasing ; thus evincing the possession of a certain degree of that directing power the entire want of which is the characteristic of the true state of dreams."—*Human Physiology*, p. 642.

The idea may originate in impressions derived from any part of the bodily frame ; thus we find that indigestion is a very common cause of nightmare, and that an irritable state of the genital apparatus produces lascivious dreams.—*Carpenter, in Todd's Cyclop.*, p. 689.

Now, the modified power of control by the will does, I believe, almost invariably exist in lascivious dreams, not that, after the orgasm itself has commenced, the will has much power to check the continuation of the muscular spasms and the ejaculatory efforts of the vesiculæ, though even over these it has, when honestly exerted, no little control, being able to shorten as well as prolong the ejaculatory act.

But to put an entire stop to it, when once commenced, is apparently impossible. That the mere convulsive act itself is neither dependent on nor subject to the control of the will, appears from the singular fact that criminals who have been hanged,<sup>1</sup> frequently have an emission, probably arising from the violent shock to the medulla oblongata.

It is an error, as I have said, to suppose that the will has no control in these cases. It entirely depends upon *when* the will is exerted. In waking moments, every man who has not debased and enervated his will is perfectly able to keep his thoughts entirely pure. It is of his own free will that he sins. Hardly less, as I shall go on to show, is his power of keeping his dreaming thoughts pure, if he goes the right way to work. Not at all less is it his duty and his true profit to endeavor to do so.

I have every reason to believe that a man recovering from spermatorrhœa, or who has been under treatment, and complains that he suffers from nocturnal emissions, often believes that he

<sup>1</sup> Donné, on the authority of Orfila, says, "Individuals that have been hung by the neck have been known even after death to have an ejaculation, and a semi-erection ; I have examined the semen emitted in this way, and I have found it filled with animalcules, and containing living zoospersms." (p. 303.)

still suffers from nocturnal emissions because he dreams he has had them.

A case now under treatment will illustrate this. A rather dreamy-looking individual came to me, after having been under the care of most of the leading physicians and surgeons in London, complaining that he suffered severely from nocturnal emissions. He was cauterized and recovered his health; he admitted he had never felt better, and, but for the emissions, would consider himself quite well. I could find nothing the matter with him; he had gained flesh, he had regained his former bright look, but he maintained that he had had emissions sixteen times in the last month. All that I can say was that his looks did not correspond with his statements. To convince me, he brought some of the fluid emitted, but I failed in detecting in this any of the characteristics of semen. I do not believe this patient wished to deceive me, but I feel convinced he dreamed that emissions occurred, and probably what he brought me was prostatic fluid.

Such cases deserve great commiseration, for they frequently arise from hypochondriasis, that strange psychological phenomenon which has often puzzled me as well as other surgeons. Where it is present it often retards convalescence, as the invalid cannot bring himself to believe that he is recovering his health and vigor as long as he thinks himself subject to nightly wet dreams.

There is a popular belief existing that it is dangerous to attempt to check emissions. This is as true and as false at the same time as many popular notions are. It is undoubtedly dangerous mechanically to prevent ejaculation, as for instance by pressure in the perineum, or by the pressure of a cord tied around the penis, for in these cases the semen is merely forced back into the bladder, but not prevented passing from the vesiculæ seminales.

It is dangerous for a man to excite himself, or to allow his sexual feelings to be excited frequently, and by his will habitually to attempt to check emission; but it is not dangerous, nor is it attended with any ill consequences, so to train the will that

emissions shall not occur, or if in spite of our will they do commence involuntarily, to shorten the duration of the emission, which in a manner all can more or less do.

Patients will tell you that they *cannot* control their dreams. This is not true. Those who have studied the connection between thoughts during waking hours and dreams during sleep know that they are closely connected. The *character* is the same sleeping or waking. It is not surprising that, if a man has allowed his thoughts during the day to rest upon libidinous subjects, he should find his mind at night full of lascivious dreams—the one is a consequence of the other, and the nocturnal pollution is a natural consequence, particularly when diurnal indulgence has produced an irritability of the generative organs. A will which in our waking hours we have not exercised in repressing sexual desires will not, when we fall asleep, preserve us from carrying the sleeping echo of our waking thought farther than we dared to do in the daytime.

Tissot, who wrote more than seventy years ago, says: "Occupied with ideas relating to the pleasures of love, given up to lascivious dreams, the objects which the brain paints for itself produce on the organs of generation the same movements which would have been produced during our waking moments, and hence the ejaculatory act is physically produced instead of being so only in imagination."—"L'Onanisme," p. 222.

The PROGNOSIS of an ordinary case is very favorable, provided the patient will honestly aid the surgeon in effecting a cure. Even when nocturnal emissions are alarmingly frequent, occurring night after night, and sometimes more than once in a night, and perfectly prostrating the patient, still these discharges are quite under control of local treatment. But at a later stage, when the emission has become a confirmed habit, a cure is not so certain.

The disposition in the system to repeat an act and establish a habit is very curious. We notice it in children who wet their beds. Another instance is that of going to stool at a particular hour. Once establish the time of the bowels acting, and they act with regularity. The same rule is more or less true of emis-

sions; if they occur one night they are likely to occur the next, and the next. The secret of success is to *break the habit*. The sooner this can be effected the better, and it should be done before the habit becomes imprinted on the system.

It is a fact so generally known that the reader need scarcely be more than reminded of it, that one nocturnal emission in a reduced constitution often weakens the subject of it much more than does connection repeated several times the same night by a healthy person. It is, moreover, a well-ascertained fact, that erotic dreams attended with pleasure leave less weakness than when emissions occur without the knowledge of the dreamer. Explain this as we may, the fact is undoubted; but it is no more to be wondered at than that persons will undergo great exertions and perform extraordinary feats when inspired by hope, and confident of success. We may say such results depend upon nervous influence—others call it courage. It is said that persons so situated have a good tone of the system; that reaction takes place readily. Doubtless the brain or spinal cord has a great influence on the results we are describing, as well as in supporting the loss of semen which some constitutions have the power of renewing much more readily than others.

**PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.**—In strong robust young men the surgeon need not take much notice of emissions coming on once a week, but recommend the patient to avoid suppers, to abstain from tea, coffee, and tobacco, and to lie on hair or spring mattresses, instead of feather beds, and with only a moderate quantity of clothing.

I recommend my patients to drink no fluid after dinner, supposing that meal to be taken at 6 or 7 o'clock. This and regular evacuation of the bladder at bedtime, will singularly assist the treatment. A very little fluid will be sufficient to relieve any great thirst that may occur in the evening, but the rule should be, avoid drinking after 8 o'clock.

The sufferer should be told that emission usually takes place in heavy sleepers, and the best way of preventing this intense drowsiness in the morning is not to load the stomach over night with all sorts of indigestible and miscellaneous food. Care should

be taken in regard to quantity and quality, and I should rather say to such persons, make your principal meal in the middle of the day, and let your evening meal be light. I do not advise a man to go hungry to bed, but I am convinced if a patient will judiciously attend to his diet, and in this respect exercise self-control, he may, without much assistance from his medical adviser, ward off emissions. If, however, he will persist in gorging himself with what to him is an indigestible meal, he must not expect that any means a surgeon has at his disposal will avail.

Let me further remark, that if a man is disposed to emissions he should not fall into a second sleep, but should rise early, in which there is no difficulty if he goes to bed at a reasonable hour. No doubt can exist that emissions most frequently take place in this second sleep; and although a man awakes thoroughly refreshed from his first sleep, he may arise after having taken a second doze thoroughly prostrated. An early call, or an alarm clock, may cure many a patient better than all the preparations in the pharmacopœia. At first these early hours may disagree with him, but they soon become as natural as late ones were, and the patient feels a disinclination to lie in bed, equal to his old disinclination to get up early. Of course large numbers of patients will tell you that they feel so fatigued in the morning that they cannot get up. If more sleep is required—should be the answer—let it be taken in the daytime. It is very probable that in some way or other the very feeling of fatigue complained of depends upon spasmodic action or nervous excitement induced by this second sleep.

It would be a curious and important question for physiologists to investigate why the second sleep refreshes us so slightly when compared with the first? On awaking the first thing in the morning, most persons, and especially convalescents, feel refreshed by their night's rest; but if they go to sleep again, and rise say at ten, they remain languid all day. Perhaps it may depend in a great measure upon the first sleep being sounder and quieter, and not being disturbed by the dreams to which those who indulge in the second are liable.

I have often thought of recommending some of my confirmed

cases to take a voyage on board ship, and keep the watches with the sailor, which allow of taking only four hours' sleep at a time, in the belief that this interruption of rest would break through the almost inveterate habit; but it is difficult in these, the worst forms, to induce the patient to take any trouble to cure himself; he wishes to rely on medicine, and will not give himself the trouble to act independently.

Another very valuable suggestion is to desire the patient to practice the habit of waking early in the morning, turning out of bed, and emptying the bladder. It is in the early morning, when the bladder is full, that emissions and erections take place. In such cases, if a patient rises at 5 or 6, and goes to bed early, he may altogether avoid emissions.

I believe this precaution of keeping the bladder empty at night to be more important than almost anything else in the simpler cases, and that it will be usually successful. I have known an enema of half-a-pint of cold water, used at bedtime, to work well where other means have not produced satisfactory results. It has been said that sleeping between the blankets will prevent emissions, but I cannot say that I have any experience as to this remedy. Tying a towel round the waist, so as to bring a hard knot opposite the spine, will, by preventing the patient from lying on his back, often prevent emissions at night. It is doubtless quite true that the close observer of his own symptoms finds himself generally lying on his back when the emission takes place, but it is equally certain that emissions may occur when the patient lies on his side, as in the following case. One of my most intelligent patients notices that, on suddenly waking on the occurrence of an emission, he finds himself lying on his left side, his legs and knees firmly drawn up against the abdomen, and the erect penis prevented from gaining its natural position by the thighs. Troussseau, in the "Gazette des Hôpitaux," Mai 15, 1856, recommends an instrument to pass up the rectum to press on the vesiculæ, and mechanically prevent the emissions. I have tried the plan on one or two patients, but was obliged to leave it off, as I found that it produced considerable irritation; and even if such clumsy contrivances answered, it

would only be by causing the semen to pass back into the bladder ; and make its exit when the patient micturated.

In the more obstinate cases mentioned under the head of Prognosis, page 230, the greatest watchfulness over the thoughts and actions during the day is absolutely essential. I find that there are patients (and very intelligent ones) who have had the greatest difficulty in surmounting the disposition the brain has to summon up and apparently revel in lascivious images. Such persons are not generally strong minded in anything ; they express wishes, but have not the courage to employ the means which the medical man tells them they must use to carry out their purpose. And, most unfortunately for such persons, these frequent emissions react on the system, and render them more and more incapable of exerting proper self-control.

In the present improved way of treating such affections this is the only class of sufferers who do not readily recover, and I cannot but repeat that if a patient will not and cannot practice self-control, he must not expect that his medical adviser will continue to take any further interest in his case, for let me assure him (as I am obliged to do some of my most rebellious patients) that when the surgeon sees no efforts made towards self-cure, he loses trust, and is apt to prescribe haphazard.

Too many patients are under the impression that all their ailments may be removed by a dose of physic, and really disrelish the notion that it behooves *them* to do anything except take the draught. For such persons medical skill can do nothing, and they can expect to gain no relief. Cauterization may indeed remove morbid irritability from the urethra, and in cases where the emissions arise from this local cause, there is reason to hope that the reaction on the brain may cease. If the patient will co-operate with the surgeon, much good will result from it, but the operation alone is not sufficient. Constant supervision will be required ; and if this is omitted, relapses are sure to follow.

In the more intractable cases of seminal emissions I should be disposed, at least with people of any strength of mind, to attempt the following plan, which Tissot recommended as far back as

1790. This author says, that since to break the habit is the first object, it is as well to go to the root of it at once, and accordingly recommends the following plan. I have met with one instance in which its manful adoption was attended with perfect success. "An Italian gentleman, of very high station and character, consulted me for quite a different affection; but in order to put me in possession of all the facts in reference to his state of health, he related his history. He had been inconvenienced five years before with frequent emissions, which totally unnerved him. He determined resolutely, that the very instant the image of a woman or any libidinous idea presented itself to his imagination, *he would wake*; and to insure his doing so, dwelt in his thoughts on his resolution for a long time before going to sleep. The remedy, applied by a vigorous will, had the most happy results. The idea, the remembrance of its being a *danger*, and the determination to wake, closely united the evening before, was never dissociated even in sleep, and he awoke in time; and this reiterated precaution repeated during some evenings absolutely cured the complaint."<sup>1</sup>

This plan is founded on such true physiological grounds, that I feel convinced it must succeed in a great variety of cases. To carry it out, however, requires great firmness and resolution, and it will succeed only with those who have habitually exercised self-control.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "L'Onanism," p. 241.

<sup>2</sup> A letter I received on this subject some time ago from a very distinguished provincial physician is interesting, and corroborates the above statement as to the possibility of schooling the will so as to awake in time to prevent emission.

"I had no such success," he says, "as to satisfy myself (in overcoming the tendency to emission during sleep), until I adopted the plan of being lightly clad in bed (on a mattress). When not in London studying, I never lay with more than a single sheet on the bed in summer, and a sheet and coverlet in winter, and one blanket extra during keen frosts. Even with this the abomination used to come on about once a month. Indulgence in wine or ale always made the erection more troublesome; but brandy invariably was followed by emission during sleep, without a dream. . . . From what a medical friend told me that he had accomplished, I have learned so to school my mind during sleep, that I awake in time to prevent a catastrophe. The

CURATIVE TREATMENT.—When a patient consults me, suffering from the severer form of the complaint, I almost invariably discover, on passing a bougie, an excessive degree of sensibility along the canal. This local cause reacts easily during sleep on the brain, which by reflex action brings on spasm, and hence the frequent emission, which is, as stated at page 234, more or less under the influence of the will. In many instances the passage of an instrument once or twice a week will suffice to remove the morbid irritability particularly if the treatment be accompanied with some slight stringent injection. It is singular to note the success of this treatment in cases that have resisted all other means previously adopted, such as tonics, &c., and when the surgeon has omitted to accompany his tonics with any local examination.

When, however, this fails, and I admit it occasionally does, I generally have recourse to cauterization, and I find that few cases fail to yield to this treatment, which is attended with little or no pain when performed by a competent surgeon. Cauterization gives the permanent relief that nothing else often will, and I have never yet had cause to regret using it. Those who decry the above methods of treatment cannot, I venture to think, have employed them properly, for both theory and actual practice point them out, in my opinion, as the best means of checking the tendency. As soon as the excessive morbid sensibility of the canal of the urethra has disappeared, the will can assert its force, and then, if the after treatment recommended at page 77 be followed, I am convinced that the health will rally, and it is often surprising to see how the whole physical condition of the patient will improve.

transition from the apparent reality of the dream to the consciousness that the scene is a dream which I must awake from, is very curious. The only occasions when I now suffer are after great fatigue, which involves a profound dreamless sleep. . . . I do not know whether such things are common, but my father told me that he was very much troubled with wet dreams after he was sixty years of age, sexual desire and connection had ceased and did not return, yet the amount of the discharge was large and weakened him considerably.

I am,

Yours, very sincerely,

W. ACTON, Esq.

Successful as I have generally found this treatment, I must admit that even cauterization will not, in every instance, affect a cure. Every now and then I meet with exceptional cases where the irritation is not confined in the urethra; but either from neglect or from some strong hereditary tendency the habit has already, before any medical aid has been sought, had too serious an influence on the brain or spinal chord to be thus overcome. Instances like these are the rare exceptions, and belong rather to the class of mental diseases, for the discussion of which this is not the place.

In the more severe cases of nocturnal emissions, by prescribing opiate enemata in the proportion of sixty or eighty drops of *Liq. Opii sedativ.* to an ounce and a half of fluid before going to bed, and following the plan recommended at page 236, a cure may generally be effected. In addition to the medical treatment, the patient should be advised to seek cheerful society, but at first to shun association with females. I need hardly add the obvious advice that he should, above all things, break off an acquaintance he may have formed with immodest women. His reading should consist of the light literature of the day, and strict injunctions should be given to abstain from the perusal of any book containing allusion to the subject of his complaint, or any work which would be likely to produce erotic ideas. I frequently have under my care persons who have brought themselves to the last stage of hypochondriacism by reading those pseudo-medical works so generally advertised in the daily papers.

#### SECT. IV.—DIURNAL POLLUTIONS OR EMISSIONS.

These terms properly include any emission of semen, voluntary or involuntary, during the waking hours. The emission is not necessarily preceded by erection, or attended with pleasure.

In the strictly continent man in good health, who follows the rules of healthy and chaste living, little or no secretion from the urethra will be noticed.

We must, therefore, consider as abnormal all moisture or dis-

charges which the patient notices during the day, and the sufferer who has read in quack books of the exaggerated consequences of these affections, particularly if, as often occurs, he happen to be of a hypochondriacal disposition, will endure great anxiety as to the results. I propose making a few remarks upon these discharges.

I have already stated that, occurring during the day, they are abnormal, and betoken an impaired state of health; but, at the same time, an occasional loss of even a teaspoonful of secretion will not alone bespeak disorder of the function. It is the repeated leakage, so to speak, that betokens a relaxed patulous condition of the sexual apparatus. I admit that great exaggeration has been indulged in upon the subject, but those are equally blameable who assert that the symptoms of debility, exhaustion, and impotence, cannot ever depend upon the loss of a little semen. In practice, we find this escape of semen once or twice a day, or every time a patient makes water,—goes to the water-closet,—or suffers from sexual excitement,—is attended with a train of symptoms which have a very prejudicial effect on the constitution of a large number of susceptible adults.

It is very easy for any writer to ridicule the idea that the escape of a little fluid should be attended with such serious nervous depression. We must recollect that we are speaking of the loss of semen in an already exhausted individual. No one who has seen much practice can deny the statements of such patients, that one nocturnal emission will debilitate such sufferers for a week; then why, I would ask, disbelieve that one diurnal emission does not produce a similar effect on the already exhausted sufferer? And often such patients will tell you that these losses occur several times a day.

I am ready to admit, however, that the hypochondriacal may exaggerate the influence of these losses, and that possibly what they suffer from may depend upon what they imagine they suffer. But whilst taking into consideration all these circumstances, facts are repeated too often not to satisfy me that a series of well-marked symptoms, namely, those of exhaustive nervous power, attend and follow those diurnal losses. Indeed, they require very accurate diagnosis and appropriate treatment.

If, then, we come to the conclusion that in the daytime emissions occur which give rise to a train of very distressing symptoms, the first question we have to discuss is as to what they consist of. I would lay it down as a rule that these discharges are not necessarily composed of semen. I am rather disposed to believe that in the majority of cases the exuding fluid is more frequently composed of those other secretions which mix with the semen previous to its ejaculation, such as the fluid coming from the vesiculae seminales and the prostrate gland. I am, however, equally certain that in a large number of other cases semen does form a part of the emitted discharge, and when this is the fact must be considered in determining the line of treatment.

When any such secretion is observed to proceed from the meatus of the urethra, the immediately exciting cause is generally one of the following three—*sexual excitement*, *defecation*, or *micturition*.

DISCHARGES ARISING FROM SEXUAL EXCITEMENT.—In one sense all discharges of this kind take their rise from sexual excitement, for neither by common observation or the microscope can we detect fluid of any kind habitually coming from the urethra at any moment, unless the patient has been subject to more or less sexual excitement. And consequently in a state of health there can be no leakage (so to speak) of semen from the system. Under the influence, however, of sexual desire, a tenacious, transparent fluid frequently oozes from the meatus. Nervous patients pay great attention to this, and will tell their medical adviser a variety of circumstances that they have noticed attending it, and describe the qualities of the discharge with painful minuteness.

Instead of viewing this as an abnormal symptom, it would be very surprising if, under excitement, some such discharge did not occur. If it betokens anything, it is a sign that the patient is potent, as the non-emission of a small quantity of fluid under excitement usually betokens a want of power.

If, however, under very slight excitement—friction of the trousers, &c.—a large quantity of fluid comes away, say a tea-

spoonful, and if this, instead of being an occasional occurrence, is frequently repeated during the day, or if it occurs without having been preceded by any erection, then the semen, prostatic fluid, or secretion from the vesiculae seminales (for, on microscopical examination, it may be found to be or contain either or all of these), may be said to flow away in an *abnormal* manner.

There are cases in which the slightest sexual allusion or thought—or the least exercise that tends to increase the susceptibility of the genital organs—such as riding on horseback, sitting in a carriage or a railway train, will occasion an escape. In such a state of things medical assistance should always be sought, more especially if the general health suffers, or the patient acquires that careworn haggard look which a skilled eye detects at once as dependent upon sexual derangement. Proper surgical care will easily arrest the discharge if taken in time. But amenable as the special symptom is to cure, it must not be forgotten that, if the general health has been seriously impaired, the renovation of the constitution may be a far slower and more difficult matter.

**DISCHARGES DURING DEFECATION.**—If the bowels are not habitually confined, they will usually be relieved without any secretion being forced from the urethra; but in many persons a hard stool will cause a small quantity of liquid to pass from the meatus each time the bowels are evacuated, or at least whenever any straining takes place. This must not be considered as an abnormal symptom; it depends upon the hardened faeces mechanically pressing on the prostate or vesiculae seminales, and driving forward their contents, which thus exude from the meatus. As soon as the bowels cease to be confined this oozing ought at once to cease. When, however, each act of defecation is attended with the discharge of a considerable quantity of fluid from the urethra the case is one requiring medical interference. As in the last case, excess is a local sign of an unnatural state of the canal of the urethra.

The best remedy for this is to relieve the habitual constipation. Mild remedies will often suffice. A little fruit or a draught of cold water (half a pint to a pint) taken immediately on rising in

the morning, or brown bread instead of white with meals, will frequently give great relief. Another very good plan is to commence breakfast with a saucerful of oatmeal porridge.<sup>1</sup>

**DISCHARGE DURING MICTURITION.**—In a perfectly healthy individual, who has not been subject to sexual excitement, the urine ought to be passed clear to the end, the last drops being as transparent as the first. If, however, sexual excitement has been indulged in, the first as well as the last drops of urine may be somewhat thick, and, if collected and examined under the microscope, traces of spermatozoa may be discovered in them. Such an occasional slight discharge is not what should be stigmatized as a diurnal pollution. In cases, however, where the least amount of straining to make water, or indeed very slight effort, invariably causes a certain quantity of thick fluid to exude after the last drops of urine have been expelled, and when the microscope shows that this fluid contains spermatozoa, and the general health is noticed to suffer from its abundant expenditure, the medical man should at once be applied to.

I am daily convinced that a very considerable proportion of that class of persons who are constantly ailing rather than ill, whose health is impaired, whose spirits are low, and who derive no benefit from tonics, change of air or doctors, are often suffering loss of semen, brought about by marital or other sexual excesses, or in one or more of the ways just specified. I have more than once alluded to the fact that loss of semen (in whatever way

<sup>1</sup> As many cooks do not understand how to make the Scotch dish, I append the following directions from Tegetmeier:—"Strew oatmeal with one hand into a vessel of boiling water (to which salt has been previously added), so gradually that it does not become lumpy, stirring the mixture the whole time with the other. After the requisite quantity has been stirred in—namely, about two large handfuls of coarse oatmeal to a quart of boiling water—the whole should be allowed to stand by the side of the fire, so as to simmer gently for twenty-five or thirty minutes. During this time it thickens considerably. As thus prepared it is usually eaten with the addition of milk. There are only a few places in London where a fresh supply can be depended on; that which has been three months in a baker's drawer is to be avoided. Bartrop's in Holborn, and Simpson's, in Skinner Street, Euston Road, I know both to sell good fresh meal at a reasonable price per stone, and doubtless many others do the same."

caused) induces a peculiar train of symptoms that are very marked and common to all such cases. The usual treatment for affections of the stomach or the liver, or the heart or the lungs, is futile, as long as the system is being thus exhausted. Physicians frequently do not suspect that this seminal drain on the system is the cause of the patient's suffering; or if they do, hesitate even to allude to such a source.

I cannot help thinking that the professional ignorance evinced of what is at least a possible cause of such symptoms is one of the causes of the success of the quacks who fatten on the fears of hypochondriacal or conscious-smitten patients. If the true cause of these ailments is forgotten or put out of sight, most pernicious falsehoods are tolerably sure to grow and flourish in this as in other cases.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—Grave errors have been committed in diagnosing these secretions. A discharge consisting only of mucus from the bladder, or composed of phosphatic deposits, which in nervous subjects pass away like so much cream or milk, and in surprising abundance, is often taken for true seminal fluid, to the great alarm and serious detriment of the patient. These phosphatic deposits, which occur at certain times of the day, generally after breakfast, and most abundantly in damp weather, have been often mistaken for semen. Cases are often sent to me from the country, even by medical men, and I am told the sufferers labor under diurnal emissions, but, on examination, I find that it is only the phosphates, and not semen, which cause the peculiar appearance in their urine. However, it is no wonder that these white secretions should alarm the patient; the hypochondriac fully believes that it is semen that is passing away; and curiously enough, the general depression which attends the profuse discharge of these deposits bears a close resemblance to that following loss of semen. Simple microscopic and chemical tests will, however, speedily clear up the difficulty.

Donné, who has made the microscopic examination of semen his especial study, says—"At the moment that semen is ejaculated, the zoospores move about so rapidly that the eye can with difficulty follow each separate animalcule. They move in all di-

rections in the fluid, just as so many eels would do, by means of their tails, overcoming obstacles in the current, avoiding obstructions, and in fact possessing and exhibiting the power of locomotion to the fullest extent. Little by little, however, their movements diminish in rapidity and energy. This depends on two causes—1st, by the actual diminution of the vitality of the spermatozoa themselves; and 2d, by the condensation of the liquid in which they exist, and which evaporates. Their progression becomes more difficult, soon they only oscillate, and it seems as if they were held in consequence of their tails becoming fixed in the viscous fluid. They cease to move, and, in fact, die. I have, however, seen the movements of these zoospores last for hours, even days, provided care be taken to protect the fluid in which they are, from evaporation and from cold.”—*Cours de Microscopie*.

Such appearances as the above are quite sufficient to distinguish semen from all other fluids under the microscope. But I need scarcely say that this way of distinguishing semen avails little when it is passed in the urine. As soon as the spermatozoa become mixed with that fluid, they die and are not to be looked for in the fluid, but are only to be discovered at the bottom of the vessel. Their discovery under these circumstances is not so easy as Donne’s account would lead us to suppose.

To the naked eye I know of no means by which one secretion coming from the urethra can be distinguished from another. Even when diffused in the urine, semen presents no particular appearances; and we cannot distinguish it from the mucus that is often suspended in the urine in the form of a cloud, entangling sometimes epithelial scales, and at other times semen.

PROGNOSIS.—“Diurnal pollutions,” Lallemand says, “are (other things being equal) much more difficult to cure than nocturnal emissions; and seminal emissions which attend the simple passage of the urine are more serious and more obstinate than those which take place during the effort of straining in defecation. In a word, experience proves that the severity of spermatorrhœa is proportioned to the ease with which it takes place, and common sense would predict such a result.” (Vol. i, p. 627.)

"In cases where the generative organs are still uninjured, and the constitution is healthy, seminal emissions will be only voluntary, and if the digestive powers are good we may promise a speedy reparation. But if irritation has already seized upon the spermatic organs and an abundant supply of semen escapes daily, or several times a day, without the patient's knowledge, the digestion will become deranged, and the power of erection, as well as pleasurable sensation, will diminish." (p. 472.)

I have met with instances where pleasure was diminished, and the power of erection was certainly less. But I do not consider that even these symptoms are proof that the case is *pro tanto* incurable. On the contrary, in by far the greater number of patients all local distress or weakness, when appropriately treated, may, with little difficulty, be permanently removed.

**TREATMENT.**—The same or similar treatment to that already pointed out as the best for nocturnal emissions should be followed where the disease is still in the condition of *diurnal emission* merely. It is then, to a very great extent, amenable to the will and to medical treatment. When it assumes the form of spermorrhœa, the treatment detailed hereafter under that head should be adopted. (See pp. 289, 297.)

### CHAPT. III.—THE EMITTED FLUID SEMEN.

WE now come to the third of the subjects above specified; that is, the secretion itself.

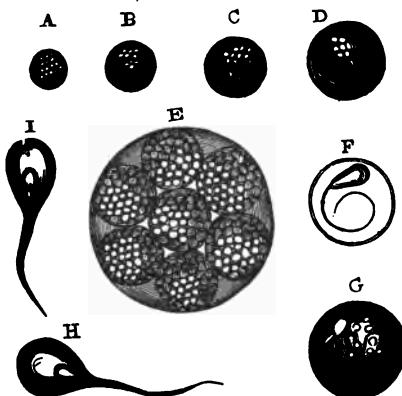
#### PART I.

##### NORMAL FUNCTIONS, AND CONDITION OF THE SEMEN.

**COMPOSITION OF SEMEN.**—“Pure semen,” says Carpenter, “is a milky fluid of a mucous consistence, and neutral, or slightly alkaline reaction. The imperfectly developed spermatozoa are composed of an albuminous substance, the quantity of

which diminishes with their progress towards maturation; so that the perfectly developed semen contains no albuminous compound. On the other hand, the principal component substance of the mature spermatozoa is the same with that which is the chief constituent of the epithelia, and of the horny tissues generally; namely, the 'binoxide of protein' of Müller. Besides this, the spermatozoa contain about four per cent. of a butter-like fat, with some phosphorus in an unoxidized state (probably combined with the fat, as in the phosphorized fats of the blood-corpuscles and of nervous matter), and about five per cent. of phosphate of lime. The fluid portion of the secretion is a thin solution of mucus, which, in addition to the animal matter, contains chloride of sodium, and small quantities of alkaline sulphates and phosphates. The peculiar odor which the semen possesses does not seem to belong to the proper spermatic fluid, but is probably derived from one or other of the secretions with which it is mingled.

"THE MODE OF EVOLUTION of the spermatozoa is such as to indicate that these bodies are true products of the formative



A, B, C. Single vesicles of evolution, of different sizes, from the seminal fluid of the dog. D. Single vesicle, within its parent cell. E. Parent cell, enclosing seven vesicles of evolution. F, G. Vesicles containing spermatozoa in process of formation. H, I. Spermatozoa escaping from the vesicles. (Copied from Wagner and Leuckardt.)

action of the organs in which they are found, and cannot be ranked in the same category with animalcules. They are de-

veloped in the interior of cells, or vesicles of evolution, such as are visible in the seminal fluid in various stages of production (figs. F, G, H, I), and have been known under the head of seminal granules.

“These appear to have been themselves formed within parent cells, which are probably to be regarded as the epithelial cells of the tubuli seminiferi, constituting, like the analogous cells of other glands, the essential elements of the spermatic apparatus. These parent cells are sometimes observed to contain but a single vesicle of evolution, as shown at D; but more commonly from three to seven are seen within them, as in E.

“When the vesicle is completely matured it bursts, and gives exit to the contained spermatozoa. The spermatozoa are not normally found free in the tubuli seminiferi, although they may be there so far advanced in development, that the addition of water liberates them by occasioning the rupture of their envelopes. In the rete testis and vasa efferentia the spermatozoa are very commonly found lying in bundles within the parent cells, the vesicles of evolution having disappeared; and they are usually set free completely by the time that they reach the epididymis, though still frequently associated in bundles. The earlier phases are occasionally met with, however, even in the vas deferens.”<sup>1</sup>

That the essential elements of the spermatic fluid are the spermatozoa, may be reasonably inferred from several considerations. There are some cases in which the liquor seminis is altogether absent, so that they constitute the sole element of the semen; but they are never wanting in the semen of animals capable of procreation, though they are absent, or imperfectly developed, in that of hybrids which are nearly or entirely sterile. Moreover, it may be considered as certain that the absolute contact of the spermatozoa with the ovum is requisite for its fecundation. This appears from the fact that, if the spermatozoa be carefully removed from the liquor seminis by filtration, the latter is entirely destitute of fertilizing power. Hence the presence of the liquor seminis must be considered as merely incidental, and

<sup>1</sup> “Human Physiology,” p. 791, fifth edition.

as answering some secondary purpose either in the development or in the conveyance of the spermatozoa.

Müller says—"Not only are spermatozoa absent from the semen of many animals, and particularly of birds—except at the pairing time—but the development is imperfect in hybrid animals, which are generally incapable of reproducing their kind, or at most pair with individuals of one of the unmixed species, and produce forms which then return to the original fixed type. Hebenstreet, Bonnet, and Gleichen, all failed to detect spermatozoa in the semen of the male mule." (Vol. ii, p. 1478.)

**SECRETION OF SEMEN.**—Carpenter says, in his "Comparative Physiology," p. 533—

"The development of the spermatozoa is, in most cases periodical, man and most of the domesticated races being the only animals in which there is a constant aptitude for procreation. The spermatic organs, which remain for long periods in a state of atrophy, at particular times take on an increased development, and their product is then formed in great abundance."

The secretion of semen takes place slowly in the continent man—so slowly that, in fact, in many instances, I think little or none is formed in healthy adults whose attention is not directed to sexual subjects, and who take a great deal of strong exercise. The same may be said of animals that are not allowed sexual congress.

**QUALITY OF THE SEMEN.**—Semen, as we have said (p. 209), when first secreted, is not the same elaborated fluid which we find in the *vesiculae seminales*. "The complete development of the spermatozoa in their full proportion of number is not achieved till the semen has reached, or has for some time lain in, the *vesiculae seminales*. Earlier after its first secretion, the semen contains none of these bodies, but granules and round corpuscles (seminal corpuscles), like large nuclei enclosed within the parent cells. Within each of these corpuscles or nuclei a seminal filament is developed by a similar process in nearly all animals. Each corpuscle or nucleus is filled with granular matter; this is gradually converted into a spermatozoid, which is at first coiled up, and in contact with the inner surface of the wall of the corpuscle."—*Kirkes*, 7th edition, p. 785.

With respect to these vivifying agents, the spermatozoa, the microscope shows that specimens of semen differ much; that in some persons it is, so to speak, permanently immature, and that in other instances it may be so temporarily.

Whether the semen is secreted as required, or stored up, is somewhat doubtful. On the whole, it seems to me, after considerable investigation, pretty clear that the semen is stored up and elaborated in the vesiculæ seminales. It is tolerably certain that the testicles do not necessarily go on continually secreting, but cease when there is no further occasion for their action. What makes this very probable is the fact that the vas deferens is generally found empty in men who have been long removed from the society of women. As the semen is secreted in the testes it is, I believe, pushed forwards into the vasa deferentia, and thence is deposited in the vesiculæ seminales, and while there, mixed with the secretion of these organs, and is then ready for use at an instant's notice. It is owing, I believe, to its previous secretion, elaboration, and storing up, that emission occurs under slight mental or physical causes. If semen were not thus ready at a moment's call, much more excitement than that usually required to produce nocturnal emission would be necessary to cause ejaculation. In many animals this storing up does not and cannot occur, as they have no vesiculæ seminales. But in most of these cases there are means for attaining the same end—the elaboration of the semen—as, for instance, the dilatation of the vasa deferentia. Thus, "In the horse this portion of the duct is extremely thickened by the occurrence of numerous glandular cellules in its walls. Much the same condition is met with in the bull. In the elephant each vas deferens, when it arrives at this point, enlarges into a cavity of considerable size, which it is evident may readily, and no doubt does really, fulfill the function indicated by the words vesiculæ seminales."—*Pittard, "Cyclop. of Anat. and Physiol."* vol. iv, p. 1431.

A very important difference, however, between most animals and man is, that man has no rutting season. Man may require his semen at any moment; and the vesiculæ seminales supply his need. Most animals on the contrary, requiring semen only for

a short time, produce enormous quantities with great rapidity, and probably expend most of it as it is secreted. The periodic enlargement of the testes, and the other changes noticed at the rutting season, supply this requirement. The animal system answers wonderfully to these sudden demands. We observe a similar process when nature is called upon for sudden and extraordinary supplies of horn and bone. Bone, we know, grows very slowly under ordinary circumstances ; it is often deposited round fractures in less quantities than we wish it ; yet such is the lavishness of nature when called upon, that a stag's antlers will be replaced fully in eleven weeks.

The injected preparation made by John Hunter of the testes of animals that have a rutting season, shows how a healthy male may secrete an almost unlimited quantity of semen for a short time. It should, moreover be borne in mind that the animal has two testes, only one of which probably is drained at a time, and a large quantity of semen is probably hoarded up in the testes and *vasa deferentia*.

THE QUANTITY OF SEMEN ACTUALLY EMITTED IN EACH SEXUAL ACT IN MAN amounts, generally, to two teaspoonfuls or one, according as the male has been continent or not. Of course, the whole of this emission does not consist only of pure semen. The secretion, as it leaves the meatus, is a heterogeneous compound. Pittard thus describes it :—"Some dilution, some addition to the volume, seems necessary in order to obtain an efficient injection of the life-giving fluid. And the quantity actually emitted by a man amounts, by all accounts, to two or three drachms. There has, therefore, been an addition somewhere. The prostate has doubtless contributed its share ; the tiny glands of Cowper theirs ; the urethra has given its mite of mucus, more mucus is waiting in the vagina ; and I believe that the vesiculæ are not behind in adding a portion of their ready-formed contribution to the general stock. The spermatozoa, huddled and crowded in countless millions in the *vas deferens*, are now able to disport themselves at ease in the congenial medium, and the number contained in a few drops of pure semen would be sufficient to people abundantly several drachms of fluid."—Pittard, in "*Cyclop. of Anat. and Phys.*," article "*Vesiculæ Seminales*."

**INFLUENCE OF SECRETED SEMEN ON THE SYSTEM AT LARGE.—**  
It is a generally received impression that semen once secreted can be reabsorbed into the circulation, giving buoyancy to the feelings, and the manly vigor which characterizes the male. This opinion, perhaps, has to some extent given rise to the celibacy of the priesthood.

In the article on eunuchs in the "Dictionnaire des Sciences médicales," p. 448, it is stated that no eunuch can now be received into the priesthood of the Catholic Church; "for although," adds the writer, "priests are required to observe a moral eunuchism, inasmuch as they must be bachelors, still they must have the merit of resistance to the thorns of the flesh, to obtain *la palme de la récompense*. There are, moreover, other considerations. Not only has it been desired to disembarrass the priest from the cares of a family, as the shepherd of souls, in order that he should charge himself with the great flock, but it has been intended to give to him a great moral energy, the result of chastity and celibacy, in order the better to direct other men. In fact, who is ignorant that the semen, reabsorbed into the animal economy, when it is not emitted, augments in an astonishing degree the corporeal and mental forces? This powerful vital stimulant animates, warms the whole economy, places it in a state of exaltation and orgasm; renders it in some sort more capable of thinking and acting with ascendancy—with a superiority, as we equally observe amongst animals in the rutting season.

"This state contributes so much to courage and vigor that the athletæ and gladiators were forbidden sexual intercourse from this cause, and the same was recommended to warriors: Moses directed the Israelites in war time not to approach their wives."

It was some time before I ventured to advocate the doctrine of the reabsorption of semen into the system. There are, however, many facts which it is quite impossible, as it seems to me, to explain without believing that semen is really absorbed.

The effect of castration on the system is almost sufficient, alone, to lead to the inference that semen is reabsorbed. That semen has an influence on the system is obvious, from the marked

difference between castrated and non-castrated animals. These differences cannot depend upon anything retained in the blood, and not excreted. The vigor of the uncastrated animal must depend upon the testes secreting semen—that is, taking its elements from the blood. This semen is slowly secreted by the testes, and passes slowly along the *vasa deferentia* towards their terminations, which are dilated, and some passes into the *vesiculae seminales*; there and along the course of the *vasa deferentia* absorption probably takes place, if at all. (See Diagram, p. 286.)

Still, although some such absorption seems to occur, the amount of it has, no doubt, often been exaggerated.

In the present state of science we are unable to believe with Haller, that “the greater part of the semen—that which is the most valuable and the strongest smelling, that which has most force—is pumped back again into the blood, and there produces, as soon as it reaches the circulation, changes the most marvellous—the beard, the hair, the horn; it changes the voice and the manners; for age does not produce these changes in animals, it is the seminal fluid alone which can effect this, as we never remark these changes in eunuchs.”—*Principia lineæ Physiol.*, § 790.

Accurate observation and science rather teach us that semen with its spermatozoa is probably not abstracted *in toto* or directly either into the venous or absorbent system. Most probably, when once secreted, it may, like other secretions that have not a free outlet, undergo fatty degeneration in the tubuli, and be carried away like other effete matter by the absorbents.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As competent authorities may differ on this subject, I subjoin the opinion of Kölliker. He says—“There are no certain facts in favor of an absorption of the semen when formed, which could only take place in the *vasa deferentia* and *vesiculae seminales*; for what is observed in animals after the rutting season is over, has no reference to this point; and the very circumstance that in the situations above mentioned, no traces of a disintegration of the semen are ever found, appears to be very much opposed to such a supposition. At the same time, however, it is, perhaps, unquestionable that, without seminal evacuations, a formation of semen may be possible; for it is sufficiently established that a rich heating diet, and an unsatisfied sexual excitement, often produces a turgescence of these organs, attended with painful sensations, and most probably with a formation of semen. The subsequent removal of this fullness does not, however, appear to me incontestably to prove any absorp-

If I were asked how does the system rid itself of the superabundant semen, I should answer first in the words of Kölliker:

"In Man the capability of producing semen, assuredly, always exists; although it does not appear to me to follow from this that *semen* is being continually formed, and that what is not emitted undergoes absorption; and consequently it seems justifiable to suppose that the seminal tubes secrete *semen* only when the secretion has been partially evacuated externally—either in consequence of sexual congress or of seminal emissions—and an excitement of the nervous system has caused an increased flow of blood to the testis."—*Manual of Histology*, vol. ii, p. 241.

If this be the case, then we have not to account for much secretion in continent men. In others, I believe, nocturnal emissions will carry off a good deal; the effects of defecation and micturition will also dispose of some. But admitting all this, I think we must infer that even in the testis itself absorption must take place, as we notice that the semen is secreted and disappears when the *vasa deferentia* are tied, or when inflammation has blocked up those canals, so as to prevent the egress of the spermatic fluid.

I was in the year 1864 consulted by an eminent physician who had very accurately observed his own symptoms. There was a turgid condition of the testes, attended with pain. This gentleman told me that formerly, while leading a continent life, nocturnal emissions had occurred: but that latterly, when his wife was away from home, no emissions took place, and the testicles had become enlarged and painful. He considered this condition arose from their being, as it were, choked with semen, and had experienced, he said, great relief from occasionally taking Epsom salts and magnesia. My own opinion, however, was, as I told him, that his symptoms probably arose simply from ungratified sexual excitement.

It may be interesting if I add here a few facts with regard to animals which may seem to throw a light on this at present obscure subject. Sir Philip Egerton says—

tion; because a difference in the quantity of blood in the testes, and the passing of the *semen* into the *vasa deferentia*, are sufficient to account for the restoration of the usual condition." ("Manual of Histology," p. 241.)

"Fawns, when cut prior to the formation of any horn—that is, within a week or so after birth—both testes being wholly removed, with a portion of the cord (vas deferens) also, will never bear horns, however long they may live; but if the bodies of the testes only be taken away, the 'knob' (epididymis) being left attached to the cord, the animal will have horns, and renew them annually, the shedding being always rather later in the season, and the velvet covering remaining for a somewhat longer period on their surface than with the entire buck; and, further, they will be more slender in the beam, and more porous in their internal structure. These semi-castrated—if I may so style them—animals will go into rut, but not to the degree which produces emaciation; nor does the great thickening of the neck occur which is so characteristic in the perfect animal during that peculiar season; nor are they capable of procreation. When the adult buck is castrated, the horns are shed shortly afterwards, and renewed; but the persistent periosteum, or 'velvet,' never separates from their surface, and the horns do not again fall, but remain attached during any period the animal may survive. These permanent antlers are often more developed than those produced by entire bucks of equivalent age, which I think may be well accounted for from the fattened state, and the longer influence, from the continued adherence of the vascular integument by which the horns are formed. I may here observe, that circulation continues in the bone or horn after the periosteum has separated, and that, diminishing by degrees, first from the points, the vessels become obliterated, and vitality therefore ceasing, it is cast off."—*Gascoine, "On Castration of the Cervidæ;" "Proceedings of the Zoolog. Soc." June, 1856, p. 156.*

I have attempted to settle the question of the influence of semen on the system, by inquiries amongst those who have the largest opportunity of studying the subject amongst entire as well as gelded animals, with relation to the enduring qualities in males and females, and this is the information I have arrived at.

There can be no doubt that entire horses are capable of undergoing more work than geldings. It is a saying in Norfolk, that a stallion is equal in draught to one gelding and a half. One

such horse is often kept on a farm, and works a certain number of months in the year when not required for that purpose the farmer then puts by, and receives thirty or forty pounds for his mounting services. Such entire horses are not, however, always tractable, which is the reason we do not employ them more frequently in England. And the correctness of this opinion has been corroborated by one of the best and boldest riders in England, who tells me he has seen and ridden entire horses, but they soon shut up in the hunting field; they grow sulky and refuse to go. He says on this score they are objectionable; and he gives a stallion a wide berth, as they bite occasionally, and are very vicious. Besides, their tempers are generally uncertain. Although their endurance might be good, it would be rather in draught, he should think, that they might be used. Experience has taught him that they are not adapted for hunting, although they may do for hacks; and here often the same bad temper interferes. He has ridden good geldings as well as good mares, and cannot say which he prefers.

At Tattersall's a gelding is always worth, *cæteris paribus*, £5 more than a mare; this is probably because a mare is liable to kick at the time of horsing. I myself object to drive mares on this score, as no one can be sure of their tempers at these moments.

I was talking the other day to the manager of a large cab company, and remarking on the number of mares the company possesses. "Yes," said he, "geldings, we find are unequal to do the thirty miles a day we expect out of our Hansom cab mares. and we purchase only this description of animal, as suited to our work."

Any one who has travelled much in France must be aware of the fact that stallions are used by preference for all draught purposes; and by means of hard work, and driving in teams together they are made very gentle, even although they are well fed and in excellent condition.

## PART II.

## DISORDERS AFFECTING THE SEMEN.

WE have now to consider the abnormal and unhealthy conditions which, by influencing the semen, may interfere with the due performance of the sexual act.

## SECT. I.—INFECUNDITY—UNFRUITFULNESS—BARRENNESS.

Though the terms are often used loosely as synonymous—"want of power to produce its like" (Barclay)—*unfruitfulness* (*infécundité*) is not impotence. A man may be unable to beget children, and yet not be impotent, though an impotent man is, of course, unable to beget children.

This state may last a short time, or it may be permanent. Rest may give the semen time to become perfect, or ripe, and the spermatozoa will appear and become mature. Stricture, again, as we have seen, may make a man practically sterile, and so may other affections of the testes or generative organs. Not that infecundity—meaning by that term the lack of children—necessarily rests with the man alone. The cause of non-impregnation may be wholly or partially in the female.

INFECUNDITY IN THE MALE.—Science is very deficient in any accurate examination of the state of the seminal secretions. It is a field still open to the examination of strict observers, and would amply repay the trouble.

Dr. Davy, Assistant-Inspector of Army Hospitals, at the General Military Hospital at Fort Pitt, published in 1858, in the "Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal" for July, vol. xl, page 1, a very interesting examination of twenty post-mortem appearances of men who, dying of various diseases, were examined by him.

From this paper I have condensed the following table. The details are reported at great length, as well as the causes of death; the post-mortem appearances, not only of the organs generally, but a minute examination of the secretions found in

the vesiculæ seminales, as well as the microscopical character of their contents, are given.

No. in Mono- graph.	Age.	Condition of Vesiculæ Seminales.	Condition of Vasa Diferentia.	Examined hours after death.
4	20	Slightly viscid; brown tint	Starchy	11
10	20	Starchy, and gelatinous	Few animalcules; not brown	4
11	27	Partly thick, and partly thin secretion	—	10
14	27	Few spermatozoa, but globules	Healthy, with few spermatic animalcules	32
15	27	Gelatinous; well-formed animalcules	No distinct animalcules, globules	22
13	29	Gelatinous, thick, globules	No fluid in	3
1	30	Similar to that in vasa def.	Numerous animalcules in active motion	6 and 48
17	31	Fluid thick at fundus, in the interior fluid	Globules and fragments	27
5	32	Fluid opaque, purulent	Cream or purulent appearance	16
19	30	Mucilaginous; animalcules numerous	Cream-like globules	22
8	32	Purulent; animalcules abundant	Few animalcules	32
9	33	Small in quantity, brown, opaque	Dilute, purulent—animalcules few	15
12	33	Small in quantity; no animalcules	Small particles; large globules	26
16	33	Globules; no animalcules	Minute globules; no animalcules	6 and 36
6	39	Showed no animalcules; no globules	Purely purulent, with globules; no animalcules	2
3	39	Gelatinous; no animalcules or globules	Of a cream or purulent color; no animalcules	6
20	41	Mucilaginous; many animalcules	Particles, but no animalcules	38 and 58
7	42	Slightly opaque; abundant animalcules	A few animalcules	37
18	49	Animalcules abundant, dead in seventeen hours	Abundant animalcules, lively ten hours	10 and 17
2	57	Abundant vestiges of animalcules; few distinct	Purulent; animalcules abundant, dead	5

The object-glass used was one of one-eighth inch focal distance, constructed by Moss.

It would appear from the above examination that there is but little difference in the *microscopic* character of the fluid found in the vasa deferentia and in the vesiculæ seminales.

In the *vasa* the *quantity* is smaller, and appears to be in transition from the *testes*, where it was secreted, into the *vesiculæ*, where it is retained, and mixed with other secretions.

The fluid found in the *vasa deferentia* is generally creamy or purulent looking, and is liquid and small in quantity. That found in the *vesiculæ* is more abundant, of a brownish color—the brown tint increasing after death—and is occasionally tinged with blood. This last, however, may depend upon post-mortem appearances. The two *vesiculæ* may differ in the quantity of fluid they contain. One may be empty, the other more or less distended.

*In consistence* the fluid in the *vesiculæ* varies, being sometimes thin like starch, but more frequently thick, viscid, and gelatinous. After standing a few hours it separates into two parts; the one which subsides being opaque, while the other is transparent; the latter is copiously precipitable by alcohol, and becomes almost gelatinous.

From the above table it appears that the *spermatozoa*, or spermatic *animalcules* were found equally in the *vesiculæ seminales* and in the *vasa*. It is curious to remark that, in all the cases in which *spermatozoa* were found in the *vasa deferentia*, similar *animalcules* were noticed in the *vesiculæ seminales*. In cases in which the body was examined a few hours after death the *spermatozoa* were found alive, and moving actively, while in a few hours later they were motionless and dead, and warmth had no effect in reanimating them. In some cases the *animalcules* were not perfect, portions only of imperfect *spermatozoa* being found. In other cases no *animalcules* could be discovered either in the *vasa deferentia* or *vesiculæ*; they were replaced by large or minute globules, small particles, or fragments. The age of the individual appeared to have little to do with this condition of the *spermatozoa*, or indeed with their presence, numbers, or total absence. It is curious further to remark that, although *spermatozoa* were found frequently in the *vesiculæ* and *vasa deferentia*, they were only found twice in the *testes*. The fluid expressed from the *testes* was transparent, generally contained globules nearly equal in diameter to the blood-corpuscles, and

invariably contained dense particles, apparently spherical, from ten to fifteen times smaller.

"Dr. Davy thinks, first, that chronic wasting diseases terminating in death arrest the secretion of the testes, or the production of those animalcules on which there is much reason to believe the active powers of the semen depends. Secondly, that the contents of the *vesiculae* and *vasa deferentia*, under the influence of disease, retain their characteristic qualities longer than the contents of the tubuli; and thirdly, that there is least *fluid* in the *vesiculae* and in the *vasa deferentia*, and that it is most altered in instances of chronic diseases of the abdominal viscera, and especially of the intestines."—*Edinburgh Med. and Surg. Jour.*, vol. 1, p. 14.

Dr. Davy considers that, admitting that the *vesiculae* are, like the gall-bladder and bladder of urine, recipients, the fact may be viewed as a fortunate circumstance in our economy, and admirably adapted to the condition of man. Like the bile or the urine, the spermatic fluid in the healthy adult appears to be in constant process of secretion, and to pass as it is formed into its appropriate reservoir, from which, without disturbance of the system, in a state of continence, it is either passed out and voided during the act of alvine evacuation, or is in part absorbed.

Mr. Hunter, in accordance with the opinion which he had formed of the use of the *vesiculae*, did not admit this. He believed that the fluid rather accumulated in the testes, and gave rise there to annoyance, requiring its evacuation by a disturbing act—a dangerous doctrine, and one for which there is, to modern science, no sufficient evidence. In opposition to the doctrine of Hunter, I may further state, that I have frequently examined microscopically the fluid from the urethra, following the alvine evacuations, and I have always found it, in a healthy person, abounding in animalcules, the majority of which have always been dead; and thus, perhaps, seeming to indicate that the *vesiculae* are *cloacæ* as well as reservoirs, and are essentially designed for man to enable him to control and to exercise that moral check on the passions by which he should be distinguished from brute animals, and without which no considerable advance can

be made in civilization or in elevation of individual condition and character."—*Edin. Med. and Surg. Jour.*, vol. 1, p. 14.

The most obvious deduction from the foregoing inquiries is that in the human adult the seminal fluid varies much in different subjects, at different times, and at different ages. Thus it may be more or less matured and elaborated, and it may be secreted in larger or smaller quantities. I do not think sufficient attention has been paid to these circumstances. The quality of the semen, and the consequent exhaustion of the system which secretes it, must have a great influence on the progeny. May not the fact observed in all ages, that the children of great men are not usually equal to their sires, depend, among other causes, upon deterioration of the impregnating fluid in the parent from the great mental demand upon him at the time impregnation took place. May not many of the weedy horses met with be the result of an exhausted and overworked sexual system in the travelling stallions, their sires?<sup>1</sup> We may assume generally that to obtain perfect and fertile semen some rest must follow each sexual effort.

To effect impregnation certainly, and for the semen to be not only fertile but capable of producing, healthy and perfect off-

<sup>1</sup> I have attempted to procure evidence on this subject, particularly with regard to the breeding of horses. The difficulties are naturally great. Owners of stallions are loth to believe that weeds can depend upon this cause. When a celebrated horse can fill his list of forty-five mares, at thirty-five guineas a mare, I fear the pecuniary consideration will make the owner blind to the supposition that his horse's powers must be exhausted. If, however, the owners of the stallion cannot see the question in this point of view, it is time for those of the public who own valuable mares to be put in possession of the information that their disappointment probably depends upon the sires they choose being over-taxed. As far as I can learn, it is the object of all owners of race-horses to get their mares served as early in the season as possible, so that the mare drops her foal as soon after January as possible. A two year-old born in January is better able to compete with his compeers than one foaled in March; at this age, a couple of months tell. As a consequence, the stallion, if a celebrated sire, is called upon to serve in a short time a large number of mares. Now supposing forty-five mares, each to be mounted once, at least, and several every nine days until stinted, it is hardly conceivable but that the quality of semen emitted by the horse should deteriorate after so enormous an expenditure.

spring, it is indispensable that it should remain and be matured in the vesiculae seminales; in favor of which use of these organs we may quote the authority of *Kölliker*, who says—"In common with many other observers, I have so frequently seen spermatic filaments in the *vesiculae seminales*, that I should describe their occurrence there as normal, and assign a double function to the seminal vesicles; viz., its principal one, of affording a special secretion, and also that of acting as seminal reservoirs." (p. 232.)

Infecundity, however, does not depend wholly on the male. In many instances no doubt can exist that the fault is with the *female*. The most common female cause of sterility is, as we might almost have expected, obstruction of some portion of the generative canal, arising from various causes.

Perfect occlusion of the os uteri may occur as a consequence of disease. Again, we meet with it only partially blocked up, from the canal being so devious that, though the menstrual secretion may be able to pass out, the semen cannot find admittance—at least, in time to impregnate. Or, again, the os may be temporarily closed by a stiff glairy mucus, and until this is removed and prevented from again accumulating, impregnation cannot of course take place.

It is not my intention here to speak of all the causes of sterility in the female. Those desirous of learning more on this subject must consult my larger work on the urinary and generative organs. It must not, however, be supposed that mere mechanical obstruction is the only cause of sterility in the female. Many others, effectual beyond a doubt, but very mysterious in their origin, undoubtedly exist.<sup>1</sup>

In considering the subject of sterility, it should not be for-

<sup>1</sup> *Donné* has shown, that the mucus coming from the os uteri is alkaline, so alkaline sometimes, that in one of his experiments the contract of apparently healthy uterine secretion, in a few seconds, killed several hundred spermatozoa. Blood, it seems, does not kill the spermatozoa, but urine does, although not very rapidly. (See "*Cours de Microscopie par Donné*," pp. 295, 298.) Leucorrhæa, or "whites," will at once destroy the spermatozoa, and as large numbers of women suffer under these disorders, we cannot be surprised at finding such women barren.

gotten that idiosyncrasies exist in all animals. A male and female may be perfectly potent and fertile, and yet be unable to breed together. In fact, the semen of one male, from some hidden cause, will not impregnate a particular female, though it will others. A similar phenomenon occurs also in the vegetable world.

In Mr. Darwin's book on the "Origin of Species," there are some curious experiments mentioned bearing on this question. "Thus one tree will not take (be grafted) on another, apparently from differences in their rate of growth, in the hardness of the wood, in the period of the flow, or nature of their sap. On the contrary, great diversity in these very particulars, and even in more important ones, are not infallible tests. One may be woody and the other herbaceous—one evergreen and the other deciduous—one the native of a hot climate, the other of a cold one—and the grafts from one on the other may succeed. The pear can be grafted far more readily on the quince, which is ranked as a distinct genus, than on the apple, which is a member of the same genus. Even different varieties of the pear take with different degrees of facility on the quince; so do different varieties of the apricot and peach on certain varieties of the plum." (p. 261.)

"Sterility may be produced by the attempt to cross between very different races. An embryo may be developed to a considerable extent, but the mother's system never recovers the disturbance caused by the attempt to unite two organizations so widely unlike. This often happens, according to Mr. Hewitt, in attempts to cross among gallinaceous birds." (p. 264.)

That one horse will fail to impregnate a mare, while she will prove in foal by another, is well known to breeders. During the season of 1864, I sent a mare several times to be served by a particular horse, but without success, while, on being put to another, she was immediately impregnated. I observed the same in the case of a very celebrated high-bred short-horned bull, in my own neighborhood, which, although he mounted cows, did not impregnate them. These and other anomalies deserve the consideration and close observation of all breeders of valuable stock.

## SECT. II.—UNGRATIFIED SEXUAL EXCITEMENT.

Just in proportion to the degree of uneasiness caused by the presence of an excess of semen in the organs, is the relief experienced after its natural, or, so to speak, legitimate emission. As has been already said (p. 137), regular and moderate sexual intercourse is, at the adult age, undoubtedly, on the whole, of advantage to the system at large. But the mere excitement of the sexual feelings when not followed by the result which it should produce, is, as has also already been stated (p. 59) an unmitigated evil. I am becoming every day more and more convinced that much suffering and many ailments arise in great measure from the repeated and long-continued excitement of the sexual feelings unattended by subsequent sexual relations. I could mention many instances where I have traced serious affections and very great suffering to this cause.

The cases may occur at any period of life. We meet with them frequently among such as are usually called or think themselves continent young men. There are large classes of persons who seem to consider that they may, without moral guilt, excite their own feelings or those of others by loose or libidinous conversation in society, provided such impure thoughts or acts are not followed by masturbation or fornication. I have almost daily to tell such persons that physically and in a sanitary point of view they are ruining their constitutions. There are young men who almost pass their lives in making casual acquaintances in the street, but just stop short of seducing girls; there are others who haunt the lower class of places of public amusement for the purpose of sexual excitement and live, in fact, a thoroughly immoral life in all respects except absolutely going home with prostitutes. When these men come to me laboring under the various forms of impotence, they are surprised at my suggesting to them the possibility of the impairment of their powers being dependent upon these previous vicious habits.

Parents and guardians should warn young men against idling away their spare time in such detrimental amusements. There

would often be less inducement for them thus to demean themselves were greater pains taken to render their homes agreeable, and especially by providing that they shall learn in the domestic circle to enjoy the society of modest women.

Similar consequences, only in a modified way, follow long engagements, and are witnessed also in the many instances where worthless worldly women trifle with serious men's affections to jilt them in the long run.

These consequences are not confined to single life. I remember one very painful case in which the patient's wife—to whom he was passionately attached—was the real cause of serious illness in her husband, by obdurately refusing to allow marital intercourse, for fear of having any more children (she had several), although she otherwise kept up the semblance of familiarity and affection, and thus added very greatly to his suffering.

Few medical men would, however, venture to suggest such a cause for the general ill-health and sexual debility they meet with, but I am sure such cases are not unfrequent; and where the excitement is allowed to continue, all the remedies of the Pharmacopœia will avail nothing, and in the more severe cases, I fear that even subsequent abstinence from all causes of excitement will not ensure a cure. I have every reason to believe that if the consentaneous performance of what constitutes the sexual act be repeatedly disturbed, the best medical treatment is not always efficacious in restoring sexual power.

These ailments, I repeat, are not confined to the young. There are old men who marry young wives, and who pay the penalty by becoming martyrs to paralysis, softening of the brain, and drivelling idiocy. Such unions as these, whether in the young or old, are certain sooner or later to do mischief. I am daily made cognizant that many cases of the most intractable forms of impotence I have to treat arise from similar causes. In the first place, these indulgences—which are thought so harmless—produce local mischief in the reproductive organs. Among the principal and primary evils they cause, is the weakening of that consentaneous action which should connect the excitement

of the organs and the complete performance of the sexual act. In the next stage, the excited nervous system, if it does not receive that shock which we have seen attends ejaculation, suffers a longer and more severe strain, lasting often days or nights, and one which is repeated over and over again. In fact, the non-occurrence of emission after sexual excitement permits for a time the repetition of the excitement; but ultimately a collapse takes place from which it is very difficult to rally a patient. The consequences are, that when after the preliminary excitement has occurred, and the control of the will shall have been able to prevent emission, the patient will very probably find that when he wishes it, emission will not follow erection. These practices, unnatural in the highest degree, cannot be carried on with impunity. Nature is sure, sooner or later, to inflict a severe retaliation.

I cannot bring to a close this important chapter without directing the attention of the profession to the dangers that married couples incur in *defrauding nature*. A writer in the "Lancet" has lately stigmatized the practice as CONJUGAL ONANISM, and a Mr. Bergeret has in a French work entitled "Des Fraudes dans l'accomplissement des fonctions génératrices," given a very succinct account of how it is that French parents determine (and carry out) that they shall only have one, or at most two children. M. Bergeret mentions that this practice of limiting the family is not confined to the poor; the system also holds good among the upper classes in France. In a discussion which took place a few years ago in the French Academy, it was publicly admitted that the arrest in the progressive augmentation of the population in France did virtually depend upon the means the nation took to check its increase by *fraude générésiques*.

I am far from attributing, with the author of this treatise, so many of the local ill consequences which he traces in the female to the means pursued. On the contrary, I am fully convinced that the many ailments which M. Bergeret considers to follow the practices followed in France attend—although, perhaps, in a less degree—married life in England, where, I am happy to say, the practices are hardly known, and still less frequently prac-

tised. Still I raise a warning voice against either married or unmarried persons giving themselves up to ungratified sexual excitement.

### SECT. III.—SEXUAL SUFFERING IN THE MARRIED.

In speaking of continence (page 56), I admitted the difficulties some young men experienced in maintaining it, and I furnished some important evidence proving that a strong will, plenty of exercise, and surgical supervision, would enable a man to control his sexual appetites. In the present section I propose devoting a few pages to the sexual suffering in the married—a subject which has not met with that consideration from medical men which it deserves.

It often occurs that married men come to me with sad complaints of the intense suffering they have to undergo. I saw such a patient to-day. He was a man of strong sexual disposition, married, and the father of several children. In consequence of the rapidity with which his wife (a delicate woman) had brought him a family, she had been suffering severely from uterine disease, for which she was then under treatment, and the medical attendant had recommended separate beds and abstinence from all sexual relations. This patient assures me that no one could imagine what torments he has undergone, warmly attached as he is to a loving, educated, and beautiful wife, yet debarred from all the most cherished advantages of a married man. “What could I recommend?” was his inquiry.

Let me cite another instance. Such a man as the above came to me with a budget of grievances. Married to a woman of strong animal instincts, she had proved unfaithful to him, and an action for divorce was about being brought by my patient against the lady. *En attendant* my married patient was the subject of most acute sexual suffering, without any immediate chance of becoming legally separated from a woman who, although his wife, had ceased to be a wife to him; yet society had decreed that he must bear his hard lot, without any chance of being

speedily released from the most acute sexual suffering. Moving in the best and most fashionable society, much admired and sympathized with by the sex, he assured me that no one could form any idea of the sufferings or temptations he had hourly to undergo ; yet he was chained to this torment, and his every action watched by the most vigilant social police that the friends of the wife could call to their aid.

I regret to say that I can but offer my sympathy in such cases as these, but I have promised my patients to bring their grievances before my profession, and I truly think their sufferings deserve consideration. To persons who are thus situated my remarks on continence are of value ; I admit that the distress I have attempted to depict is not sensational, but how law or equity can assist the sufferer I am unable to decide. As a surgeon, I have no hesitation in saying that a man of strong sexual disposition must make many sacrifices. He must eschew much agreeable female society, he should abstain from the indulgences of the table, and he must take more exercise than the indolent are disposed to adopt. The profession can offer him little assistance and but little benefit, unless he be indeed endowed with a strong will—an aid to the treatment often found wanting in strongly-developed animal natures. Is it surprising, then, that so many who, under more favorable auspices, would have made the best of husbands, fall victims to a vicious mode of living, and seek in fornication some alleviation of their sexual sufferings ?

These are some of the arcana of social life that are revealed only to medical men, in the hope (often a vain hope) that they may be in a position to suggest some mode of relief.

During the last few years, and since the rights of women have been so much insisted upon, and practically carried out by the "strongest-minded of the sex," numerous husbands have come urging me to represent to the tribunals of the country the hardships under which they suffer by being married to women who regard themselves as martyrs when called upon to fulfill the duties of a wife. This spirit of insubordination has become the more intolerable—the husbands assert—since it has been backed by the opinions of John Stuart Mill, who in his recent work on

the "Subjection of Women," would induce the sex to believe that they are "but personal body-servants of a despot." Mr. Mill complains that the wife has not even the privilege of the female slave, who he states "has (in Christian countries) an admitted right and is considered under a moral obligation to refuse to her master the last familiarity. Not so the wife, however brutal a tyrant she may be chained to—though she may know that he hates her—though it may be his daily pleasure to torture her, and though she may feel it impossible not to loathe him—he can claim from her and enforce the lowest degradation of a human being, that of being made the instrument of an animal function contrary to her inclinations "

As opposed to these doctrines, I would rather urge the sex to follow the example of those bright, cheerful, and happily constituted women, who, instead of exaggerating their supposed grievances, instinctively, as it were, become the soothers of man's woes, their greatest gratification apparently being to minister to his pleasures, seeing that woman was created for the purpose of being a help-meet to her husband. Doubtless many a medical man can, like myself, recall the bitter confessions of more than one married woman who, in her repentant moments, has acknowledged that want of sympathy and affection on her part has led first to estrangement and subsequently to a permanent separation from a husband whose merits she has learned too late to appreciate.

#### SECT. IV.—DISAPPOINTMENTS IN LOVE.

Disappointment in love or misplaced affections are frequently attended with most painful sexual consequences, even among men who are not usually thought very susceptible. In October, 1861, I attended a patient who came to me complaining that his health was breaking down, and that (as his medical attendant had told him) he was suffering from loss of semen. It appeared that he had led an almost continent life; and, after having by strenuous exertion attained a position of some eminence, had

thought of marrying. Owing to circumstances of the exact nature of which I did not care to be informed, but for which he assured me he was not to blame, two or three serious engagements were successively formed and broken off. The last had come to an end on account of some difficulty on the important point of settlements. The young people, however, were thrown frequently in one another's way; and although I urged my patient not to expose himself to any sexual excitement, he assured me there were professional reasons which rendered it impossible that he could absent himself from the companionship of the lady. His condition when I saw him was very sad. He seemed to have had a healthy frame up to that time. But he was beginning to find his memory failing. On rising in the morning there was great languor, and a growing indisposition to transact his business. This symptom made him all the more anxious, as there was an hereditary disposition to mental affections in his family, which in several instances had resulted in idiocy. I could detect no morbid nocturnal or diurnal emissions; my patient told me that, with very few exceptions, he had led a strictly continent life, and that in these isolated instances the sexual act had been well performed.

All I could do was to point out to him the dangerous position in which he was placing himself, and the necessity for him to be more careful than others, if he would preserve his health and mental faculties. In this particular instance I did not feel justified in applying any local treatment, in the belief that nothing but a thorough change of habits was likely to relieve him. I recommended daily gymnastic exercise, with less mental labor, and entire abstinence from all sexual excitement, if marriage with the lady was impossible. As long as such excitement lasted, I told him I had no hope that physic would do him any good.

In the present day in addition to the advice given above, I should try the various preparations of potassium, remedies which are asserted to have direct effect in allaying irritation of the nervous system originating in these causes. I have witnessed some instances in which benefit has been derived from these preparations. I have observed the anomalous symptoms gradu-

ally disappear under the careful administration of these salts and a patient restored to health if he has the will strong enough to abstain from exposing himself to similar trials.

I believe cases similar to the one just related are much more common than is supposed, and I have selected one as a type of the ignorance and carelessness with which young men will injure their health by conduct which a very little knowledge would convince them is dangerous to the last degree. Of course this state of health may arise from other causes; but the numerous instances in which debility does undoubtedly follow from this cause serve to show that a man cannot with impunity disobey natural laws. Sexual excitement is intended to be followed by sexual gratification, and the pent up feelings, both physical and mental will pretty certainly, as I have already said, avenge themselves on both mind and body in a way equally unexpected and destructive.

#### SECT. V.—PASSING BLOODY SEMEN.

Occasionally patients not only complain of emission taking place at unusual times, but state that the semen is colored red. I have very recently had such a case under my care. It occurred in a married man about fifty, who, as far as I could learn, had committed no excesses: he was surprised one night by an emission, to which he had not been previously subject, and, to his further astonishment, observed that the night-shirt was stained with blood. As soon as he could dress he came to consult me; I could find nothing unusual in his urine, nor could I discover any lesion of the canal. Although this patient was under my care for some days subsequently, no recurrence either of the bloody discharge or the emission took place. In other instances that have come under my notice, I am inclined to think that some mechanical injury must have happened to the penis during sleep, so as slightly to rupture the lining membrane. At any rate I doubted in this particular instance whether the blood was in any way mixed with the semen, except at the very moment of ejaculation.

Since my attention has been called to the subject, I have not been consulted by any one immediately after bloody semen has been passed, but every now and then patients say that they have passed bloody semen when connection has been often repeated. In books, allusion is made to the subject, and the occurrence of bloody semen is said to follow frequent masturbation: it may be so, but I have had no opportunity as yet of minutely examining the symptoms of any such case.

At page 319, the case of an elderly gentleman is mentioned, who passed bloody semen in consequence of ungratified sexual excitement. In this and in all the other cases that have come under my notice, however, the patients did well, and no ill consequences resulted.

The treatment I have followed has always been the administration of opiates and alkalies, with rest and abstinence from stimulating fluids. I need not say that indulgence in thought or deed as regards sexual excitement should be strictly prohibited for at least a week after noticing this (to the patient) alarming symptoms.

#### SECT. VI.—SPERMATORRHEA.

It often happens in medicine, as in other sciences, that premature generalizations draw in their train their own destruction. When, for instance, a *name* has been coined as designating a specific form of disease, on the authority derived merely from a few ill-observed instances of some morbid affection, in which an individual symptom has been exaggerated, no very long period of time elapses before the profession, failing to discover in its experience sufficient confirmations of the assumption, not only rejects the name but denies the individuality of the disease which it signifies, and even the facts narrated. Such a reaction is natural and scientifically remedial. It is to the interested exaggeration by quack writers (professional as well as extra-professional) of the symptoms of spermatorrhoea that we must, I imagine, attribute the fact of medical men of eminence denying that such a disease exists at all. Great exaggeration has doubt-

less been indulged in by many of those who have described the complaint, and this from obvious and infamous motives; but I am convinced, as I have already stated, that many of the most obstinate as well as obscure complaints which the medical man meets with arise from the repeated loss of semen, and I am no less certain that hypochondriasis, the various forms of indigestion, debility, and nervous affection, with loss of sleep, are often only the effects of spermatorrhœa. In such cases the best, and indeed the only treatment, is that which removes the *cause*, and is not confined to combating the symptoms. The best evidence of this cause and effect is, that such radical treatment alone relieves the symptoms when all other remedies have failed.

The condition or ailment which we here characterize as *Spermatorrhœa*, then, as we shall use the word, is a state of enervation produced, at least primarily, by the loss of semen. The term, I admit, has many objections, but its general acceptance would render it inconvenient to alter it or employ any other. The disease, however, has received many other titles. No doubt can exist that the series of symptoms—here spoken of—were well known to the ancients. Hippocrates, for example, describes it thus: “*Tabes dorsalis* proceeds from the spinal cord, it is frequently met with among newly married people and libertines. There is no fever, the appetite is preserved, but the body falls away. If you interrogate the patients, they will tell you that they feel as if ants were crawling down along the spine. In making water or going to stool, they pass much semen. If they have connection the congress is fruitless; they lose semen in bed, whether they are troubled with lascivious dreams or not—they lose it on horseback or in walking. To epitomize, they find their breathing become difficult, they fall into a state of feebleness, and suffer from weight in the head and a singing in the ears. If in this condition they become attacked with a strong fever, they die with cold extremities.”

In a great number of individuals, both young and adult, an enervated state of body exists, which the profession, as well as patients when attacked with marked loss of semen, characterized by the somewhat vague term *Spermatorrhœa*, a complaint (I

shall now attempt to show) which is as peculiar and as certainly to be distinguished by its own symptoms as fever, or any other general disease. Of course, many a man has believed himself laboring under this affection when he was not. This is the case with various other diseases. There is, however, as regards this particular ailment, an additional reason for the existence of much hypochondriacal fancy about it. From the painful stigma which its existence is imagined to cast on the past life of the patient, and the secrecy he would naturally desire, as well as from the somewhat doubtful nature of the symptoms to an inexperienced eye, it has been and is used by unprincipled quacks as a means of imposition to a very great extent. Every disease or fancied ailment which their unfortunate victim can be persuaded into believing to be Spermatorrhœa, is called Spermatorrhœa forthwith; and in his agony of terror and humiliation, the wretched and often innocent patient becomes a ready subject for the wickedest cruelty, and, I need hardly add, the most exorbitant extortion. With some faint hope of *partially* counteracting this great evil, I have appended to this section a few remarks on *False Spermatorrhœa* (p. 300).

Perhaps a knowledge of the truth may save some reader from the perils to which his ignorance, judiciously played on by an unscrupulous quack, would leave him exposed. I earnestly recommend persons suffering in this way to seek the advice of their usual medical attendant, from whom they are certain to obtain sympathy, and who, if dealt with frankly, is competent to afford them the advice they need.

**CAUSES OF SPERMATORRHœA.**—*Hard study* I have already mentioned more than once as predisposing to this condition. The following is a sample of the cases to be met with in which over-exertion of the brain has had this effect. A patient called on me in June, 1860, complaining that he was laboring under spermatorrhœa. He stated that he had recently been studying hard at the University, and admitted also having had connection about four times in a month, without feeling any great desire, and without experiencing any great pleasure; erection and emission had, however, taken place. I found he was engaged, but from pecu-

niary circumstances the marriage was postponed. He complained of nearly all the symptoms which constitute spermatorrhœa, and was naturally alarmed at his state; this I could and did assure him was temporary. After contrasting the conditions of the continent and incontinent man, I think I succeeded in convincing him that the only danger he had to dread, arose from continuing venereal excess; that, if he remained continent, the temporary result of vigorous mental exertion would pass away, leaving him none the worse; but that the double strain on both the brain and the generative system—against which nature herself appeared to take this means of appealing—would most certainly deteriorate if not ruin both.

I have become more and more convinced of the large proportion of students in all professions who suffer in a similar manner. My usual advice to them, in addition to maintaining strict continence, is to continue their studies, but by no means to neglect regular bodily exercise. Benefit also is derived by abstaining from the use of coffee, tea and tobacco.

In the more nervous cases the occasional passage of a bougie will dull the acute sensibility too often present in these sufferers, and give the patient that control of the will that is most desirable in such afflicting cases.

*Masturbation and Venereal excesses.*—That these are the chief causes of spermatorrhœa appears sufficiently from the former part of this work, to which I refer the reader for a description of both, and their effects, as well as (p. 152) for a definition of what constitutes excess.

Nevertheless, a large proportion of cases of spermatorrhœa depend upon other causes; and I desire particularly to dwell upon this fact, and to obtain its recognition, inasmuch as the complaint is not always a self-inflicted one, and when this is the case the stigma attaching to it may be undeserved.

*Nervous affections* are often the cause of spermatorrhœa; still I am not prepared to say that these nervous affections themselves may not be consequences of previous masturbation or venereal excesses. It is very difficult in some instances, and especially in

the later stages, to determine what relation they bear to the spermatorrhœa, as in the following instance.

In September, 1859, a tall, cadaverous, worn-looking man, called on me complaining of pain in the head, disordered digestion, impaired intellect, loss of memory, uncertain gait, difficulty of progression, and uncertainty in putting his foot forward. His history was that of many others related in these pages; early excesses, mental distress in consequence—feeble resolves, followed by miserable failures and bitter repentance. Whether his present condition really arose altogether from these causes or from what is vaguely called a nervous affection—chiefly because no cause can be assigned to it—I could not for some time determine. One or two indications which pointed to local irritation of the generative organs still existing, decided me to try the treatment appropriate to a case of undoubted spermatorrhœa. The result proved that my surmise was right, and the nervous affections disappeared with the local symptoms.

Other cases, however, exist which are clearly traceable to nervous affections of hereditary origin. I have for years attended a young man who has suffered, off and on, from some of the most severe symptoms of this malady. He tells me his mother has been a martyr to nervous affections, and his family all more or less labor under various hysterical and nervous disorders. In the male these functional disturbances often assume the form of spermatorrhœa in cases where I am persuaded no vicious habits have been practised. I am not so sure, however, that in married life sexual excesses have not aggravated the symptoms, as reference to Chapter on Marital Excesses, page 148 will show.

*Nocturnal emissions*, as they induce loss of semen, act as a very frequent exciting cause of spermatorrhœa. (p. 230.)

*Marital excesses* act exactly in the same way. I need not here repeat what I have said at page 148 further than again to point out that excessive loss of semen from whatever cause will produce the very effects which are usually classed under the general term of spermatorrhœa. (p. 277.)

**SYMPTOMS.**—True spermatorrhœa, as has been stated, consists not in any one particular symptom, but rather in a train

of symptoms which make up the affection. One or two of these, however, are so prominent, and yet are such fertile sources of error that it may be as well to mention them separately. And first,

*Loss of semen.*—A patient will come to his medical adviser, stating that he is constantly losing semen, either by day or night, or both. This may be true, and, if true, is a serious thing, but alone it does not constitute spermatorrhœa. In nine cases out of ten, however, the statement is much exaggerated, or only very partially true. The first duty of the surgeon, therefore, is to ascertain the nature of the fluid passed. If the patient make water in a test-tube, and the water is allowed to stand and cool, various deposits may be thrown down, any of which are sufficient to account for his alarm, but none of which need necessarily arise from the presence of semen in the water, thus:—

The urine when first passed may be milky or slightly turbid. This, as I shall presently show, depends upon a deposit of phosphates, which, although a symptom to be attended to and requiring medical interference, depends in no way on semen in the urine.

In other instances, small floating atoms or flocculi may be seen floating in the liquid passed, and which the patient will point to as, in his opinion, presenting undoubted proofs of the affection. These the medical man will be enabled to tell him are nothing but epithelial cells thrown off by the mucous membrane, and are a sign of gleet, which, of course, should be treated; but, happily, spermatorrhœa is not the affection the patient suffers from.

The suspension of mucus in the urine as it cools will often be pointed out as semen. This—depending upon some slight irritation of the bladder—may be easily distinguished by the medical man from semen.

Again, after the urine has stood some little time, a white flocculent matter may be observed deposited at the bottom of the test-tube or suspended in the lower half of the fluid. Instead of becoming white this deposit may be of a brick-red color. The patient may be assured that these deposits are the urates or

lithates depending upon indigestion, and a means by which the system throws off superfluous nourishment.

Long streamers or cottony-looking flocculi are now recognized as coming from the prostate or the vesiculæ seminales; the masses of mucus, of all kinds of secretions and the vermicelli-like threads are only broken-down epithelium, or may depend upon a neglected stricture or old gleet, and are all quite independent of the testes and their secretions.

These appearances will be most evident in the morning, particularly when the night has been restless, or after breakfast, when nervous excitement has come on, or the digestion has been impaired. The test-tubes used for the purpose of examining these deposits, I may mention, should be much larger than the ordinary ones, large enough to enable the patient to make water directly into them; the urine, when cold, can be thus accurately examined.

The microscope will dissipate the fear which most of the above appearances raise.

Lastly, and most rarely, the microscope detects the presence in the urine of spermatozoa, dead or alive, but most frequently the former, as urine is fatal to them: and they are to be looked for at the bottom of the tube, where they may be seen mixed with the other secretions above alluded to.

Although this comparatively rare symptom of the constant involuntary loss of semen is one of the symptoms of true spermatorrhœa, it does not by any means follow that, whenever spermatozoa are found in the urine, the patient is suffering from spermatorrhœa; for as we have shown above (see page 236), semen occasionally passes away naturally under certain conditions.

*Non-erection or imperfect erection*, in the opinion of some nervous patients, is sufficient to prove that they have spermatorrhœa, and coupled with other symptoms no doubt can exist that these symptoms require careful investigation; but I must refer my readers to pages 200 and 202 for their fuller consideration.

Lallemand thus describes *other local symptoms*: "If excesses

are carried far enough, or last long enough, the excitement augments, and the first symptoms of irritation manifest themselves. Heat in the canal commences, particularly during the act of making water, the urine is more abundant than usual, and the desire to pass it more frequent, accompanied with a tickling which is sometimes agreeable; the meatus is more injected than usual, and the intensity of pleasure is diminished."

In another place he says—"One of the earliest symptoms of spermatorrhœa consists *in a diminution of pleasure* during the act, even before the general health has become deranged." He continues—

"At the same time that the sensation becomes weakened, erections are less complete and prolonged; ejaculation is more rapid; it becomes, in fact, so precipitate, that intromission cannot take place. The act, in regard to its duration, is almost reduced to nothing, and the same may be said of the other phenomena; it consists of a simple *excretion of semen*; we should moreover add that the seminal liquor is little abundant, watery, transparent, without smell, and incapable of fecundation." (Vol. i, p. 623.)

One of the worst features is when, in the words of this author,—

"Little by little, the phenomena of excitement which precede the orgasm diminish, and at last completely disappear; the emission then occurs without dreams, without erection, without pleasure, and even without any particular sensation; in fact, the patients are not aware that emission has taken place except by the stains which they observe on the linen when they awake. At the same time the seminal fluid loses by degrees its consistency, its color, its smell, and resembles most closely mucus or prostatic fluid." (Vol. ii, p. 329.)

The same author remarks, and I quite coincide in his opinion,—

"Every exaggerated evacuation of semen is susceptible of producing similar effects on the economy, in whatever way it may have been produced." Thus masturbation, marital excesses, or licentious habits will produce one and the same effect. Moral-

ity has nothing to do with this, the unfavorable symptoms occur both in unmarried and married life.

Where we find the general health suffering, the disposition to intellectual employment almost lost or impaired, exercise becoming a toil, society spurned, and the company of females particularly avoided, there is strong reason to suspect something wrong with the generative organs which may possibly depend upon the excessive and destructive loss of semen. This debility and enervation, which are so frequently connected with the loss of semen, may complicate almost every affection to which the human frame is subject.

Another affection which must be noted as a consequence and complication of spermatorrhoea is

*Loss of Memory.*—It is an undeniable fact that in many individuals any excess in sexual indulgence, or even a nocturnal emission will be followed the next day by a temporary loss of memory. In a few days the memory will again improve, and many facts or duties which have been altogether lost, can be recalled with the usual rapidity. In other instances the loss of memory is gradual. Patients tell you that at one period of their life their recollection was excellent. As excesses were committed or frequent emissions occurred, they remarked that the memory gradually got worse until it was quite lost. This has been so often repeated to me on the most conclusive evidence that there can be no doubt as to the relation of loss of memory and sexual excesses.

The reader will remember (page 101) that among other symptoms this was a prominent one in the case of Jean Jaques Rousseau.

I have every reason to think another affection not usually attributed to loss of semen depends upon spermatorrhoea in many instances; I allude to what is usually but vaguely called—

*Clergyman's Throat.*—The voice as every one must have noticed changes in most young men about the time of puberty. This change is evidently connected in some way with the development of the generative functions, as castration to a great extent prevents its occurring, and produces that kind of voice

known as falsetto. Not only non-development, but repeated loss of semen and abuse of the sexual organs has a perceptible effect in some cases upon the timbre of the voice.

It has not, however, until quite lately, been noticed how closely those affections of the throat, so commonly met with in young and continent men, and known generally under the term clergyman's throat, are connected with disorders or disturbances of the sexual organs.

That sexual intercourse has the singular effect of producing dryness of the throat has long been known. Masturbation often repeated, or profuse nocturnal emissions, have the same effect; and in process of time this symptom, which at first is only temporary, may become permanent. Of course the throat affection may arise from many other causes, but I have seen it so frequently associated with excesses which have debilitated the reproductive organs, that little doubt exists in my own mind that in the majority it is the *consequence* more or less direct of those excesses, and not merely a casually contemporaneous affection. That this must be so is proved, moreover, by finding the throat-symptom often cured by the treatment adopted to relieve the generative ailments, though they have resisted all other. When the *fons et origo mali* has been reached, the hoarseness disappears under appropriate treatment with great rapidity.

The following are notes taken down and sent to me by a young clergyman who was a sufferer from the complaint, and had derived no benefit from any treatment of the specific affection till the sexual symptoms had been overcome:

"When I began the practice of masturbation, at the age of 16, I was in the habit of exercising my voice regularly. The first part in which I felt the bad effects of that habit was in the organs of articulation. After the act, the voice wanted tone, and there was a disagreeable feeling about the throat which made speaking a source of no pleasure to me as it had been. By-and-by, it became painful to speak after the act. This arose from a feeling as if a morbid matter was being secreted in the throat, so acrid that it sent tears to the eyes when speaking, and would have taken away the breath if not swallowed. This, however, passed away in a day or two after the act. In the course of years, when involuntary emissions began to impair the constitution this system became permanent. The throat always feels very delicate, and there is often such irritability in it, along with this feeling of the secretion of

morbid matter, as to make it impossible to speak without swallowing at every second or third word. This is felt even in conversation, and there is a great disinclination to attempt to speak at all. In many instances, in which the throat has been supposed to give way from other causes, I have known this to be the real one. May it not be that the general irritation always produced by the habit referred to, shows itself also in this organ, and more fully in those who are required habitually to exercise it?"

Another case, of a different kind, may be interesting. A boy, fifteen years of age, was sent to me by a medical man in the country for an opinion as to his general state of health. He was small in stature, pale in face, with large ears, and prominent, thick lips. I noticed that he spoke thickly, and was very dull of comprehension. His health, I was told, had been failing for some time, and had not benefited under the ordinary treatment. The throat was painful, the tonsils swollen, the articulation thick, and the words uttered with evident difficulty. The expression of his features irresistibly suggested vice and early sensuality.

On inquiry I found that this youth had been taken from school as he made no progress and had been petted at home. In reply to some searching questions, I learnt from the boy that he had masturbated himself at school three or four times a week for a long time; that the affection of the throat then became a prominent symptom, and that the condition of the throat was but one of a series of symptoms, all of which I had no difficulty in referring at once to the excesses of which he had been guilty. I may add that, under proper treatment, this unpromising case recovered, and the youth is now able to pursue his studies with advantage, and in the holidays rides well across country.

*Irritation of the Genital Organs and Scrotum.*—A not less serious and distressing consequence of masturbation is the local irritation caused by it. A case which came under my notice in 1862, may serve as an example. Similar ones are by no means uncommon.

Dr. ——— wished me to see a case of his, a tutor in a family, who had been for eighteen months suffering severely, and whose symptoms had resisted all remedies. On examination, I found the testes large and somewhat pendulous. There were no external symptoms of mischief to be observed, yet the patient complained

of all sorts of uneasy sensations, weight, pain, and such severe irritation of all the genital organs, as to keep him awake during the greater part of the night, and to render his life a burden to him. I examined his urine, which was normal; I passed an instrument (bulbed bougie) and could detect no particular local irritation of the urethra. The patient, however, acknowledged that he thought his ailments might depend upon masturbation, which he had practised formerly, and even now he had not entirely abandoned, the desire being occasionally so strong as to amount almost to a sort of satyriasis. He had never had connection or even attempted it. He was a freshly-coloured man with somewhat sunken eyes. One of his most distressing symptoms was frequent and painful erection, and I advised cauterization as the best treatment under the circumstances.

**THE PROGNOSIS OF SPERMATORRHEA.**—We may usually give a very favourable opinion, in case of spermatorrhœa, as to the prospect of a cure if the surgeon be consulted in the early stages of the complaint. Unfortunately, ignorance on the part of the patient regarding the nature of the affection, general stimulants prescribed by some medical man, and the false delicacy of the sufferer often cause much delay and anxiety to the patient.

But, however confident we may be in giving a favorable prognosis relative to the disappearance of special and local symptoms in cases of spermatorrhœa, we must be somewhat cautious, when the nervous system has been once impaired, in promising perfect and speedy restoration of the natural sensations or feelings, or more than a very partial return to the buoyant state of health the patient previously enjoyed. We can guarantee, even in severe cases, a comfortable state of existence, but the patient must not expect his countenance will at once loose its haggard expression, or that his broken health will be immediately restored. His nervous system has received a shock from which it takes time to recover. Travel, amusing and intellectual employment, with cheerful society and the comforts of life which easy pecuniary circumstances give, do certainly sometimes effect greater cures than I at first had even dared to prognosticate.

**DIAGNOSIS.**—The diagnosis of these affections is easy enough

when all the symptoms are present, and daily or nightly discharges of semen take place. It is not of such cases I am about to speak.

Most practical surgeons now acknowledge the complaint Spermatorrhœa to consist in the constitutional results of disorders of the reproductive system. Many a surgeon who a few years ago would have denied the relation of the two affections, now admits that diseases of the reproductive organs do produce constitutional affections. Their complication, however, with many nervous symptoms, causes functional diseases of the sexual organs to be confounded with the various affections of the brain, by which they are not uncommonly attended. It is impossible in this place to enter into a disquisition on the various shades of difference; my own belief is, that many cases of imbecility, insanity, and epileptic affections may be traced to previous abuses of the generative functions; still I am equally persuaded that affections of the brain and spinal cord can hardly run through their course without implicating the sexual apparatus, so intimately are the two related. Abuse of the sexual feeling has often been the cause which has first produced the head symptoms, and it unfortunately too often happens that the primary cause of the complaint is ignored, while the subsequent symptoms are treated as if the brain had been primarily affected. Modern psychologists are, however, more closely examining this subject, and many of the most enlightened physicians of our existing lunatic asylums recognize the dependence of insanity on derangements in the sexual functions, and direct their treatment accordingly. (See p. 116.)

If, then, the diagnosis between these affections of the sexual organs and the general diseases now admitted to depend upon the nervous system, may be difficult and ill understood, even in the present day, from a disinclination on the part of some persons to attribute the affection to the right cause, the same difficulty cannot impede the diagnosis of the purely local sexual lesions.

I have already pointed out (p. 274) the great error it would be to set down as seminal discharge all secretions that are to be

found in the urine at the time it is passed, or which may be discovered after allowing it to stand. In these cases of difficult diagnosis the microscope and chemistry generally enable us to decide on the nature of the secretion. Three rules, however, should never be forgotten, rules which are of equal value to the nervous patient and the medical man.

1st. Spermatozoa or traces of them are always to be found in a seminal discharge. To discover the presence of spermatozoa we should desire the patient, as I have already said, to micturate into a long and narrow tube capable of containing an ounce of fluid, and place it for a few minutes in a test-rack. The spermatozoa, in consequence of their greater specific gravity, will, if present, sink to the bottom of the fluid. If there is much saline matter, it may be dissolved by adding plenty of water and letting the mixture stand, when the spermatozoa will sink as before. Donné asserts that the fluid may even be boiled without destroying them. The same author states that he has discovered spermatozoa in urine several days after it has been passed (Loc. cit., p. 315).

2d. The presence of spermatozoa in urine does not conclusively prove the existence of spermatorrhœa, or even of constant seminal discharge. The effort of difficult micturition, or defecation, the fact of the patient having lately had connection, or even of having undergone sexual excitement, is enough to account for the first subsequent emission of urine containing spermatozoa. A small quantity of semen may have been left in the urethra and pass away with the first stream. It is not then the occasional presence of spermatozoa in the urine, but the habitual escape of semen coupled with general symptoms of debility that constitutes the condition—Spermatorrhœa.

3d. Spermatorrhœa may really exist, though it may be impossible at first to discover spermatozoa in the urine.

Donné gives some interesting particulars of cases of suspected discharge of semen which he has watched for days together without finding any traces of spermatozoa. After several days, perhaps, the discharges all at once were found to contain large quantities of spermatozoa. In one case, during eighteen days the urine

was most carefully examined several times a day, and yet on three occasions only could the spermatozoa be detected, and each time the patient was aware that a nocturnal emission had occurred. In other instances all the urine passed during the night may contain spermatozoa, while that passed in the daytime is found to be perfectly free from them (Loc. cit., pp. 329—332).

It frequently happens also that at the time of consulting the surgeon, a patient no longer passes semen, this stage of the complaint having passed by. Consequently, the closest examination fails to detect any spermatozoa in the urine, though the patient is suffering all the consequences of loss of semen, and presents all the other symptoms of spermatorrhœa. What we have to decide is, whether the general and local symptoms (and not one symptom only) are such as indicate what we have here called Spermatorrhœa.

These simple rules and remarks should be carefully studied by patients, who are only too ready to fall into error on this subject, or, still worse, into the hands of quacks, and to suppose, or be persuaded, that all discharges that follow or attend micturition consist wholly or partially of semen. A very nervous patient, who had lately married, and whose wife was in the family way, came to me complaining of impaired health and of frequent emissions in passing urine, although he occasionally indulged in sexual intercourse. I desired him to make water in my presence, and he did so about two hours after breakfast. As the last glassful of urine came away, the patient called my attention to the so-called semen, and I could scarcely be surprised at his terrors, especially as I knew he had heard and read a great deal of Spermatorrhœa. A thickish fluid, in color and consistency resembling cream, dropped into the glass, and in a few seconds fell to the bottom, the supernatant fluid being more or less transparent. The patient stated that this discharge took place only occasionally, and most frequently after breakfast, and as the subsequent effects were invariably debilitating, he felt no doubt that the secretion was really semen. I was able easily to reassure my patient, and to convince him that this creamy discharge was nothing but a deposit of phosphates, as a little acid poured

into the test-tube caused the instantaneous disappearance of the so-called semen.

**PATHOLOGY.**—Little is known as to the local condition which gives rise to this complaint. I believe that in the earlier phases little or no local change takes place, the affection being functional only.

In the more advanced cases, however, we find an enormously increased sensibility. The mucous membrane is susceptible to both local and general influences to a surprising degree. This irritability leaves no traces after death, and I am not aware that any post-mortem examination has ever been made which throws any light on the subject.

In some instances there is, during life, an increased redness and tenderness of the meatus, glans, or urethra, but these symptoms do not necessarily occur.

*Of the Urethra.*—In the advanced stages, when irritation or inflammation has existed for some time in the genito-urinary systems, or nocturnal or diurnal pollutions have been established, and pain, dysuria, or a frequent desire of passing urine occur, the surgeon will notice—when he introduces an olivary bougie, about the size of No. 8—that for the first three or four inches it passes readily enough; at this point of the instrument's progress some patients will complain of pain, and as it advances towards the bladder the more susceptible will sometimes accuse you of cutting them with a knife, so acute is the suffering, even when the bougie is passed by one who has a delicate hand. When the instrument reaches the bladder, and is allowed to remain at rest for a few minutes, the pain ceases, and on withdrawing it the suffering is slight, and no blood follows; a drop or two, however, may sometimes ooze out. In these cases, then, we may naturally suppose (for I have never had an opportunity of verifying my opinion on the dead subject) that we have to deal either with simply a morbid sensibility of the mucous membrane about the veru-montanum (see Diagram, p. 286), or else with a granular condition, similar to that observed sometimes on the inner surface of the eyelids, and occasionally in other mucous membranes, as a consequence of chronic inflammation.

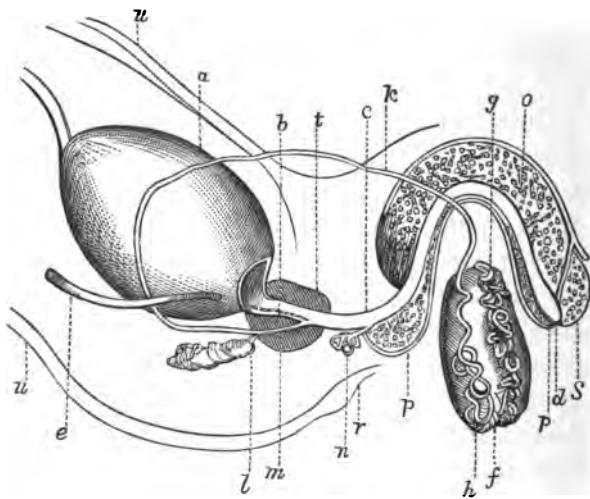


DIAGRAM SHOWING A SIDE VIEW OF THE MALE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS.

*Explanation of Figures.*

<i>a</i> Bladder.	<i>g</i> Epididymis globus major.
<i>b</i> Prostatic portion of the urethra laid open, showing the position of the veru-montanum or caput gallinagenis, and how the different canals conveying fluid from the Vesiculae Seminales and Prostate meet and mix their secretions with that of the semen (proper) coming from the testicles.	<i>h</i> Epididymis globus minor.
<i>c</i> Membranous portion of the urethra.	<i>k</i> Vas deferens (right).
<i>d</i> Spongy portion of the urethra.	<i>l</i> Vesicula seminalis (right).
<i>e</i> Right ureter as it enters the bladder.	<i>m</i> Ejaculatory duct.
<i>f</i> Testicles (right).	<i>n</i> Cowper's gland.
	<i>o</i> Corpus cavernosum of the penis.
	<i>p</i> Bulb of the urethra.
	<i>q</i> Corpus spongiosum of the urethra.
	<i>s</i> Corpus spongiosum of the glans penis.
	<i>t</i> Prostate (bisected).
	<i>v</i> Anus.
	<i>uu</i> Anterior walls of abdomen, and outline of sacrum.

The reader will see in the above Diagram the relative positions of the reproductive organs most admirably portrayed. I have much pleasure in acknowledging the advantage I have derived from the kind assistance of Mr. Callender, who has corrected the anatomical relations.

Again, there may be stricture of the urethra near the verumontanum, causing the semen to pass back into the bladder instead of forward along the urethra.

*Of the Vesiculæ Seminales.*—“The vesiculæ seminales,” says Lallemand, “may be dilated and thickened; they may lose their characteristic irregular, uneven surface, and become firmly adherent to the surrounding structures. Their lining membrane may be covered with lymph, or granular fungoid vegetations. They may be filled with pus or tuberculous matter.

“I have almost always found in the vesiculæ seminales, particularly at the bottom of the depressions, a thick, granular, shining liquid, variable in its aspect, color, and consistence, but resembling pretty thick glue, and more or less transparent. Under a power strong enough to observe the spermatozoa, the particles<sup>1</sup> (grumeaux) of this secretion appear somewhat irregular in size, more or less opaque, and of a constant shape. These are evidently the products of the internal membrane of the vesiculæ seminales; for they are found with analogous characters in the accessory vesiculæ of the rat, &c., which never contain animalcules, and do not directly communicate with the vas deferens. These canals never contain similar bodies in any species. This secretion, then, is analogous to that produced by the prostatic follicles, Cowper’s glands, &c. Its use is the same, and it deserves for many reasons our special attention.” (Vol. ii, p. 398.)

In the former editions of this work I depended upon Lallemand for the description of these affections. Subsequent experience induces me now to believe that many of the most obstinate affections we meet with in practice depend upon previous inflammations spreading from the urethra downwards to the vesiculæ seminales, and permanently and persistently causing those interminably obstinate discharges that patients suffer from. In most of the cases complained of—when patients, on the least exertion,

<sup>1</sup> They have been compared to grains of sago. I am inclined to think the Professor has rather exaggerated this state of things. Modern investigation has led to a different view being taken of these bodies, and comparative anatomy teaches us that the secretion of the vesiculæ seminales is very variable in consistence: in the guinea-pig it is nearly solid, and becomes softened as soon as it comes in contact with the secretions of the vagina.

pass what they call semen—in many of the instances, when a thick, ropy, tenacious slime exudes in defacation or micturition, or even during sleep, probably in consequence of spasmodic action of the complex muscular contraction alluded to at page 211, the discharge comes from the increased and pent-up secretion resulting from a previous inflammation of the vesiculæ seminales. When we examine the structures and extent of these organs, when we notice their relation to the surrounding parts, and the probability of their becoming inflamed when the inflammation caused by acute gonorrhœa is communicated along the canal to these large mucous sacs, the surprise is not that patients should suffer, but rather how it is that the profession has not attributed hitherto most of these chronic and obstinate cases of discharge from the urethra to ill-understood and badly treated gleet and gonorrhœa.

When we notice the depth at which these sacs are placed, and the difficulty in reaching them so as to apply local treatment, we must not be surprised that, in many instances, the usual methods of cure tend only to the aggravation of the complaint. This is so much the case in my opinion that, in more instances than one, where injections and specifics, such as the internal administration of copaiba capsules, and turpentines, have been employed for months without avail, I have succeeded, by leaving them all off and employing external counter-irritants on the perinæum, with other local and general means of improving the general health, in gradually re-establishing a healthy condition of the organs and in curing a long standing malady.

In this way we obtain a key to the popular cure of interminable gleets, when a patient tells us that, having for months carefully followed his doctor's prescriptions, he at length got well by getting drunk and abstaining from every sort of local and general treatment. The cure must have been effected in such instances by leaving nature, aided by a good constitution, gradually to allay all irritation. Of the fact no doubt can exist, although all may not admit my explanation.

*Spermatic Cords.*—In speaking of the morbid appearances of the spermatic cords, the same authority states—“The terminal

extremities in the urethra of one or both the spermatic cords may be affected. Instead of being circular, and forming little nipple-like projections, their orifices may present a stretched chink, large enough to admit a goose-quill, and there may be erosion of a sort of sphincter which surrounds them. Ulceration may attack the mucous membrane. The lining membrane may present a villous alveolar inflamed appearance, or it may become of a yellow color. Instead of being the elastic free bodies they are, they may become cartilaginous or ossified, and they may have a tortuous crooked direction." (Vol. i, pp. 11, 23.)

Fortunately for humanity, the appearances above described are rarely met with in practice. The most frequent morbid conditions of these parts depend upon inflammation attacking the *vasa deferentia*, consequent upon affections of the testis, and terminating in a closure, temporary or permanent, of one or both canals. In such cases the passage of the spermatic fluid is obstructed, and when the affection is permanent, sterility may be considered as beyond the control of surgery. In these cases, however, impotence, according to our definition given at page 154, does not necessarily follow. I believe that erection without subsequent emission is quite compatible with this state of occlusion of the *vasa deferentia*. When only one *vas deferens* is obstructed, of course neither sterility or impotence exists; for, as I have elsewhere stated, one perfect testis will be sufficient to carry on effectively the reproductive function, and it seldom happens that both testes become affected. Still, I believe that not unfrequently the *vas deferens* of one side is obstructed, and this gives rise to much local mischief, and in too many instances atrophy of the testis is the consequence, as there is no exit for the secreted semen except through the absorbent system.

TREATMENT.—The first consideration in dealing with any case of spermatorrhœa is to ascertain from which of its many causes the affection may have more especially arisen. Each patient may complain of some particular or well-marked symptom to the exclusion of all the others, though the affection itself may consist of a lesion of more than one function. It is, therefore, of great importance that this distinction should be clearly under-

stood. According as one or other of the functions (*e. g.* erection, emission, or the character of the emitted semen) is in fault, so must the treatment vary; what may be good in one case, may not be applicable in another. Having heard what particular symptom the patient complains of, he should be desired to make water into a glass, which should be deposited at once in a stand, to be examined at leisure. It is well at the same time to pass an olivary bougie, in order to ascertain the susceptibility of the urethra—an excellent means of arriving at an accurate diagnosis of the local state of the mucous membrane. In order to cure the affection, it is of more consequence to ascertain the *immediately inducing local cause* than the *primary cause* which may have impaired the function or originated the lesion.

Before attempting the curative treatment, the *preventive* one should be commenced. It should be ascertained if bad habits exist, and if so, the patient should be told at once that unless they are left off it is useless for the surgeon to attempt to treat him. It should, however, not be concealed from the sufferer that the means about to be employed will speedily impart such power to the will that, by his own volition, he will be capable of correcting habits which were previously beyond his control. Moderation in sexual indulgence, if not abstinence, should be enjoined on the married, and a promise to that effect obtained. It should be next ascertained whether constipation exists, whether ascarides be irritating the rectum, or if the patient suffers from varicocele. If this latter complication be present, a suspensory bandage must be worn, or, what is still better, a varicocele-ring, which the surgeon should teach the patient how to put on. The ring should be attached by a little piece of thread to the button of the drawers, otherwise it may readily slip off and be lost, and thus the testes be left without support during exercise.

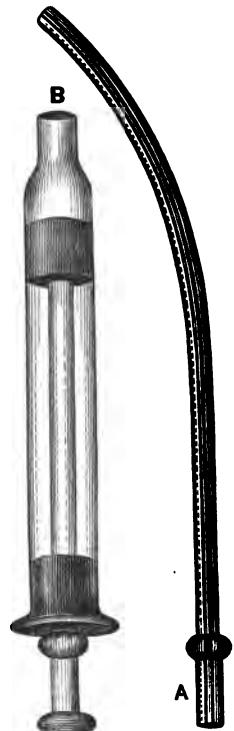
The surgeon has next to determine whether the vesiculæ seminales are affected by any of the forms of irritation or inflammation spoken of in preceding pages, and, if so, whether the evil may not be kept up by some of the numerous causes which, as we have seen, produce or aggravate them. The patient must do his utmost to prevent emissions taking place, and, to effect this,

should have recourse to all the means spoken of at pages 231 and 236.

In the slighter cases of spermatorrhœa these remedies may alone suffice; and, as stated above, the occasional passage of an olivary bougie, or the glass tube of the instrument, hereafter to be described, will suffice to cure the patient. If, however, these plans do not succeed, and if the emissions occur, I have no hesitation in at once employing cauterization, a plan of treatment I will at once proceed to describe.

*Cauterization.*—In passing an instrument as above described, one of two conditions usually exists: either the instrument passes down to the *vera-montanum* without pain, when all at once excessive sensibility is felt in one or more spots; or the urethra is found large, patulous, and insensible, hardly seeming to feel the presence of the instrument; the former condition is, however, the one most frequently met with. Having explored the urethra, the surgeon should leave the patient quiet for that day, the only precaution taken, being that of administering a mild aperient, and desiring him to abstain altogether from stimulants or coffee. The sufferer usually prefers that the operation be performed at the surgeon's residence, and I have never found any objection to the patient returning home in a cab if the distance is not great. On the morning of the operation the patient may be allowed to eat a simple breakfast of bread, butter, or meat, but he must be strictly enjoined to abstain from fluid of any kind.

Before proceeding to perform the operation, I desire the patient to completely empty the bladder. I employ a syringe similar to the one here represented, which may be procured at Ferguson's, instrument-



AUTHOR'S INSTRUMENT FOR CAUTERIZING THE URETHRA.

maker, Giltspur Street, Smithfield. It is made entirely of stout glass, to obviate breakage, and to avoid all decomposition of the solution of nitrate of silver. The lower part (A) can be taken off and on (at B), so as to fit into a case, thus making the instrument very portable. When put together and charged with fluid (containing a solution of ten grains of nitrate of silver to the ounce of distilled water), the instrument is passed down the urethra, the patient standing against a wall. No oil should be used, as it will interfere with the action of the caustic. The surgeon should take the precaution of folding a towel between the legs, in order to protect the trousers of the patient from being stained. The piston of the instrument is then to be forced down, at the same time that the finger and thumb of the operator's left hand compress the lips of the meatus firmly against the instrument, so as to prevent the fluid escaping from the urethra until the syringe is withdrawn, which is done as soon as the injection has been forced out of the instrument.<sup>1</sup> I may mention here that the syringe usually holds about two or three drachms. The pressure of the fingers on the urethra is then withdrawn, and the whole of the injected fluid passes out into the vessel which is placed to receive it. The patient may now sit or lie down in an arm chair, and remain there a quarter of an hour. The first result of the operation is to produce a warm pricking sensation at the end of the penis, which soon, however, subsides, and usually in ten minutes disappears gradually. In some cases an urgent desire to make water may come on, but as the bladder has been previously emptied, this is a fictitious want, and rapidly passes off, the patient being told to restrain the desire as much as possible. As to the pain felt after the operation, I have been over and over again assured that the suffering consequent on the application of the caustic has been much less than the patient anticipated, and in some instances it has been so slight that

<sup>1</sup> I should mention, that in exceptional instances I have met with some difficulty in emptying the syringe, in consequence of the strong contraction of the urethra: the fluid then, instead of passing forwards, is forced back behind the piston, and consequently does not come in contact with the mucous membrane. This, however, is of no consequence provided some of the fluid has come in contact with the morbid portion of the urethra.

the patient doubts if any caustic can have reached the affected parts.

Other patients say they have experienced none of that shock to the nervous system which interested individuals had led them to believe were sure to follow the injection of a solution of nitrate of silver, and which they had read that medical men had understated, in order to induce patients to submit to the operation. The first effect of the operation is to produce an oozing from the urethra, caused by the escape of a drop or two of caustic mixed with mucus, and hence a piece of linen or a folded handkerchief should be placed around the meatus to absorb the moisture, and protect the shirt from becoming stained. The patient within half an hour may be allowed to return home, but must not walk at all that day, and should swallow a copaiba capsule directly, repeating it every eight hours. Too strict injunctions cannot be given to abstain from drinking fluid of any kind until after making water, and not to pass urine until absolutely obliged. Some men can easily remain twelve hours without passing water; a space of time which allows the caustic solution to act on the mucous membrane. When the patient is no longer able to resist the desire of making water, say twelve hours after the operation, he may drink as much weak tea, soda-water, or diluents as he pleases. Immediately after the operation he may take his usual meals, abstaining, as before said, from fluid, and confining himself to an easy chair or sofa. During the few following hours some slight whitish discharge, like mucus, will flow from the urethra; but there will be little or no pain. When the patient first makes water there is some scalding, but the urine passes without difficulty. In some few cases, where I have reason to suppose there is an extra amount of irritability of the bladder, I have prescribed opium after the operation, but this is very rarely necessary. When the patient has made water once, he may do so as often as he likes, and each time the slight scalding will diminish, until it wholly disappears. On the day following, a tinge of blood is sometimes noticed attending the last drops of urine, but this disappears in a day or two, the urine becoming again clear. On the second or third day the copaiba capsules

may be dispensed with, and the patient may commence a course of tonics with gymnastic exercises, sponging, &c., as spoken of at p. 299. Violent exercise should not be indulged in for the first few days after the operation, but a moderate walk need not be interdicted. In from four to ten days the patient may take a little claret, and subsequently resume his usual mode of life, observing, however, abstinence from tobacco or strong coffee.

*Relapses.*—The result of my experience proves that relapses, of the local affection after cauterization do not often take place, nor is a second operation required; still every now and then cases like the following occur:—In 1853 I cauterized Mr. — for spermatorrhœa; in August, 1854, he returned, telling me that after the last operation emissions had almost ceased, and his health improved, when within six weeks he paid attention to, and was the accepted lover of, a young lady. The marriage was to be delayed till Christmas. Lately the emissions had recurred with redoubled frequency, and he was falling into his former condition. Hearing that he would not see his intended for four months, I told him the emissions would probably cease, and if not, to take the ordinary precautions—baths, exercise (gymnastic), attention to diet and drink—and come to me a fortnight before his marriage, when I would repeat the operation.

The few cases followed by relapses are those in which men are engaged, but cannot marry from pecuniary circumstances; we meet with relapses likewise among some who will not or cannot take regular gymnastic exercise.

*Beneficial effects of the operation.*—The advantages of injecting a solution of nitrate of silver are so manifold, that I now never employ any other plan, and yet I have occasionally to treat some of the most obstinate forms that others have failed in curing. The operation as here described has never been attended with any unpleasant results, and I have never been called up, or been subsequently sent for, in consequence of the alarm of the patient. If the surgeon takes the precautions I have above spoken of, I have no reason to think that any untoward symptoms can arise.

I am told that, in some of the books on spermatorrhœa so largely advertised in the papers, the operation is inveighed against in no measured terms. The only reply I wish to make is, that in my hands I find it most efficient and effectual, and my patients only regret that it had not been proposed to them earlier. As a result of cauterization, the patient succeeds in obtaining a control over the will which he never had before. The morbid irritability of the canal disappears, the emissions cease, and the health improves. The caustic appears to modify the local condition of the veru-montanum, and the effect is permanent *if supported by other treatment*. In this mode of operating the liquid comes in contact with every part of the canal, and does not leave untouched those depressions which escape the solid caustic, when used in Lallemand's instrument. We also have every reason to believe that by this plan the fluid enters the follicles, which are so frequently the seat of the disease, and thus tends to the cure of the complaint.

The success which has attended this mode of operating has induced me to lay aside Lallemand's instrument, which, when I commenced practice, more than thirty years ago, I used to employ. I have altered and improved the instrument I recommended on page 291 so much, that I now consider it perfect, both on the score of simplicity, usefulness, and impossibility of getting out of order.

As, however, in a work like this my readers may be desirous of comparing the one instrument with the other, I subjoin a woodcut of the catheter used by the Montpellier Professor; and I propose giving a *précis* of the mode of employing it, taken from his latest published edition.

*Lallemand's plan.*—A catheter should be passed in order to empty the bladder, and to judge of the length of the urethra. This, the Professor recommends, should



LALLEMAND'S PORTE  
CAUSTIQUE.

be done by stretching the urethra, and, as the catheter is withdrawn, watching the moment when the water ceases to pass. Having thus discovered the length of the canal, if the finger be placed on the instrument at the point just beyond the glans penis, the exact depth to which the porte caustique should be subsequently introduced may be accurately ascertained. On the instrument which goes under Lallemand's name, there are means for measuring this distance which can be fixed by the slide seen in the woodcut.

When I was in the habit of employing Lallemand's porte caustique, I did not find it necessary to pass a catheter, as I usually enjoined a patient not to drink on the day I propose applying the instrument, and requested him to empty the bladder immediately before its introduction. It is a good precaution, moreover, to previously relieve the bowels by castor oil, or by means of an enema. The porte caustique must be prepared in the following manner:—"Fuse some broken pieces of nitrate of silver in a watch-glass held over a spirit-lamp by means of a pair of forceps, taking care to apply the heat at first at some distance, otherwise an explosion may take place; when fused, the caustic should be poured into the little cup (see woodcut), allowed to dry, and the projecting portions removed by a file; the canula must then be returned into the closed instrument, which, after being oiled, may be passed down into the bladder, the patient being in bed or lying on a sofa; a surgeon at all in the habit of passing instruments is able to distinguish when the instrument enters that viscus. The diseased part is at once known to the patient (so Lallemand states) by the instrument causing some pain. This once ascertained, the surgeon will withdraw the outer canula to the extent of half an inch, and at the same time give a rotatory motion to the inner canula containing the caustic. By this means the diseased surface is slightly cauterized, eschars are not necessarily formed, nor are any passed in the urine, and the internal canula, being drawn within the external one, cauterization is confined to the morbid structures only. Rest in the horizontal position must be enjoined, and the patient desired not to make water for some hours. If pain comes on, a good dose of lauda-

num, or an enema with opium may be prescribed. For the few following days there is some pain in making water. The discharge increases, and is mixed with a little blood; but by attention to diet and rest, together with moderate doses of copaiba or cubeb capsules, these symptoms abate, and with them the emissions, although in some cases the cauterization may induce one or two escapes of semen during the following nights. Sexual intercourse must be strictly prohibited, and any cause which may originally have produced spermatorrhœa must be studiously avoided. In some cases it may be necessary to have recourse to a second or third application of the caustic; but at least ten days should elapse between each cauterization, and any accidents which may arise must be treated on general principles.

In the annexed woodcut the instrument is nearly straight, but experience taught me that such instruments cannot readily reach the bladder, and I formerly employed instruments with a considerable curve, which facilitated the passage of the catheter. The cup is usually made too deep; this causes the surgeon to use not only a large proportion of caustic, but requires great care in removing the salt when it has been used. After performing the operation, I usually withdraw the canula, and soak both it and the part holding the caustic in water, or with a pointed instrument remove the nitrate of silver.

Lallemand does not assert that his plan of cauterization will be always successful. "It has succeeded," he says, "in cases where atony and debility were the prominent symptoms; less rarely when accompanied with nervous symptoms, and a strong hereditary tendency." (Vol. iii, p. 392.) Again, he says, "Two-thirds of the cases of spermatorrhœa would be beyond the resources of our art, were it not for the assistance we derive from this powerful medication." (Vol. iii, p. 406.)

In twenty years, during which he was daily in the habit of using the instrument, he asserts (p. 401) that he never saw any ill consequences arise from the treatment, and I can fully bear out this statement, as far as my own experience is concerned.

*Treatment after Cauterization.*—As soon as the effects of cauterization have subsided, the surgeon should take steps to

improve the general health. All the remedial measures (which others may have tried in vain before the cauterization) to build up the health of the patient may now be employed with the greatest advantage. Among the foremost of tonic agents stands the sponging-bath, of which we have already spoken (p. 37).

In addition to the employment of the sponging-bath, a patient should take *regular exercise* short of fatigue—as boating, fencing, rackets, quoits, riding, boxing, and gymnastics generally. To ensure regularity in London, I usually recommend a convalescent to place himself under the tuition of one of those persons who superintend gymnasias, and who are usually very attentive. If my patients cannot stay in London, I devise some scheme for exercise which they may be able to carry out at their own homes. Thus—

One may be able to cleave wood, another to grind corn in a mill, another may prefer skittles or bowls. Quoits is an excellent athletic exercise; a cart-rope attached to a bough of a tree, or beam in a barn or shed, will serve as an extempore gymnasium. If no other means of obtaining muscular exertion be possible, I recommend dumb bells or the Indian clubs. In one or other of these ways muscular exertion may be regularly employed. Excessive walking I find objectionable, as if carried to any extent it will produce determination of the blood to the sexual organs and subsequent emissions; the same objection may be urged against riding on horseback. The effect of exercise in diverting the activity of the circulation from the genital organs into other channels was known to the ancients, who, with their very numerous gymnasias, could not fail to remark the continence of the athletæ. It is likewise a well-known fact that those who are obliged to undergo great physical exertion are remarkable for their abstinence from sexual indulgence. The moderns who are training are well aware that sexual indulgence wholly unfits them for great feats of strength; and the captain of a boat strictly forbids his crew anything of the sort just previous to a match. Some trainers have gone so far as to assure me that they can discover by a man's style of pulling, whether he has committed such a breach of discipline over night, and have not

scrupled to attribute the occasional loss of matches to this cause.

The diet of convalescents taking gymnastic exercise should be attended to pretty carefully. Thus, for breakfast, I prescribe cocoa and milk, and I recommend the cocoa nibs stewed down for several hours as preferable to the cocoa sold ready prepared in the shops.

Tea, coffee, and tobacco I look on as so many poisons for persons suffering under the nervous depression such as we are here speaking of. It is in vain to recommend weak tea, so I prohibit tea or coffee for breakfast, and substitute in summer seltzer-water, soda-water, or lime-water with cream or milk; those who prefer it may take claret and water, made by diluting one glass of good claret with a tumbler of water. The taking of warm fluids for breakfast is a habit that may be soon got over. I am convinced that deluging the stomach of invalids with hot strong fluid is injudicious, but at first it is somewhat difficult to induce patients to become singular and take cold fluids for breakfast. Stale bread and a moderate quantity of lean meat are advisable if the patient has a fair digestion, and if he does not feel oppressed after eating. I order luncheon for those who dine late, which may consist of a small portion of meat and stale bread, with a glass of sherry or a little bitter beer. This mid-day meal is absolutely necessary, for I find that if a man in exercise does not take nourishment in the middle of the day, he eats voraciously at dinner, and his digestion becomes impaired. I forbid late dinners, and counsel plain but wholesome diet. I forbid fried fish, cheese, pastry, or suet-puddings, and advise only moderate quantities of meat, vegetables, and bread, with a pint of bitter beer or three moderate-sized glasses of wine (claret or sherry). Both (beer and wine) should not be taken at the same meal.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The rules of diet that are followed in training may be interesting, though I would not recommend an invalid to attend to them strictly, except under medical advice.

One of the most successful pedestrians of the day thus described his mode of living to me. He rose early, walked one mile and a half out and back, then had a sponge-bath and took his breakfast, consisting of a cup of weak tea, or of eggs beaten up instead of milk, and a small quantity of meat.

**FALSE SPERMATORRHEA—DISEASES SIMULATING SPERMATORRHEA—QUACKS.**

In the first edition of my work on "Diseases of the Urinary and Generative Organs," I wrote a chapter entitled *Syphiliphobia*.

Then his exercise again, change of flannels, a rub down; as regards flannels he told me he preferred wearing a tight flannel waistcoat, not merino or flannel shirts, as they felt cold if not changed. At half-past 12 he took a moderate dinner of meat, with vegetables, rice, sago, or light pudding, and a small quantity of bottled stout. In the afternoon his exercise again; eat at five, no meat, but a little lettuce or watercress, and at eight or nine a little arrow-root or light supper, and then to bed in blankets. I may add that this man was, although in very vigorous health, most moderate in sexual indulgence.

To this account I may add a description of the training that boating men go through:

"The training of university oarsmen consists of early hours, running, rowing, and a temperate use of the most nourishing food and drink. The same treatment cannot be prescribed for all constitutions; but the following seems to be about an average specimen of the way in which the month preceding the match is spent. All meet at seven a.m., and run a couple of miles—at first, gently, afterwards at a sharp burst; this is essential, as it is the only improver of the wind. After a tub and rub, they breakfast together in turn at one another's rooms, and have broiled steaks and chops, bread and butter, watercresses, and tea in moderation. A little reading fills up the morning capitally, and keeps the mind quietly occupied; indeed, high classical attainments and good rowing often go hand in hand. At 12.30 a biscuit and a glass of wine, and at two p.m. down to the river to row the course. This over, they have a comfortable wash, and then dine together upon beef or mutton sufficiently roasted, broiled, or boiled, wholesome vegetables, plain jelly, watercresses, lettuces, and a pint of sound home-brewed ale. Pork, veal, salted meats, made dishes, pastry, cheese, condiments, and smoking\* are forbidden. Those who are used to wine are allowed a glass or two after dinner. All ought to be in bed shortly after ten o'clock; and, for those with whom it agrees, the best thing to take as supper is a basin of carefully made plain oatmeal water-gruel. But training is very ticklish work with many men; they are apt to get feverish, and nearly the same round of food day after day often palls. Again, about ten days after the system of training has been begun, a period of depression sometimes occurs; this, however, is a turning-point, and once passed, the patients feel brighter and harder. The mentor and the coxswain strive to keep the crew cheerful and good-tempered one with another, free from all sensations of staleness and overtraining. If the cast of character includes a good low-comedy man, so much the better."

—*Once a Week.*

\* This rule has been a little relaxed of late years, and a very moderate indulgence in tobacco has been allowed, and indeed considered beneficial.

bia in which I collected together a variety of complaints that presented many of the characteristics of true disease. Since then, a wider knowledge of these subjects has sprung up. Hypochondriacs and a large class of patients who have leisure to dwell on their morbid thoughts and feelings have, by reading the books so freely advertised in the quacks' corner of the newspapers, come to the conclusion that they are suffering under spermatorrhœa—a word with which they are now familiar. In this corner formerly five or six such advertisements directed public attention to the so-called disease; the headings of "Manly Vigor" and "Secret Diseases" have disappeared, and are replaced by the term "Spermatorrhœa,"<sup>1</sup> the form of sexual disease now in fashion; and as, in such hypochondriaco-misanthropic persons, the sexual feelings are generally more or less affected, the conclusion is arrived at that every one who, with a bad conscience, feels himself out of sorts, is suffering from spermatorrhœa. There is a fashion in diseases, just as there is in amusements or occupations. Patients, come to us, half persuaded that they suffer in the way described, but still in doubt whether what they complain of is fancy or the real disease. In such cases we have to deal with ignorance, irritability of temper, and sometimes with true symptoms, though magnified by great exaggeration, and no inconsiderable alarm about the consequences. Conscience tells many that their previous lives have been far from faultless, and these pseudo-medical books exaggerate their indiscretion and predict the most awful consequences, describing trains of symptoms enough to frighten the most courageous. It is not difficult for my readers to surmise what must be the effect on the ignorant, the weak-minded, and those already depressed by their fears, with no friend at hand to confide in or to calm their excited feelings. Too many throw themselves into the meshes of these harpies, and the consequence is that they are fleeced to an amount that is almost inconceivable, except to those familiar with the swindling transactions of the class. As I may

<sup>1</sup> Since the former editions of this book were published, its title has been pirated by more than two persons in such advertisements. On inquiry I found that it was impossible for me to prevent them from so doing.

not have another opportunity, I would just mention a few circumstances out of many that have come under my personal knowledge. A student at Cambridge sought my advice suffering from one of these sexual complaints, half real, half ideal. When cured, he mentioned that, before coming to me he had consulted one of the advertising firms, and after paying some £40 in fees, was told that he could be cured only after giving his note of hand for £300. Worn down by his alarms, fearful he should never get well without compliance, and being of a very delicate and susceptible disposition, he signed the agreement, and the purport of his visit was to show me a letter in which the £300 was demanded in a very peremptory manner. I advised him at once to put the case into a lawyer's hands; and after some hesitation on his part this was done. The interviews between the opposing solicitors were very characteristic, but to describe them would occupy too much space here; suffice it to say my patient's letters were only given up after a compromise had been effected by the payment of a sum of money.

In another case, a nobleman was asked for and gave £1000 to one of these advertising firms; they had the impudence to ask another £1000 some time after, under the plea that his case was a particularly difficult one. This somewhat surprised his lordship, and the family solicitor was consulted. All attempts however, to induce the quack to refund the £1000 failed, probably in consequence of the threats of exposure used by the firm.

The reports from the "Lancet" and the "Times," given in the Appendix B, p. 333, will fully show the system adopted by these pests of society.

In the more recent cases in which appropriate legal proceedings have been threatened, a moiety of the money has been returned, without recourse to an open trial; but it too often happens that the dupe prefers losing his money to the chance of having his weakness exposed.

This alternative, which is always threatened but never carried into effect, however, is no longer found necessary. I once thought that the exposure of such nefarious practices would do good, but I now feel convinced all that can be done is to secure

a return of the money. The frequent recurrence of prosecutions for almost any disgracefully nefarious crime shows that the trial of one case does little, if anything, to prevent others from occurring with exactly the same features of rascality and credulity ; and I am afraid that no medical bill will cure the evil under consideration, though it may possibly change the *modus operandi*. The only efficient remedy for this system of plunder is that the profession should no longer shun the treatment of this class of diseases. It should be clearly understood by sufferers, that surgeons of repute willingly undertake the treatment of these, as well as all the other ailments to which flesh is heir, and that it is by no means necessary to resort to quacks or advertising firms. If, however, medical men desire to obtain the confidence of this class of patients, they must listen patiently to their statements, and not pooh-pooh what at first may seem fanciful.

Sufferers from false spermatorrhœa are as fully convinced that they suffer from the real ailment, the symptoms of which they complain of, as do actual invalids, and I have too much reason to think that my profession does not always appreciate these ideal sufferings. Rather with Dr. Reid in his treatise on hypochondriasis we would say : " Nothing surely can surpass the inhumanity, as well as the folly, with which patients of *this* class (sufferers from nervous diseases) are too frequently treated. We often act upon the ill-founded idea that such complaints are altogether dependent upon the power of the will ; a notion which, in paradoxical extravagance, scarcely yields to the doctrine of a modern, though already obsolete writer on ' The Philosophy of Morals,' who asserted that no one need die, if with a sufficient energy he determined to live. To command or to advise a person laboring under nervous depression to be cheerful and alert, is no less idle and absurd than it would be to command or advise a person, under the direct and most intense influence of the sun's rays, to shiver with cold, or one who is ' wallowing in December's snows' to perspire from a sensation of excessive heat. The practice of laughing at or scolding a patient of this class is equally cruel and ineffectual. No one was ever laughed or scolded out of hypochondriasis. It is scarcely likely that we should elevate

a person's spirits by insulting his understanding. The malady of the nerves is in general of too obstinate a nature to yield to a sarcasm or a sneer. It would scarcely be more preposterous to think of dissipating a dropsy of the chest than a distemper of the mind, by the force of ridicule or rebuke. The hypochondriac may feel, indeed, the edge of satire as keenly as he would that of a sword; but, although its point should penetrate his bosom, it would not be likely to let out from it any portion of that noxious matter by which it is so painfully oppressed. The external expression of his disorder may be checked by the coercive influence of shame or fear; but, in doing this, a similar kind of risk is incurred to what arises from the repelling of a cutaneous eruption, which, although it conceals the outward appearance, seldom fails still more firmly to establish the internal strength, to increase the danger, and to protract the continuance of the disease" (page 7).

The immediate consequence of not attending sufficiently to these cases is, that the patients, who are often very sensitive, finding the profession unwilling to sympathize with them, at once resort to the quack fraternity, who humor their delusions at the same time that they fleece them, and have even been known to administer to their dupes depressing medicines so as to retain them still more surely in their power. The only other way in which this infamous trade can be checked is for the newspaper press to refuse to insert the quack advertisements. The more powerful organs have already done so to a certain extent, and with the best effect; and if this refusal were made general the system could be at once put a stop to. The Post Office authorities might assist also by refusing to circulate the pamphlets which these advertising firms now dispatch wholesale to the country, and by this means bring their plans for fleecing their dupes to the notice of every family in the kingdom. Lately this plan has been found to pay best. It is an abuse of the POST OFFICE which we should think need only be brought under the notice of the Postmaster General for an effectual remedy to be applied.

The *symptoms* which patients who suffer from false spermator-

rhœa complain of are frequently of the most exaggerated description ; they have been mentioned in the previous pages, and it is for the medical man to decide whether they are real or assumed. Frequently they partake of both characters ; there is a certain proportion of true disease which has been aggravated by fear and ill treatment : and, I believe, as stated elsewhere (p. 69), that determination of the thoughts to a particular organ may superinduce, in a greater or less degree, its functional aberration. Admitting this, great sympathy must be shown to a class of sufferers whom I fear the profession often treat with too little regard to their susceptible feelings.

In 1854 a medical student wrote to me from the country, saying that he had been twice cauterized ; and he added, “ supposing all further measures you may suggest for trial fail, what do you think of the operation of castration as a remedial means ? ” I wrote in answer, that the operator and operated upon should be both placed in a lunatic asylum, and that I declined prescribing without seeing the patient, experience having taught me the inutility of doing so. This man represents a large class who will undergo any amount of present physical suffering to get rid of the ailment under which they believe they labor ; and the probability always is, that these exaggerated accounts of disorders will turn out to be cases such as we are now speaking of—namely, real complaints enormously magnified by a highly irritable temperament. If not judiciously treated, such sufferers will assuredly end their days in asylums. I every now and then see patients who avow that they owe their lives to me, since had it not been for the assistance and sympathy held out to them, they had determined to destroy themselves—so firmly convinced had they become that they were laboring under an incurable malady, the nature of which was apparent to all beholders. It is these victories of science that make up for the disappointments medical men sometimes meet with in this sad department of the profession.

From what I occasionally witness, I am convinced that many of the suicides occurring among young men have been caused by the ineffectual treatment of supposed spermatorrhœa, and the

fixed idea that no relief can possibly be obtained. If any additional reason can be urged why the profession should take these cases under its more immediate care it is this—the saving from utter destruction the future of a class of men, many of whom have, through the instrumentality of surgical means, been rescued from this unhappy state of mind, and to my certain knowledge have become useful members of society, and are now discharging most important duties in the higher ranks of their several professions.

*Treatment.*—The most difficult thing in the management of these cases is to bring the patients to exercise self-control. They have never been taught it early in life, and they have never practised it since they have arrived at adult age; yet without its exercise all our endeavors to obtain convalescence will fail. This self-denial must be mental as well as physical; the sufferers must be impressed with a full determination not to allow themselves to dwell on or think of their complaint. Such self-treatment is indispensable; these moral gymnastics are absolutely necessary, and they may be much assisted by regular bodily exercises and physical exertion, accompanied by a *régime* such as that described at page 297.

Another of the difficulties which the medical man has to meet is that of being unable to persuade the misanthrope to seek cheerful society, and to give up his solitary habits and moping ways.

The judicious treatment of a spoilt child must be the type for the surgeon to follow. He must display tact and knowledge of men, for what will succeed with the illiterate will fail with the imaginative and the intellectual, who must be reasoned with and convinced before much can be done with them. Above all things, a favorable prognosis should be given, where not inconsistent with conviction. The power which conscientious self-reliance, founded on a real knowledge of disease, gives a medical practitioner, especially in these cases of incipient mental disease, is remarkably great. The physician's convictions appear to be sympathetically communicated to his patients, and the moral influence thus established, once in full play, materially accelerates

the cure. This power of imparting convictions and of controlling the will of the patient, so desired by the young surgeon, is more or less innate, but I believe can be developed by attention and extensive practice; it is frequently favored by the inferior mental acquirements of the patient, who feels comfort in reposing on one whose knowledge and truthfulness he has learnt to respect.

Necessary, however, as the moral treatment I have above spoken of may be, it must often be aided by physical exertion, attention to diet, &c. In addition, local stimuli may be often necessary. When the hope can again be indulged that the dreaded impotence may, after all, be only a delusion, these and all other stimulants should be left off.

It may be advisable to interdict all sedentary and intellectual employments for the time being, and to recommend the substitution of light literature, open-air exercise and change of scene; and I know of nothing that tends so much to the benefit of a patient as does a walking tour with a knapsack, particularly if he can secure the society of a pleasant companion. It is surprising what even a short trip of this kind will do, when a visit to Switzerland cannot be undertaken. It is by these means that I have been able to effect many a cure for patients whose cases had been considered hopeless.

Before closing these remarks on false spermatorrhœa, I am glad to have the opportunity of inserting a letter from the late Sir B. Brodie, sent in reply to one from a patient of this class, who has asked me to print it for the benefit of sufferers.

BROOME PARK, BETCHWORTH, SURREY,

October 14, 1854.

SIR,

Your letter reached me this morning at my country house, where I am staying for my annual vacation. I am sorry that my absence from London has caused some delay in my answering it. The practice that you mention is certainly a very bad one, and, if carried to excess, is often productive of very ill consequences. At the same time it must be owned, that those who have been guilty of it are often led to think that they suffer from it more than they really do, by the obscene and wicked representations of quacks, whose object is to frighten young men and extort money from them. I have little doubt that you are one of the numerous class of persons who are unnecessarily alarmed. Most of the symptoms which you mention are nothing to the pur-

pose. Many persons besides yourself have pimples on the skin, which are of no consequence, and can have nothing to do with the bad habits to which you refer, though one testicle always hangs lower down than the other. (It would be very inconvenient if it were otherwise.) You cannot have been made impotent. If you were, you could not have nocturnal emissions; to which, by the way, all young men who are not having regular sexual intercourse are more or less liable. You cannot really be very weak, as you walk seven or eight miles daily, and could, if it were necessary (as you say), walk fourteen or sixteen miles. I can perceive, however, that you are very nervous, and I dare say that you have a weak digestion. I advise you first to take the mixture of which I enclose the prescription twice daily; to live on a plain and simple diet, avoiding malt liquors, raw fruit and vegetables; and drinking merely a small quantity of sherry or weak brandy and water. Probably a visit to the sea-side will do you good. It is important that you should keep your mind well occupied. You must not expect to be relieved from nocturnal emissions until you are married.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

B. C. BRODIE.

P. S. The medicine should be taken for three weeks; perhaps longer.

## FOURTH PERIOD—ADVANCED LIFE.

### THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS IN ADVANCED LIFE.

#### PART I.

##### NORMAL FUNCTIONS IN ADVANCED LIFE.

WE have seen that in childhood the generative functions should be absolutely quiescent, that even in youth the sexual powers are rather to be husbanded than taxed, and that the adult himself should be chary of exhausting those capacities which nature has given him for the extension of his species.

We have now to consider these functions, powers, and desires in advanced life; and it will appear that old age resembles youth in this, that if the elderly man wishes to preserve his intellectual faculties, health and vigor, and would enjoy a long life, he must be content with, at most, only a very moderate indulgence of the sexual passion. His motto should be, “*Deposui arma miles inermis.*”

Fortunately for the individual, moderation is usually practised. The elderly man has generally learned from experience that the generative function cannot be wisely, or, indeed, duly exercised, before the body has attained its entire development—that it is the test of manhood, the crowning effort of maturity, and that it must diminish with a waning frame. Experience ought to have taught men that we require a sort of vital exuberance, to transmit what is superfluous to another being; and this prerogative is given to us only during the prime of our existence.

“Love,” Parise,<sup>1</sup> that elegant writer, says, “at the decline of

<sup>1</sup> It has been very much the fashion to decry the French school. That many prurient ideas have been given currency to in *La Belle France* no one

life, should take quite a moral character, freed from all its animal propensities. In the elderly man, it is paternal, conjugal, patriotic attachment, which, without being so energetic as the love experienced in youth, still warms old hearts and old age;—and, believe me, these have their sweet privileges, as well as sometimes their bitter realities. These autumn roses are not without perfume—perhaps less intoxicating than that arising from first love, but presenting none of its dangers.

“One of the most important pieces of information which a man in years can attain is ‘to learn to become old betimes,’ if he wishes to attain old age. Cicero, we are told, was asked if he still indulged in the pleasures of love. ‘Heaven forbid!’ replied he, ‘I have foresworn it as I would a savage and a furious master.’<sup>1</sup>

“When you see an elderly man, judicious, endowed with firm reason, whose enlightened and active mind is still capable of directing his affairs ably, and making himself useful to society,

pretends to doubt, but every reader acquainted with French literature must be aware that among its writers exist men who have given most valuable assistance in recommending moral conduct. In this category no one stands more prominently forward than M. Parise, for many years Secretary to the Royal Academy. I am proud to acknowledge the great advantage I have derived from the perusal of his work on old age. It breathes that spirit of contentment, and is written in such pure and elegant French that I fear I shall be unable, in many instances, to give the true rendering of the text; but I regret this the less if I shall induce my readers to refer to the original. I am fully convinced they will not be disappointed, but agree with me that, among modern French literature, valuable moral instruction is to be found, draped in the most eloquent language.

<sup>1</sup> This saying is attributed to more than one great man of antiquity; to Sophocles, for instance. At the beginning of Plato's Republic, the merry old Cephalus says:

“I was once in company with Sophocles, the poet, when he was asked by some one, ‘How do you feel, Sophocles, as to the pleasures of love? Are you still able to enjoy them?’ ‘Softly, friend,’ replied he, ‘most gladly indeed have I escaped from these pleasures, as from some furious and savage master.’”

And again of Cato—

“Quam in eo quidam jam affecto ætate quaereret utereturne rebus venereis Dii meliora” inquit. “s. lubenter vero istinc tanquam omnino agresti et furioso profugi.”—Cato Maj., c. 47.

be convinced that such a man is discreet and continent, and that temperance—so justly called *Sophrosyne*, the Guardian of Wisdom, by the ancients—has in him a fervent admirer; in fact, he has acquired his perfect moral liberty.”—*Traité de la Vieillesse*, p. 431.

M. Flourens, in his “*La Longévité Humaine*,” says—“It is at the turning point of the *physique* that the *morale* enters, in turn, upon its empire—strengthens, expands itself, and gives, as it were, a splendor to the second half of life.”

“Age has a much greater effect on physiological than on sentimental love, as the latter has less need of physical force or juvenile exaltation. There are men who, always young in heart and imagination, have towards this pure love a constant devotion which, ever renewing itself, seems to reanimate instead of exhausting the vital principle.”

Parise says—“It is usually at the age of fifty or sixty<sup>1</sup> that the generative function becomes weakened. It is at this period that *man*, elevated to the sacred character of paternity, and proud of his virile power, begins to remark that power decrease, and does so almost with a feeling of indignation. The first step towards feebleness announces to him, unmistakably, that he is no longer the man he was. He may retard the effect up to a certain point, but not entirely. This law must have its full and entire execution, “*dura lex sed lex*.” The activity of the generative organs diminishes, their functions abate, languish, and then cease entirely. The wish and the want are no longer one and the same thing; the imagination does not exercise its olden power and fascination on these organs.

“Blood now only flows in small quantities towards the testes. Their sensibility becomes blunted, and is reduced to what is sufficient for the nutrition of the parts. The scrotum is observed to become wrinkled and diminished in size, the testicles atrophy, and the complicated vascular tissues which form them become

<sup>1</sup> The Cardinal Maury is said to have told the celebrated Portal that “a man of sense past fifty ought to give up the pleasures of love, for every time he indulged in them he threw on his head a handful of earth.” (Anglice, “drove a nail into his coffin.”)

obliterated; the semen, that peculiar secretion of the blood, is not only less abundant, but has lost its consistence and its force. The animalculæ, or zoosperms, which constitute its nature or its essence, far from being as numerous or active as formerly, are, on the contrary, few and languid."

Dr. Duplay, physician to the Hospital of Incurables in Paris, states that he examined the generative organs, in order to discover the existence of semen, in 51 old men who died of various acute and chronic diseases, aged from sixty to eighty-six. In 37 he established the presence of spermatozoa, and in the other 14 he was unable to find traces of them. In 27 instances the spermatozoa were perfectly well formed, and similar in every respect to those found in the adult. In the other ten cases neither the heads of the spermatozoa nor their tails were perfect. The quantity varied greatly. In some old men spermatozoa was as numerous as in adults; in 14 instances they were rare, but still perfectly developed.

Spermatozoa may be found in the whole extent of the *vasa deferentia*, as happened in 26 instances, or at one point only of the secreting apparatus. Thus, three times only, the semen contained in the *vasa deferentia* alone showed them; that in the *vesiculæ* evincing no traces. Once their presence was shown in the liquid of the *vesiculæ seminales*, and not in that of the *vasa deferentia*. They were found seven times in only one *vesicula*, four times in the right and three times in the left to the exclusion of that on the opposite side and of the two *deferent canals*.

Semen was very abundant in 3 cases, moderately so in 24, and in 10 cases there was but little to be seen.

Semen may be discovered in old men whose testes are atrophied to a considerable extent.

It clearly appears then, from the above investigations, that the secretion of semen takes place in the old man, although slowly, just like that of the saliva, bile, or pancreatic fluid. What proves it is, that semen is found in the whole course of the *spermatic canal*; it is met with not only in the *vesiculæ seminales*, but in the *deferent canals*, in the *epididymis*, and in the *testis* itself (see Diagram, page 286, in explanation of this); and the sper-

matozoa are found alike in all these situations. It is, therefore, probable that if, among the spermatozoa which the microscope enables us to discover, some date from long antecedent periods, there are others that have been recently formed. The oldest of these twenty-seven persons in whom spermatozoa were found was eighty-two years of age; and the rest were from sixty to eighty-two.

Dr. Duplay concludes by saying,—“If old men are not so apt to beget children as adults, their inaptitude depends less on the composition of the semen than it does on a want of the other conditions essential to the reproductive acts.”<sup>1</sup>

I would supplement these observations of others by the statement made to me by several most observant and intelligent elderly persons, who assure me that as they have advanced in life the emission of semen has been attended with absolute pain—a sort of scalding or burning as the fluid passes. This is so great that they dread the occurrence, as it takes away from the pleasure of the act. Does this arise from the muscles aiding in the act very feebly? Can it depend upon the canal being less previous, or upon a diminution of the accessory fluid which make up the bulk of the semen? I cannot decide, but of the facts I have no doubt.

Should any after this exclaim in reply to my cautions against excesses, as some of my senior patients have, “Why may I not exercise my sexual organs, as your science shows that nature still provides fertile semen?” My answer is, “do not attempt to spend a great deal out of your small capital.” Old age cannot support the drain, and the subsequent nervous depression arising from ejaculation. Science merely shows that secretion is not absolutely stopped by bountiful nature; it only proves that semen is formed slowly, and with effort, and may remain for a long time pent up in the canals which have secreted it. I have often occasion to reiterate that professed breeders of animals refuse to rear the produce of old sires or dams, and have learned to recognize this class of young stock by several marks,

<sup>1</sup> “Archives Générales de Médecine,” quatrième série, tom. lxxx, Dec., 1852, p. 393.

as for instance the deeper hollows over the eye, and by the sunken eye itself. So well are these facts known to horse-dealers, they refuse to purchase young horses presenting these appearances, being convinced that they will not stand work, or turn out well. As far as my experience goes, no doubt can exist that old men may and do retain the power of connection under the influence of certain stimuli. Even intercourse may be, in some healthy old men, frequently repeated. Such men may have children, but experience teaches us that these infants are difficult to rear, they are not the best specimens of the English race. Too many are of a nervous irritable frame, their intellectual qualities are not equal to those of the father, and they suffer late in life from affections of the brain and nervous system. It is an undoubted fact, and is now become generally admitted, that from the moment of conception of the individual the duration of existence is, to a certain extent, predetermined, in accordance with the organization which he has received. I think all will agree, then, that a human being born with a rich stock of force and vitality will take a greater number of years to arrive at the culmination and the term of his existence, than another born under opposite conditions (even though more favorable as far as worldly externals are concerned). We are, therefore, forced to the conclusion that the children of old men have an inferior chance of life; and facts daily observed confirm our deductions. Look but at the progeny of such marriages, what is its value? As far as I have seen, it is the worst kind—spoilt childhood, feeble and precocious youth, extravagant manhood, early and premature death.

## PART II.

### DISORDERS IN ADVANCED LIFE.

FROM the above remarks we gather that the functions of the generative organs should be husbanded, not abused, in advanced life. Extreme moderation should be inculcated, and the greater

the age, the greater the moderation. Entire continence—the rule of youth—is hardly less the rule of age. The transgression of this rule, indeed, in age, is more fatal than in youth. There is no superabundant stock of vitality to repair its destructive waste of error or extravagance.<sup>1</sup>

The greater part of mankind, however, show excessive feebleness in withstanding the abuse of the generative functions; and what surprises us most is, that those advanced in life are not always the least exposed to this reproach. It is certain that in old age, at a time when the passions have given away to reason, there are still many individuals who allow themselves to stray imprudently at the very precipitous edge of these dangerous enjoyments. They applaud themselves for postponing moderation till it is rather forced<sup>2</sup> than voluntary; till they stop from sheer want of vigor. What heroic wisdom! Nature, pitiless as she is, will most certainly cause them to pay dearly for the transgression of her laws; and the steady accumulation of diseases soon gives demonstrative proof of it. This result is the more certain and prompt, inasmuch as in these cases excesses are almost always of very old standing. The libertine in years has usually been dissolute in youth and manhood, so that we may trace the progress and calculate the extent of his organic deterioration.

“If we possess ever so little reflective or physiological knowledge of mankind, how can we fail to inculcate rigorously the precepts of continence, more especially as we find them calculated to maintain both the duration and happiness of our life? It is well established that, of all the powers of the economy, no one is lavished upon us by Nature with greater profusion or, at the same time, within more clearly defined limits than this one of generation.”

For the purposes of description, I shall, in the following pages, divide the functional diseases in elderly persons in the following manner, premising that it is principally from excesses that those

<sup>1</sup> See observations bearing on this question, at p. 33.

<sup>2</sup> Some English writer has said, “We do not forsake our vices till our vices forsake us.”

advanced in life suffer. All I have to say may be, I think, included under the following heads, which will enable me to arrange some curious facts which have not hitherto met with that consideration from the profession which their importance deserves.

1. *Functional disorders in persons who do not know the consequences of repeated acts of sexual intercourse, and commit excesses from ignorance.*
2. *In persons who know the consequences of sexual excesses, but cannot control their passions.*
3. *In débauchés who, hoping to supply the loss of power consequent on their previous excesses, prefer to stimulate the reproductive organs for the purpose of gratifying their animal passions.*

## CHAPTER I.

### FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN PERSONS WHO DO NOT KNOW THE CONSEQUENCES OF REPEATED ACTS OF SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, AND COMMIT EXCESSES FROM IGNORANCE.

It is sometimes curious to notice the *naïveté* exhibited by elderly gentlemen. Patients from sixty to eighty come to me, complaining that they are not sexually so energetic as they were; that the sexual act is no longer attended with the same degree of pleasure as formerly. They grumble because desire does not come on so frequently, or because, when they attempt the act, they no longer experience perfect erection.

These are among the most difficult patients we have to deal with, and their treatment requires considerable tact and discrimination. I, however, meet them on their own ground; I inquire at what age they began to indulge the sexual instinct—whether in their official capacities they have not resided in warm or trying climates—and, with proper respect for proprieties, inform myself as to their antecedents. Thus armed, I ask them if they have considered the consequences which they wish me to bring about. I appeal to their common sense, and gently remind them

that their symptoms may be slight warnings of the approach of the enemy; that, as old soldiers, they should begin to exercise a little caution. I recall to their recollection that man has other duties which require his attention than those of reproduction. I ask them if they have no pleasure in the luxuries of the table, or if they wish so to derange their health that their appetites shall fail. I remind them of the saying of Bichât, "that the organ of taste is the last thread on which hangs the pleasure of living." I repeat a few of the hints I have already detailed; and beg them to look around, and consider if their old friends who marry young wives have improved in health, or if they cannot call to mind some very notable instances of the reverse. It occurs to them, and they do not deny, that this may be even so; and as life, and, above all, life with good health, is fully appreciated by this class of men, they become better satisfied with their position, and often appreciate my motive in thus warning them. When I further remind them that, if nature has interdicted great sexual indulgence, it still has reserved for them many compensating pleasures; and when I hint a little later that there are other and higher enjoyments and duties which their position in society warrants and demands, we usually part pretty good friends. I trust I have in this way been the means of rescuing many a man, who has been damaging his health in ignorance, from the dangers which beset his path, and have preserved his powers for a more prolonged discharge of his higher duties than could, under other circumstances, have been hoped for. Lord Bacon's dictum, "Age doth profit rather in the powers of understanding than in the virtues of the affections," is not only the observation of a fact, but the inculcation of a pregnant moral.

It cannot be concealed that there are persons moving in good society (although fortunately they are few) who come to the surgeon ostensibly for other reasons, but virtually under the belief that he will prescribe something that will excite their flagging powers. I have already alluded at length to these cases, and fully described the language which the profession does and should hold towards them.

In all such cases, the man advanced in life should be at once told that, although his powers are somewhat enfeebled, no immediate mischief has yet occurred (if the surgeon can conscientiously say so)—nature only wants rest, and all will be well. It is of great importance that the sexual fears of the elderly person should be quieted. We have seen in previous pages, the influence of the imagination on the sexual ideas. As age advances, this effect grows still stronger—it is of primary importance that the *morale* of a man should be strengthened; and I at once tell these patients most positively, that I can relieve their present sufferings; but if I attempt to renovate their sexual powers, I must exact a promise that after their convalescence they shall use them with extreme moderation. On no other terms will I undertake the case; for I tell them it is a better guarantee for their life and happiness to remain invalids as they are, than to have their organs strengthened and then to kill themselves by inches through fresh fits of excitement. I need hardly say that every upright practitioner refuses to be an accomplice in any way whatever to mere excitement. Libertinage, men should be told, is bad enough at any age; in the elderly man it is a crime, and one that no surgeon will lend himself to abet. This language held to elderly men is good in more ways than one. It proves to them that their weakened condition depends upon themselves and not upon a dreamy life alone; it “pulls them up” at a moment when they may be disposed to go astray. The assurance that their case is curable if they will only observe the ordinary rules of moderation, encourages them to leave the vicious course they may may have drifted into, and regain that peace of mind the loss of which preys greatly on the bodily health of such men. No “man of the world” can pretend to be shocked by advice of this kind; many take it in good part, common sense telling them that it is reasonable, and that they must follow it if they would preserve their health.

Experience has taught me how vastly different is the situation of the class of moderate men, who, having married early, have regularly indulged their passions at longer and longer intervals as age has crept upon them, from that of widowers of some years'

standing, or of men who have, through the demands of their public or other duties, been separated from their wives for prolonged periods. The former class rarely come under the medical man's care: excesses with them are exceptional, and they are equal to the sexual shock. On the other hand, when the latter class, after leading lives of chastity, suddenly resume sexual intercourse, they are apt to suffer greatly from generative disorders. The impression made on the nervous system, after years of rest, is calculated to impart a shock to any constitution, and this result follows with the greater certainty in those whose nervous powers are already depressed, as, for instance, by prolonged residence in the East. These cases require great care, and their successful treatment must mainly depend on the conduct of the patient, who, by irregularities of his own,—which would appear no more than moderate in persons thoroughly sound,—may altogether frustrate every attempt to relieve him.

I was lately consulted by a gentleman of nearly seventy years of age, who, after remaining a widower many years, was captivated by the charms of a young girl. The courtship prospered, the patient was affianced, and all appeared in satisfactory train, when he became alarmed by observing the very frequent recurrence of seminal emissions (to which he had for years been subject occasionally); and worse—which, in fact brought him to me—these emissions stained his linen with blood, a symptom which gave him great anxiety. I pointed out to him the dangers attending this state of sexual excitement, and assured him that the treatment I should propose would avail little, so long as the excitement under which he was then laboring continued, and that I dreaded the consequences. Circumstances, however, so fell out that the marriage was broken off. My patient soon recovered his health, and he has now occasional nocturnal emissions as before, but unattended with any hemorrhage.

The medical man may be occasionally consulted by men in years upon the *subject of marriage*, and he may be asked if his patient *may marry*.

In the former editions of this book I spoke strongly against such men marrying, and I wrote thus: "I have but one answer to

all such questions. Do it on your own responsibility ; I cannot give my sanction. If you value life, if you consider health, if you look for happiness, I advise you to remain as you are. Much as I approve and recommend marriage to the young adult, as strongly would I forbid it to the old man."

Subsequent and more extensive experience, however, has assured me that, in the present state of civilization, there are many cases in which a man may marry late in life with great advantage. I now submit a patient who desires to marry late in life, to a close examination. If I find him a hale person with a sound constitution, I see no objection to his settling, provided always he selects a suitable person as regards age, position, &c. That which alone I object to, in consideration of his future health and happiness, is the uniting himself with a young, gay or volatile girl. I am quite certain that marriage, even late in life, contributes to a man's longevity, if the woman he chooses is suitable in age, disposition, and temper. The observations already made in this chapter particularly apply here. If the newly-married man will but be moderate and commit no excesses of any kind, I am an advocate for his marriage, rather than that he should remain single. The reader should recollect that in these cases the surgeon does not *advise* elderly people to marry, but he sees no valid reason why an attachment already formed should be broken off because the bridegroom is advanced in life. I am cognizant of many instances of persons who are now living very comfortably and happily who have married late in life. In these instances no ill consequences have happened. If, however, an elderly man is disposed to marry beneath him, or to contract marriage with a young and worldly woman, I think his medical adviser should do all in his power to dissuade him and to warn him of the danger he is about to incur. Nevertheless, experience teaches us that the advice is but little heeded. I am well aware that many cases can be cited in which men have married late in life, and had families. Undoubted instances of virility at the age of nearly one hundred years are on record ; but in these cases the general bodily vigor has been preserved in a very remarkable degree. The ordinary rule seems to be, that sexual power is not retained

by the male to any considerable amount after the age of sixty or sixty-five.

The impunity with which some elderly men continue the practice of sexual intercourse is certainly surprising ; still, abuse or excess, whichever we may term it, must sooner or later tell its tale. In some, its effects assume the form of hypochondriasis, followed by all the protean miseries of indigestion ; in others, of fatuity ; in the more advanced stages, paralysis or paraplegia come on, accompanied by softening of the brain, and its attendant consequences. What in early life was followed by temporary languor, is in age not unusually followed by the train of symptoms alluded to above ; and, when we are called in, it is too late to do aught but palliate them.

I am becoming every day more convinced that many of the affections of the brain, under which elderly persons suffer, and from which a certain proportion annually perish, are caused by excesses committed at a time when the enfeebled powers are unequal to supporting them, and I think it the duty of the medical profession to put such sufferers in possession of these facts. Kind advice and sympathy would thus, I am sure, save the valuable life of many a man who errs from ignorance. Let us listen to the warning voice of one who, as I have before said, has written the best work on the diseases of old age. Parise is inveighing against ill-assorted marriages of elderly persons. "There are great risks run ; for in the extreme disparity of age, and oftentimes of condition—as when the man is rich and the girl is young—Nature avenges herself by spreading scandals, doubts about paternity, and domestic troubles ; everything is at variance, age, disposition, character, tastes, and amusements. 'What shall I do with him, and what will he do with me ?' said a clever young girl of eighteen, whose parents wished her to marry an old gentleman. With regard to health and vital force, it is easy to foresee what will become of them in these unequal marriages, where a young and fresh girl is 'flesh of the flesh' of a man used up from age, and mayhap from excesses. Evidently she commits a suicidal act more or less certain or rapid. On the other hand, experience shows that the elderly man who thus risks his repose

and his existence, speedily finds his health grievously affected ; and with what justice may not the lines of the poet Hardy be applied to his case—

“On ne se servira que d'un même flambeau,  
Pour te conduire au lit, et du lit au tombeau.”

“Would you,” continued Parise, “know the difference between love in youth and in old men ? It is this, ‘of a truth *great folly appertaineth to the first love, but great feebleness to the last.*’ Hereby hangs a tale, for sudden danger lies in the path, and the siren sings upon the very verge. Blessed should the old man deem himself who can put up with calmness, happiness, and reason, instead of craving after those senile accessions of delirium too often the parents of regret and remorse without end. The chastisement of those who love the sex too much is to love too long. Is Nature silent ? 'Tis that she would not speak ! Would you provoke or excite her ? It is a crime against her—a crime for which she will some day claim a deep revenge. Why, then, not listen to the voice of Wisdom—for those who sit at her feet, and listen to her awful counsels, shall be delivered from strong passion, and many sore straits and much folly ?”

Let the elderly man, then, pause and reflect, that a human sacrifice, either male or female, is generally bound to the horns of the altar that sanctifies such marriages. In the present state of society, with our manners, passions, miseries, *man does not always die—he sometimes destroys himself.* And the sort of union I have touched upon is one of the most ingenious devices of men to expedite that natural friction by which our vital forces are expended in the course of threescore years and ten.

It was thus I wrote in composing the last edition of this book, and I cannot even now characterize in stronger terms the danger an old man incurs in contracting unequal marriages ; but I would here repeat what I said at page 320.

I see no objection to an elderly man marrying a woman in a rank compatible with his own, and whose age is in proportion to the average we have laid down at page 127.

In these cases, excesses are not likely to occur, and I feel convinced that an old bachelor by remaining an old *roué* may run

greater risk than by marrying. In either case I should say avoid excess; but I no longer set my face against marrying late, only against the excesses to which it may lead. Not a few such marriages about which I have been consulted have turned out well, and have led to much mutual domestic happiness.

## CHAPTER II.

### FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN PERSONS WHO KNOW THE CONSEQUENCES OF SEXUAL EXCESSES, BUT CANNOT CONTROL THEIR PASSIONS.

This is a class of persons the consulting surgeon occasionally meets with who are deserving of great sympathy. Their passions depend too frequently on a state of excitement over which they themselves have no control, although its origin may be traced to their own excesses. These patients come to ask our assistance, not with any object of obtaining power, but because they suffer from urgent desire, which a careful examination of the case often convinces us is fictitious, and dependent upon some irritation going on in one part or other of the canal. In some persons, a full bladder will occasion it; in others, irritation about the rectum, proceeding from worms or haemorrhoids; in others, again, acidity of the urine will induce a morbid craving that is often most distressing to the sufferer. Often the affection depends upon neuralgia of the bladder, or stone in that viscus. In other instances, I have seen reason to attribute it to some affection of the skin covering the generative organs, causing local excitement. It is all very well to desire such patients to resist these morbid desires, but until appropriate local treatment is prescribed, there can be little hope of amendment. Some few think that this unnatural excitement is healthy. They pride themselves upon it, appear astonished at the surgeon wishing to remove the cause, and cannot comprehend that their constitutions have been much reduced by the fatigue which the organs have

undergone. Ultimately, for the most part, common sense triumphs, and they feel intensely grateful for the relief they obtain.

The surgeon must acknowledge, however, that these affections are frequently very rebellious. The duration of disease, prolonged residence in warm or unhealthy climates, or the fact of the sexual passions having been allowed unrestrained liberty, have often brought the constitution of the elderly man into a very irritable state; still, great amelioration may be surely promised. The means of cure cannot here be dwelt upon. They must depend not only on the particular affection present, but the case must be treated on the ordinary principles of surgery.

### CHAPTER III.

#### FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS IN DEBAUCHES WHO, HOPING TO SUPPLY THE LOSS OF POWER CONSEQUENT ON THEIR PREVIOUS EX- CESSSES PREFER TO STIMULATE THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS FOR THE PURPOSE OF GRATIFYING THEIR ANIMAL PASSIONS.

Again, to quote Parise: "Unfortunately there are those who, either more infatuated, more helplessly drifting on the tide of passion, or more depraved, use all their endeavors to realize desires which it is no longer possible to satisfy, unless by a forced compliance of the organs. Not only has the energy—the superfluous vitality of early days—disappeared, but the organic power of reproduction is nearly obliterated. Is all over then? *Credat Judæus, non ego.* It is now that Venus Impudica lavishes on her *used-up* votaries her appetizing stimulants to vice and debauchery. The imagination, polluted with impurities, seeks pleasure which reason and good sense repudiate. There are instances of debauched and shameless old age which, deficient in vital resources, strives to supply their place by fictitious excitement; a kind of brutish lasciviousness, that is ever the more cruelly punished by nature, from the fact that the immediately-ensuing debility is in direct proportion to the forced stimulation which has preceded it.

“Reduced to the pleasures of recollection, at once passionate and impotent, their sensuality may kill, but cannot satiate. There are such old libertines who are constantly seeking after the means of revivifying their withered, used-up organism, as if that were possible without imminent danger. The law of nature is without appeal. To submit to it is the result of great good judgment, and the reward is speedy. But submission is no invariable rule, and persons of prudence and chastity have but faint conception of the devices to evade it, of the folly, caprice, luxury, immodesty, the monstrous lewdness and indescribable saturnalia of the senses which are the result. The surgeon alone knows from the confession of his patients, or surmises from his experience, to what a depth corruption will descend, and the evils which will follow, particularly in large capitals. One of the most common means of excitement employed by these senile Lovelaces is change—variety in the persons they pursue. What is more fatal to the *organism*? Extreme youth is sacrificed to these shameless old men. The full-blown charms of fine women no longer suffice—they address themselves to mere children, to the great scandal of our manners, and of all that these victims of debauchery hold dear and sacred. Nevertheless, let it be remarked, it is seldom—very seldom—that punishment comes *pede claudio*; old age, which disease changes every day into decrepitude—often sudden death, and death that lasts for years, a consequence of cruel infirmities—prove the justice of Nature.” (Parise, p. 423.)

It would be well if the above picture, sketched, of course, from Parisian society by a distinguished French physician, were inconsistent with experiences gathered elsewhere.

Regret it as we may, medical men of large experience must acknowledge that human nature presents much the same features under all climates, and in London as elsewhere. Virtue and sin, refinement and vice, appear to me to herd together and to grow intense, *pari passu* with civilization.

When a young man, without any redeeming qualities, has run through a career of debauchery, when his adult age is but a new lease of similar associations, the necessity for additional excite-

ment appears to goad him on. Fictitious desires increase, until it is impossible to say where shall be his *acmé* of debauchery, or what devices may be invented by those in his pay "to minister to a mind diseased." This is particularly the case when such a pampered, ill-directed, unrestrained will is accompanied by unlimited wealth. For such an one, youth, innocence, and beauty soon cease to have attraction. Well has it been said of him, that "the beast has destroyed the man." Variety may for a time satisfy or stimulate his failing powers, but not for very long. Local stimulants are tried, and, after a short repetition, these also fail. As a last resource, unnatural excitement is brought to bear, and now public decency is forgotten, and we probably find that the first check to the lust of the opulent satyr is his finding himself the hero of some filthy police case—then, maybe, a convict or a voluntary exile.

As schoolboys, we may have been accustomed to laugh at the fables of the grotesque sylvan monsters of antiquity, ignorant of what hideous truths of human nature their half-animal forms were the symbols. Even after sad experience has enlarged our knowledge of the possibilities of vice, few of us happily have any idea of how completely these bestial forms of ancient art represent the condition of the satyrs who so notoriously affect the seclusion and the shade of the parks and gardens in modern cities. I question if a prison is the proper place for such debased individuals. As far as I have noticed their organization, I should say an uncontrolled giving way to the sexual passion has used up a frame never very strong. A constant drain on the nervous power has produced an effect which renders its subject indifferent to consequences, provided his all-absorbing pursuit (namely, ministering to the excitement of his sexual passion) can be indulged in. Doubtless, in many instances, the brain has become affected, particularly when there exists a strong hereditary tendency to disease. This, together with deficiency of occupation, has caused many of these victims to their own feelings to make the pandering to their vile desires, and gratification of every sensuality their imagination can devise, the chief occupation of life. The medical man would hardly feel justified in certifying their fitness

for a lunatic asylum, as in all other respects their conduct appears to be sane. Observing, as these persons do, all the other usual *convenances* of society, there is yet a something about them which marks them as thralls of a debasing pursuit. It is an error, however, to suppose that they often suffer from venereal disease. Your old *débauchés* know too well the parties they have to deal with, and every precaution is taken to avoid the consequences. They are living and suffering spectres whom, as some clever writer has observed, "Death seems to forget to strike, because he believes them already in the tomb."

I very much question if, with their disordered brains, the fear of punishment will deter such men from crime. These satyrs are reduced to so morbid a condition, that the very chance of exposure seems to add a last stimulus to their debased inclinations. No other reason can, it seems, be given to explain why these rich old *débauchés* should choose places of public resort for their vile practices, when all that is there performed could, by the aid of money and existing agencies, be done in secret. It would seem as though stolen sweets and covert joys had lost their charm; and the chance of evading the law had become the fascinating novelty. Hence the risk, the subsequent detection, and the public discovery of the practices of those whose *penchants* have long been known to the police. It is a form of aberration of intellect to which libertinage is subject; and seems to show into what a morass of defilement unrestrained sexual excitement may finally lead its victim.

It may, perhaps, be thought singular in my suggesting a moral based upon such vile practices as the above, but allusion to them may not be without benefit to those beginning life; and I would say, let those persons take warning who with an active imagination once enter upon a career of vice, and dream that at a certain spot they can arrest their progress. It is an old tale, and often told, that, although the slope of criminality be easy and gradual, it is still "le premier pas qui coute;"—and he who launches himself on such a course, will acquire, as he goes, velocity and force, *until at last he cannot be stayed*.

The eloquent words of one of the best writers of modern times though used of another vice, are equally applicable to this :

" Persons not accustomed to examine the motives of their actions, to reckon up the countless nails that rivet the chains of habit, or perhaps being bound by none so obdurate as those I have confessed to, may recoil from this as from an overcharged picture. But what short of such a bondage is it? . . . .

" I have seen a print after Corregio in which three female figures are ministering to a man who sits fast bound at the root of a tree. Sensuality is soothing him, evil habit is nailing him to a branch, and repugnance at the same instant of time is applying a snake to his side. In his face is feeble delight, the recollection of the past, rather than the perception of present pleasures, languid enjoyment of evil with utter imbecility to good, a Sybaritic effeminacy, a submission to bondage, the springs of the will go down like a broken clock, the sin and the suffering co-instantaneous, or the latter fore-running the former, remorse preceding action—all this represented in one point of time. When I saw this I admired the wonderful skill of the painter. But when I went away I wept, because I thought of my own condition.

" *Of that* there is no hope that it should ever change. The waters have gone over me. But out of the black depths, could I be heard, I would cry to all those who have but set a foot in the perilous flood. Could the youth look into my desolation, and be made to understand what a dreary thing it is when a man shall feel himself going down a precipice with open eyes and passive will—to see his destruction and have no power to stop it, and yet to feel it all the way emanating from himself; to perceive all goodness emptied out of him, and yet not be able to forget a time when it was otherwise; to bear about with him the spectacle of his own self-ruin; could he feel the body of death out of which I cry hourly with feebler and feebler outcry to be delivered. . . . ."

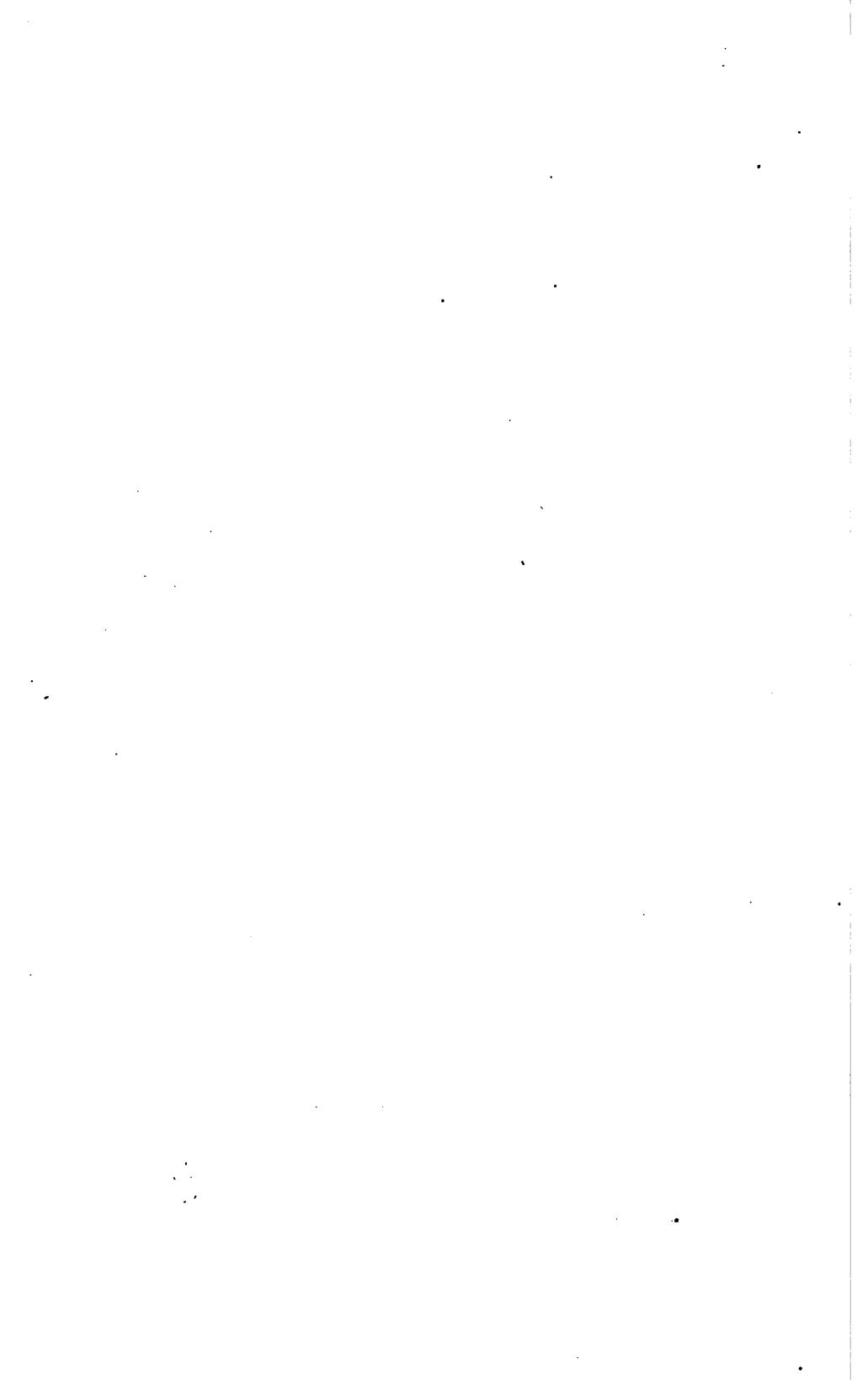
There is a terrible truthfulness in this description of the depths of long indulged evil habit. There is, perhaps, only one lower depth ; that in which *no* remorse, *no* longing after past self-restraint or purity is felt any more.

Not the least active among the motives urging me to write these pages describing the consequences of human depravity, is that of offering frank and kindly warning and advice, which may serve to assist some to conquer in a conflict, wherein the consequences of defeat may be so irremediable.

The medical man is, I think, the only person who can foresee, as he probably is the only friend who will dare to point out, the consequences to which a course of vice, such as I have above alluded to, inevitably tends. The companions of the victim are

not likely to do so. Once in the vicious circle, he *must*, sooner or later, find a confidant in our profession ; it is then that the judicious surgeon may step in, and by firm but feeling language he often can, and, if he can, I need not say he ought to try and put a stop to this career of iniquity. There are moments of regret, there are periods of suffering, when a word of advice can be given ; and if the true consequences of unrestrained licentiousness be urged, the easy descent from comparative happiness and respectability may be arrested, and the ignominious end averted. I admit the difficulty. I am well aware that such interference may be thought impertinent ; but no man can so well interfere or has such opportunities of expostulation as the medical man. If he do not, few else can, and no one else will. His duty to his country as a citizen, to his patient as a friend, calls upon him loudly, I think, to act the part of a kind and sympathetic adviser.

With his store of argument based upon experience, and his ample choice of opportunities, it is hard to say how often the well-intentioned professional man may not be the means of saving a fellow-creature from the prison, the poor-house, or the lunatic asylum ; and of rescuing from base perversion the noble faculties lent by the Almighty for the fulfillment of His first command to Man.



## APPENDIX.

## A.

*Suprà*, p. 186.

## PRESCRIPTIONS.

I HAVE thought it better, for many reasons, to collect a few of the more usual prescriptions in an Appendix, than to encumber the text with them.

R. Ferri Citratis c. Strychnia, gr. iij;

Quinæ Disulph., gr. j.

M. fiat pilula ter die sumend.

R. Ferri et Quinæ Citratis, 3ij;

Liq. Strychnæ, B. P., M<sub>ii</sub>l<sub>ii</sub>x<sub>ii</sub>;

Syrupi, 3vj;

Aquæ ad 3iv.

M. fiat mist. cujus cap. coch. ampl. ex cyath. vin. aquæ ter die.

R. Ferri Ammon. Citratis, 3j;

Ammon. Sesquicarb., 3j;

Ætheris Chlorici, 3ij;

Sp. Lavandulæ c., 3vj;

Aquæ Piment. ad 3vj.

M. sumat coch. j amplum ex cyath. vin. aquæ horâ 11 a.m. et horâ 4ta p.m. quotidie.

R. Acid. Phosph. dilut.,

Syrup. Zingiberis,

Syrup. Aurant., 3ss.

M. fiat mist. cap. coch. j min. ter die ex cyath. vin. aquæ.

R. Syrup. Ferri Phosph., 3j;

Acid. Phosph. dilut., 3iss;

Mist. Acacie, 3ijj;

Sp. Aurant., 3ss;

Aquæ Anethi ad 3vij. M.

Two table-spoonfuls to be taken twice a day, at eleven and four, with a table-spoonful of Cod-liver Oil.

R. Sodaæ Hypophosph., 3vj;  
 Syrup. Aurant., 3ij:  
 Aquæ ad 3vj. M. Capiat cochl. med. j ter die

R. Ext. Cannabis Indicæ, gr. j;  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ, q. suf.  
 M. ft. pil. horæ somni sumend.

R. Ol. Phosphorat., 3j;<sup>1</sup>  
 Ol. Morrhæ, 3vij. M.  
 A teaspoonful, gradually increased, for a dose.

R. Tinct. Cantharidis, 3iss;  
 Sp. Lavandulæ co., 3j;  
 Ætheris Chlorici, 3j;  
 Aquæ ad 3vij. M. ft. mist.

Two table-spoonfuls to be taken three times a day; at eleven, four, and at bed-time.

R. Chloralis Hydratis, 3j;  
 Syrupi Aurantii, 3j;  
 Tinct. Aurantii, 3iv;  
 Aquæ ad 3vij. M.  
 A dessert-spoonful for a dose.

In case where a local stimulant is necessary, I have found the following answer well:

R. Linim. Sinapis comp., 3ss;  
 Eau de Cologne, 3j. M. ft. embrocatio.

---

<sup>1</sup> R. Phosph., gr. vj;  
 Ol. Amygdalæ, 3j. M.  
 Pruss. Ph.

## B.

*Supra*, p. 302.

EXPOSURE OF THE QUACK SYSTEM.

BLOOMSBURY COUNTY COURT.

July 30th, 1857.

(Before Mr. LEFROY, DEPUTY-JUDGE.)

— v. KAHN.

THIS was an action brought by the plaintiff, a clerk in a mercantile house, against the defendant, Dr. Kahn, proprietor of the Anatomical Museum in Coventry Street, to recover the sum of 20*l.*, alleged to have been fraudulently obtained under the following singular and extraordinary circumstances.

The case has excited a great degree of interest in the medical world, and the court was crowded with spectators, anxious to hear the result of the trial. Amongst the company were several eminent medical practitioners.

Mr. BOWEN MAY, solicitor of Russell Square, appeared for the plaintiff; and Mr. BERNARD, counsel, conducted the defence.

In opening the case, Mr. MAY said,—This action is brought to recover the trifling sum of 20*l.* The particulars of the plaintiff's demand set out that it is for damages occasioned by the defendant's improper treatment during the months of August and September, 1856, whilst employed by the plaintiff to cure him of a complaint under which he was then laboring, whereby the plaintiff was put to useless expense and pain, and the plaintiff claims the said sum of 20*l.* for money had and received, and fraudulently obtained of the plaintiff by the defendant.

The learned counsel for the defence here suggested the propriety of all females leaving the court, which having been complied with,

Mr. MAY proceeded.—The action is to recover the sum of 20*l.*, fraudulently obtained from the plaintiff, but in spirit it is brought for the good of the public and society at large. The plaintiff is clerk to an eminent firm in the city, and is a very respectable man. The defendant is one of those gentlemen who live upon human nature, by frightening weak-minded people, and reducing them to such a state of alarm as to be enabled to act upon their credulity. He is not a qualified practitioner, but avows to the world that he is a physician, and it is under that representation I shall show that the public are induced to go to him. Directly he obtains his fee, he does not care one farthing for the cure of the patient, and he also presupposes that persons are laboring

under "spermatorrhœa." Now, your Honor, this young man in a weak moment went to Dr. Kahn, and the first thing Dr. Kahn said to him was, "You have spermatorrhœa; what money have you? You see this is a very dangerous disease, and I am the only one who can cure it; but if I cure you, it must be for a good amount. However, as you are a poor man, I'll do it for 20*l.*" And nothing more was said then, but a panacea was given—supposed to contain antimony, the effect of which is to depress the patient to such an extent, that a person laboring under its influence for any period would believe anything. Then by a microscope the doctor discovered some animalculæ. This is one of the microscopic dodges, which frighten nervous people. He produces this before the man, who said, "What am I to do?" He answered, "I shall want 50*l.*" Then when he finds this poor young man is acted on in this way, who could not give 50*l.*, as he said, the doctor exclaimed, "Your brains are passing out into your water, and you will die." (Laughter.) And thus the young man was reduced to that state of melancholy that he would believe anything that was told him, and when he came again, he found that he was worse instead of better. No man goes to these quacks unless his mind has been acted upon previously, and then nothing is too gross for him to be made to believe. Now, it is a singular fact, that directly the plaintiff left off the medicine, he got better. He went to a regular practitioner, and in about three weeks he was well. Sir, I will show to you that this is a common occurrence with Dr. Kahn. I shall show you a case where he got a heavy sum of money from a person under precisely similar circumstances.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—No, no; that will be quite unnecessary, because we are trying this case upon its merits.

Mr. MAY.—But, your Honor, I shall show complicity, not only that this case is a fraud, but that it comes forth with a fraudulent intent. I shall satisfy you that this defendant lives upon the vitals of young men by the money that he obtains in this identical way. I shall examine Mr. Hancock, a gentleman of great repute as surgeon to the Charing Cross Hospital—

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Your case is, that he really obtained money by fraudulent pretences.

Mr. MAY.—If I bring an action against an unqualified man, I must show that he professes that for which he is not legally qualified.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—But you have no right to go into other cases where he obtained money; that has nothing to do with the present case; and if you prove what you have opened, I do not see that it is necessary to prove anything more. You surely have opened quite enough.

Mr. MAY.—This is a matter of public importance. It is not merely a question of 20*l.*, which only forms a little ingredient. The sum obtained was 51*l.*; the first sum was 1*l.*, and he gradually gets money until he obtains that amount in the aggregate, which is the customary practice of these charlatans. If he were a qualified man, then he would not be entitled to what he has charged. I shall show that the most he can charge is a guinea; whereas we pay 50*l.* for not being cured, but, on the contrary, actually being made infinitely worse. The fact is, he is one of these advertising quacks, and it is not for

the trifling sum that we come here to-day; but we wish, by the judgment of your Honor, which I have no doubt will be in favor of the plaintiff, to suppress this monstrous system of traffic and trading upon young men. I shall prove to the Court that he is in the habit of getting thousands of pounds from clergymen and other young men who are ashamed to state what their cases of disease are. I shall also prove that the plaintiff had scarcely any malady upon him at all; but that he was reduced to this state merely for Dr. Kahn's purpose, that of putting money into his pocket. First, I shall call the plaintiff, to show your Honor that he was to be cured for 20*l.*; that there was a compact; and medical evidence to prove that the patient's symptoms could only be produced by the medicines administered to him by the defendant; and I shall satisfy you that when persons labor under disease produced by such treatment, they fall into a state which occasionally leads to insanity. Perhaps the most atrocious part of this case is, when the young man said, "You've not cured me; give me back my money!" and the doctor replied, "If you dare ask for that, I shall accuse you of masturbation" (sensation), which was utterly false, and a piece of rascally conduct on the part of the defendant.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Oh! even if it were true, it would be a monstrous thing for a medical man to assert. (A burst of applause for a moment followed this remark from the Bench, but was immediately repressed.) I say, whether it be true or not, it is a breach of confidence, and a monstrous assertion to make.

The plaintiff was then sworn and examined by Mr. May.

I believe you went to consult Dr. Kahn?—I went in the month of August, 1856.

Did you believe he was a regular practitioner?

Mr. BARNARD.—I object to that question.

Mr. MAY.—In what capacity did you go to him?—I went to consult him about my health.

But for that you would not have gone to him?—No; and I waited an hour before I could see him. He asked me what was the matter; and I told him that I had had the "clap," and that I did not think that I was cured of it.

Was there any thing important the matter with you at that time?—Nothing at all, except when I went to the water-closet there was a little secretion came from me, and I told him that, and he said,—“Let me look at it”—“Let me look at you.” So I let my trousers down, and he put his hand there, and said, “You have been committing self-abuse; you have got spermatorrhœa.” And I said, “I have not.”

Now, I ask you if you ever did so?—I never did it in my life; and the doctor then said, “My fee is a guinea;” and he said, “my charge to cure you of spermatorrhœa is 20*l.*,” after having received the guinea. I called again, and he gave me a little case with six small bottles in it. I had not spermatorrhœa at that time. I took him 10*l.*, and afterwards 9*l.* Altogether I gave him 21*l.* 1*s.*; and he said, “I have got your medicine prepared for you. You go home now, get into a room, and never stir out for eight-and-twenty weeks; and take

three times a day a teaspoonful of the medicine that is in the box." I said, "I cannot do that, because I have to work for my living—I have to work for my livelihood." He then said, "You will lose your life if you do not do it; therefore you had better give up your situation than lose your life." He entered in a book that if I paid 15*l.*, and different sums until I had given him 50*l.*, he would cure me. I told him that I could not stop in the house eight-and-twenty weeks.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—In whose employment are you?—The witness.—I will write it down, but I object to say.

Well, what salary do you get?—A hundred a year.

Mr. BARNARD.—Where is your employment? I shall want it.

Mr. MAY (interposing).—Was any thing said about a microscope?—Yes; he gave me a glass, and said, "Just step inside and make water." I brought it out and gave it to him. He then took the glass up. There were several of the same glasses in the window, and he took up a glass similar, and with a camel-hair brush just put a drop on a glass; and he then said, "Oh! my God! you are in an awful state! you are wasting away; and it is a lucky job you have come to me, for if you had gone to some ignorant man you would be dead!" He then rang the bell, and ordered "No. 9," which was a case that contained twelve small bottles. I had to take a table-spoonful three times a day, and to come to him when it was finished.

Did you get any better?—No; my eyesight got quite dim. He said, "The medicine has been acting upon you, but you will soon be better. I had not had a day's illness for fourteen years of my life. My spirits were very much depressed, and in October I went. I had a little sore come underneath the skin of my penis, but he said, "That is nothing; you had better go home and get some yellow soap, and keep washing it." He then ordered me to put some powdered alum on it, and that made me ten times worse. He told me I had a constitution like a horse, and added that I had the pox; but I had not, because I had not touched a woman. At Christmas he said, "Your case has been very expensive to me, and I shall want some more money." He had then had the sum of 51*l.* 1*s.* He went on to say that my case was a very difficult one, and he should want some more money. I gave him a 10*l.* note and a 5*l.* note on Christmas-eve, the 24th of December, and that made up the 51*l.* 1*s.* He gave me some more medicine, of a different sort, and said, "When it is done, come to me in three or four months' time." About the middle of March I found myself very ill indeed, and I went to Mr. Acton, who said, "What is the matter?" I said, "I have come in consequence of this gross charge against me?"

Cross-examined by Mr. BARNARD.—How often did you go to Dr. Kahn's establishment?—I did not go more than seventeen or eighteen times. On the 24th of August I gave one guinea and 10*l.*, and in about twelve days after that I paid him 9*l.*,—making up 21*l.*; I also paid 15*l.*, for which Mr. May holds the receipt, and I paid him the rest at another time.

Will you swear that you ever saw Dr. Kahn?—I went to inquire for Dr. Kahn, and I was shown somebody that represented himself as Dr. Kahn; but

I heard about two months afterwards that it was not Dr. Kahn, but his brother. Kahn did also attend me, though.

Were you a married man at this time?—No, a widower, and had a child.

What have you been doing since?—Well, I do as a good many men do; I run astray sometimes. It was the first time. All I told Dr. Kahn was, that when I went to the water-closet there was some secretion come from me, and that I had the clap. I felt it in June, and I should think it was on for more than six weeks.

How came you to go to Dr. Kahn?—A friend of mine had gone to one of his lectures, and he brought one of his books with him.

Now, what are you?—I am a clerk.

In whose employ?

Mr. MAY.—Don't tell him.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Surely that is unnecessary. It is a needless exposure.

I object to say; but I will write it down. However, if I must say, I will do so openly in court. I am employed by the —, the railway contractors in the —, and I have been there eleven years.

You married again?—Yes.

When did you marry?—Last week.

Had you consulted any other man at all before you went to Dr. Kahn?—No, I had not.

By the COURT.—Altogether I saw him about eighteen times, and I paid three times the amount.

Re-examined by Mr. MAY.—Where did you see this second man who called himself Dr. Kahn? Was it at defendant's house, at 17, Harley Street?—Yes.

And when you saw the real "Simon Pure" had you any conversation with him?—No.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—When you saw the real Dr. Kahn, was any thing said about his brother's treatment?—He said his brother was ill, and he would prescribe for him.

Did you know Dr. Kahn was a lecturer?—No.

Dr. M'CANN sworn, and examined by Mr. MAY.—I have heard the history of this plaintiff, and in my opinion the depression, lassitude, and state of the patient would be produced by—

Mr. BARNARD (counsel)—I object to the question and answer being given in this way.

Mr. MAY.—What effect has antimony, Dr. M'Cann, upon a patient under such circumstances?

Question objected to.

Would the proper medicine for spermatorrhœa produce the effect that was produced upon the plaintiff?

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—What is the proper medicine?—That would depend upon the causes from which it arose, but tonics and chalybeates generally ought to be given.

Would it be proper to confine the patient for twenty-eight weeks to one room?—I should say highly improper.

From what you have heard of the description of the plaintiff's complaint, would that be spermatorrhœa?—I can't answer that question. I had a precisely similar case put before me a very short time ago, in which the same defendant obtained a very large sum of money, but which we compelled him to return.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—You must not tell us about that, as it is not evidence.

Mr. Wm. ACTON, surgeon, sworn, and examined by Mr. MAY.—You have seen the plaintiff, have you not?—Yes, I attended the plaintiff on the 21st of April, and I put questions to him in my medical capacity as to his general health, and from the conclusions I came to, I imagined him to be suffering under some of the assumed forms of spermatorrhœa. He was laboring under great debility, and the result of my examination was the opinion that he was not suffering under spermatorrhœa; he was in an excessively languid state, and there were no signs of his ever having had syphilis, nor any symptoms of his having recently had it.

Is it possible that the infinitesimal portion of urine that would remain on a camel-hair brush, just touched on a glass, even in spermatorrhœa, could deposit a sufficient amount of animal life to be disclosed to frighten any man?—No; I should say not.

If a man were suffering under spermatorrhœa, and a paint brush were dipped in a glass, would living animalculæ be visible?—No; it is not possible. When a person presents himself to me, I make him pass urine, and it gradually settles down in a vessel or glass. It is just at the very bottom that when there is semen you can discover it. That takes several hours; and if there be any animalculæ, you can detect them in the deposit.

Mr. MAY.—Then it is perfectly impossible that the camel-hair brush dipped into it could show any animalcule to frighten the plaintiff? Could a man have spermatorrhœa without being aware of it?—A large number of persons frequently suffer in such a way that on going to stool they find a certain quantity of such matter is pressed out, and it arises from that action, and not from disease.

Do you think the treatment that was adopted was prudent?—No; I should say decidedly not, and especially keeping him eight-and-twenty weeks in a room. It would have the opposite effect. He would require tonics, and things to amuse rather than depress him—fresh air, plenty of food and tonic medicine.

The plaintiff re-called.—What did Dr. Kahn say with reference to your food?—He said, do not eat anything like pork, but otherwise you can live as usual. (Laughter.)

Mr. MAY to Dr. MCANN.—Now, doctor, would pork have any peculiar effect upon a man suffering from spermatorrhœa? (Renewed laughter.)—No; not that I am aware of.

Was the patient, from what you could judge—

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—The important part of this case is the threat to disclose it. It does not signify whether the man had it or not. The defendant would have no right to extort money under the threat to him. (A letter was here read to show that the plaintiff had admitted having practised masturbation from the time he was eighteen up to the present period of his life. The document was from the defendant's solicitor; and the plaintiff being again called, declared that he never said he attributed the symptoms of his case to self-abuse.)

Examination of Mr. ACTON, resumed.—Can you tell from the examination of a patient whether he is guilty of that practice?—It is impossible.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Would the practice produce spermatorrhœa?—It is one of the many causes.

What is the effect of giving small doses of antimony to the patient?—It has a very depressing effect, such as described by the plaintiff.

Was there any semen passing from the patient while he was under your treatment?—None, sir.

Are yellow soap and alum the proper treatment?—It is a very homely remedy, but it is not a medical one. I should think it would be highly irritating.

From the known properties of those two articles, would they be likely to irritate?—Yellow soap is an irritant, and alum is the same.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—That is important.

Cross-examined by Counsel.—Had the pimples disappeared?—Yes, because twelve months had elapsed. I should be sorry to put either alum or yellow soap to any irritable sore.

Mr. MAY proposed to show that the name of Dr. Kahn was not in the "London Medical Directory" of licensed practitioners, when an objection was taken by counsel in which the Court concurred.

Dr. SEMPLE was sworn, and examined by Mr. MAY.—I am a physician and also a surgeon, and until lately was one of the examiners at the Apothecaries' Hall. All licensed medical men have their names recorded in the "London and Provincial Medical Directory."

Mr. BARNARD.—I object to the statement.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—It would be hard to say that a man was not a barrister because his name was not in the "Law List." I don't see that the matter is worth much.

The Witness.—I entirely agree with the two preceding witnesses as to alum and soap being irritants. The soap contains a strong alkali.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Supposing a man were suffering from spermatorrhœa, what do you say to ordering him to remain in a room for twenty-eight weeks?—Most decidedly improper, in my opinion.

Mr. MAY.—It would tend to promote the very disease under which he was said to be laboring?—Quite so.

Would pork be objectionable?—Not at all.

You have heard the description from the patient. How long, with the constitution of a horse, ought the complaint to have been before it was cured?

We hear that Mr. Acton took three weeks.—I may state my very distinct opinion that from the first I considered he has not had spermatorrhœa at all. I have had great microscopic experience.

What is the proper fee for a man coming to you at your own house eighteen times?—Supposing the party to be in a good position of life, we expect a guinea a day—that is, one would say, we shall charge a guinea, but of course a smaller sum would be taken; and there is no doubt but that 50*l.* is an atrocious charge. Any medical man would say that the medicine which caused these symptoms mentioned was most improper to be administered.

Cross-examined by Counsel.—A person suffering from spermatorrhœa might still have great depression of spirits, although he was taking tonics?—Oh, decidedly; but there are a great number of persons who have not spermatorrhœa at all, who nevertheless are persuaded that they have it; and these are cases that lead to insanity. A little mucus coming from the end of the penis most likely arises, not from spermatorrhœa, but from other causes.

Does spermatorrhœa prevail to a very great extent?—No, I don't believe it does.

THE COURT.—But you believe in spermatorrhœa?—Oh, yes, in the limited extent; but I believe that in nine case out of ten they are not spermatorrhœa.

What is the difference between a bad case and a mild case of spermatorrhœa?—In a bad case it is almost hopeless. The symptoms are excessively depressing; the semen passing away constantly and involuntarily, the man being impotent. It comes in the night time chiefly, and sometimes in the day time. It is not continuous, but it is so frequent as to debilitate the patient, and especially without assistance.

Mr. MAY.—Is not this work of Mr. Acton orthodox, and admitted by the profession to be a great authority, which I am going to quote from?—(The Court objected.)

Dr. WHIDBORNE examined.—I agree with the evidence of the previous medical witnesses.

Mr. MAY.—I shall put in this letter, and also the letter acknowledging an instalment, in which Dr. Kahn, as he calls himself, admitted the receipt of a portion of the demand.

Mr. Hancock and Mr. Thorne were here called to give further evidence, but those gentlemen had left the court.

Mr. MAY (in continuation).—I now say I am entitled to call the patients that consulted the defendant without any disease whatever, who have had these identical remarks made to them, and the same charges of masturbation made against them, to show the systematic practice of fraud which I allege against the defendant. It is just this: if you are supposed to be married, you are charged with venereal disease; and if not, you are charged with masturbation; and I wish to call that class of evidence to confirm the plaintiff, and to show what I opened.

THE DEPUTY-JUDGE.—But as the case stands, the evidence of fraud is not very strong against the defendant, because a fraud committed by his assistant would not bind him.

Mr. MAY.—This man adopts his partner for the purpose.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Is he a partner?

Mr. MAY.—It is his brother. Then we show the complicity, and more, that he and his *confrère* have had the money.

The defendant, by way of making out a justification of his attorney's letter, hinting at masturbation, produced a leaf of a book wherein, under the printed heading, "Nature of Disease," was a statement bearing out the attorney's letter.

The plaintiff was recalled, and examined as to this entry, and he swore most positively that not a single word was there entered in his presence, or when the other headings were filled up.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Well, I don't think you are entitled to call the evidence as you say.

Mr. MAY.—Very well, sir; I shall bow to your decision.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—I think you are not entitled to call the evidence that you speak of, because the defendant could not come here prepared to meet all those cases.

Mr. BARNARD.—Sir, I don't know whether you consider there is any case made out at all?

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Oh, yes, decidedly. You may, if you like, apply yourself to the improper treatment.

Mr. BARNARD.—It is quite clear that the defendant cannot be answerable for the false representations of his assistant.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE.—Upon the latter part of the declaration, I think the evidence breaks down.

Mr. BARNARD.—The only evidence is that, first, with respect to this principle, the assistant recommended that alum and yellow soap should be used; but that fact was entirely got rid of, because you will find that the plaintiff says he used the yellow soap about a fortnight, and the irritation was greater. And what ground could there possibly be with regard to the yellow soap and the alum? It is not as though Dr. Kahn was charging as an apothecary for a dose and a pill to-day, and the next day, and so on, making a mistake as to the treatment; but it is an action brought against the doctor for improper treatment. Surely there never was such a case. The only particle of evidence is the recommendation that the doctor is supposed to have given the plaintiff to shut himself up in a room for so many weeks. Now, do you believe sir, that the agent—the assistant as the agent—is entitled to give any such evidence at all? If given—and I must assume it to be—is it not part of the fraudulent statement made by the assistant to procure money, and not part of the treatment? If Dr. Kahn's assistant made a representation, it was a fraud practised with a view to obtain money. There is no other evidence in the case which bears upon it. I must say that I think Mr. Bowen May, in this case—and I give him credit for it—has acted very consistently altogether. I give him credit for believing that Dr. Kahn has extorted in this case, but at the same time I think he has himself slightly imitated Dr. Kahn without meaning it. The matter was fairly met, and an offer

was made to leave it to any barrister to determine what should be done ; but Mr. May thinks that because Dr. Kahn is not a member and a fellow of the colleges in England—although he is a duly qualified man in one of the continental schools—that he is unfit to practice ; and Mr. May may think that by threatening an exposure Dr. Kahn will repay him over the money. Now, Dr. Kahn is not disposed to be intimidated in such a way. And I must say I think the two gentlemen have gone a little too far in sending a letter to "The Lancet;" here is a correspondence between the 11th and 17th of June (letter read). On the 17th of June Mr. May writes again, presenting his compliments, and promising to call on Dr. Kahn on the following day on his way to the Botanical Gardens, at half-past three p. m. Then there is another interview between Dr. Kahn and Mr. May, and Mr. May threatens some sort of criminal proceedings. Then comes the letter from Mr. Phillips ; and Mr. Phillips writes the letter that you have already had. In answer to that Mr. May writes a letter of the 22d of June. (This and the other letters were put in and read, after which the learned counsel proceeded)—And I submit that there is no evidence at all to affect Dr. Kahn, except the two small points that I have urged ; at all events the treatment was never followed, and therefore no injury could arise from it. I shall, therefore, leave the case in your hands, sir, with great confidence, as I really do not see that a case is made out against my client. I may observe, that the person who has obtained the money from the plaintiff would have been called, but he has long since left the defendant's service, and cannot be found.

Mr. MAY said the judge could form his opinion of the value of the last remark from the fact that the person alluded to had been in the court during the trial.

The DEPUTY-JUDGE then delivered judgment as follows:—I have not the slightest doubt upon this case—that it is a case for damages, and that the plaintiff is entitled to recover the whole of the sum claimed. I think it is highly creditable to the plaintiff that he had the moral courage to come into court and expose this transaction ; and as to the agency, the assistant, whoever he may be, has certainly committed a gross fraud, and one cannot help feeling warmly that this fraud was practised. At the same time, one cannot help seeing as to Dr. Kahn's not having been present at the interviews, that that this is a mere stratagem to secure himself against the consequences of being brought into a court of justice ; and the whole of the case, I think, is very discreditable to the defendant, and the plaintiff is entitled to the judgment of the Court for the whole of the amount sued for. One cannot help saying that the whole case is most discreditable and disgusting, and I shall allow the highest expenses to the witnesses.\*

“The Lancet,” in commenting on this case, observes :

“How long is this to continue ? It is a disgrace to the laws which falsely pretend to regulate practitioners of medicine, and to protect the public, that

\* From “The Lancet” of August 8th, 1857.

such things are allowed. The case in question is simply an illustration of a system so ruinous, so devastating, so fatal to its victims, that it calls loudly for legislative interference. Laws, however framed, will probably be inadequate to altogether suppress these outrages upon humanity; but legislation may do something to mitigate and arrest them. If we are to have laws for the protection of women, and for the suppression of obscene publications, why should we not have an Act of Parliament to suppress a traffic which, in its consequences, is equally detrimental to the health and happiness of a large portion of the public?"

---

SINCE the above recited case was published a still more striking disclosure of the quack system has been brought before the public, and I think I shall not do amiss if I extract it in full from the columns of the "Times" of Friday, November 25th, 1864.

CENTRAL CRIMINAL COURT.

*November 24th.*

OLD COURT.

(Before Mr. Baron BRAMWELL.)

John Osterfield Ray, or Wray, and William Anderson, respectably dressed men, were arraigned on an indictment charging them with having feloniously sent a letter to Montague Augustus Clarke, demanding 150*l.* from him, with menaces.

Mr. Metcalfe and Mr. Hume Williams were counsel for the prosecution; Mr. Sergeant Ballantine, Mr. Ribton, and Mr. F. H. Lewis defended the prisoner Ray, and Mr. Kemp defended Anderson.

The prosecutor and the principal witness was Montague Augustus Clarke. He said, in answer to Mr. METCALFE,—I am a captain in the 50th Regiment, the dépôt of which is quartered at Parkhurst, the regiment itself being now on service in New Zealand. In consequence of seeing some advertisements I came from Parkhurst to London, to consult Dr. Henery, in Dorset Street. I went there, and saw the prisoner Ray, who said he was Dr. Henery. This was about the 17th of August last year. I consulted him about a disease from which I was suffering, and he gave me a little advice. It was very little indeed. He said he would forward me some medicine. I asked what his charge was, and he replied "1*l.* 1*s.* for advice, and 10*l.* 10*s.* for the medicine."

I requested him to send the medicine to the hotel at which I was staying. He said it would be much better to forward it to my permanent residence, upon which I gave him my address. The medicine was afterwards sent there, and I paid 11*l.* 10*s.* for it. I took the medicine and sent for more six or seven times, sending up a check in payment for it each time. I paid 84*l.* or 86*l.* altogether, including 20*l.* on one occasion. The checks produced are those I gave. They are all drawn in favor of A. F. Henery, except one, which was made payable to bearer, and I received a written acknowledgment of them signed with that name. I eventually consulted another medical man, and ceased to give further orders to Dr. Henery. That was about January or February. In July last the letter produced was put into my hand. [It was read as follows, by the Clerk of Atraigns]:

"MEDICAL INSTITUTION, 53, DORSET STREET, PORTMAN SQUARE,  
"LONDON; July 1864.

"No. 3, Private Room, Bugle Hotel, Newport.

"SIR,—Experience has proved that in cases similar to what you are suffering from a personal interview invariably leads to the advantage of the patient, and therefore have requested the bearer, a gentleman of great experience and skill, to see you, as he happens to be in your neighborhood, on a professional visit.

"Yours truly,

"A. F. HENERY, M. D.

"W. ANDERSON.

"Captain CLARKE, Parkhurst."

I did not reply to that letter. About two months after that the prisoner Anderson called on me at the barracks and said he came from Dr. Henery. I told him I did not wish to have anything further to do with Dr. Henery. He said I would be aware that Dr. Henery had a very heavy claim against me. I replied that I was not. He said Dr. Henery had sent him down about a claim of 150*l.* he had against me. I remarked that it was impossible that he could have such a claim. He said he had come down in a great hurry in consequence of instructions given him by Dr. Henery on the previous evening, and of my not having answered any of the many letters the doctor had written to me. I replied I had not received any letters from him. After some further conversation he asked me to give him a check for 150*l.* I declined to do that, upon which he reduced his demand to 100 guineas, saying that I had better settle the matter. I declined that also, adding that I did not even know who he was. He said it did not matter who he was, and he declined to give me his name. Just before he left he said he had come down in a great hurry, and he asked me for a sovereign to pay his expenses. I said Dr. Henery had sent him down and he was the man to pay his expenses. He led me to believe that he could not get out of the island if I did not give him a sovereign. I said if I gave him a sovereign I should demand a receipt for it. He consented to that, and he wrote a receipt in my presence, which he signed "H. Wilson." He then left. A few days afterwards—namely, on the 19th of September, I

wrote a letter to Dr. Henery, stating that a gentleman, describing himself as his agent, had made a claim on me for 150*l.*; that I was quite unaware of owing him such a sum, and that I should be obliged by his sending me the particulars, in order that I might send them to my legal adviser, addressing me to the care of Messrs. Cox. I received a letter from him in answer. [It was read as follows]:

"MEDICAL INSTITUTION, 53, DORSET STREET, PORTMAN SQUARE,  
"LONDON; Sept. 26th.

"SIR,—I regret exceedingly to have to inform you that your letter did not reach me until Saturday night; otherwise it would have received my immediate attention. Nevertheless, I have to remind you that you promised the gentleman who waited upon you at Parkhurst that you would call at Dorset Street; therefore I do not understand your giving us so much trouble in the matter. I have to inform you that my claim for 150*l.* is for medical advice and medicine for spermatorrhœa brought on by self-pollution. If you will satisfy my claim without further trouble I will give you a receipt in full of all demands, or sign any paper that you may please to draw up, so that you shall not be troubled again by

"Your obedient servant,

"A. F. HENERY.

"P. S.—I called at Cox and Co.'s this morning, and found that you were there on Saturday, so therefore I hope this will reach you there."

I also handed that to my legal adviser. On the 5th of October I received another letter signed "H. Wilson," and which, I think, is the handwriting of the prisoner Anderson;

"WARBURTON'S HOTEL, NEWPORT; Oct. 5th, 1864.

"Private Sitting Room No. 4.

"SIR,—I am here expressly from London to see you with a view to effect a settlement, if possible, of Dr. Henery's claim; and anticipating your refusal to see me at your quarters is the reason I have penned this, and would recommend you to do so at once, for, rely upon it, I don't intend journeying here again for nothing. Your letter from your solicitor has been received, and I have that and some from yourself with me. Now, supposing I were to inform you application will be made at the War Office, with explanation of your case; and if we were to do so you know what the consequence would be; or supposing I were to inform you that I expect to be in your neighborhood in Scotland next week, and that I don't intend leaving here in the event of your still persisting in your refusal to pay without making it known in the neighborhood, for what purpose I am here. I am in no hurry, and will allow you time to reflect whether it will be better to pay Dr. Henery's legal and just claim or submit to exposure of your filthy case. I would inform you I have waited upon one of the head solicitors in Plymouth since I saw you, in reference to a claim we had upon his son, and on our explaining what we would do in the event of his not paying us, he soon saw the force of what we said and paid us at once. Now, the reason I did not tell you what we intended

doing in the event of your not paying when I was here before was because you promised to call in Dorset Street, and relying on your word as a gentleman was the only reason I did not do so.

"Yours obediently,

"H. WILSON.

"P. S.—It is useless for you to pretend you are not in quarters, for I know you to be there (and was there last night when I called) before I left London." In that letter there is an allusion to Scotland. My father resides there and some other of my friends. I had written from Scotland to Dr. Henery once while I was receiving medicine from him, so that he knew my address there. I placed that letter in the hands of my legal adviser.

By Mr. RIBTON, in cross-examination.—When I consulted him I was suffering from a malady, and I described my symptoms to him. The interview lasted about five minutes. The box he first sent me contained twelve bottles of medicine. I did not take it all. He gave me certain directions as to regimen, exercise, bathing, and the like, but only such as I had followed all my life. I acknowledged to Anderson owing Dr. Henery 10*l.* 10*s.* for a box of medicine, which I was prepared to pay, but I would not pay him any more. I believed I was suffering then from the disease called spermatorrhœa.

Re-examined by Mr. METCALFE.—I was in the Crimea, and was badly wounded in the head. I should think my constitution was injured there.

ALEXANDER THOMPSON, Clerk in the London and Westminster Bank, deposed that the prisoner Wray kept an account at the bank, and that the endorsement on the checks of Captain Clarke was in the handwriting of Wray.

Sergeant WHITE, of the N. division, deposed that on the 22d of October the case against the defendant Anderson was heard at Marlborough Street Police-court. Anderson appeared, but Henery did not. A warrant was issued for his apprehension, and witness went to his house in Dorset Street, Portman Square, and found him in bed. He said he was too ill to get up. Witness replied, "Nonsense; I saw you out yesterday, and you must go." He answered, "My name is not Henery; if the summons had been made out in the name of Wray I should have appeared." Witness pulled off the bedclothes, and found him partly dressed.

This was the case for the prosecution.

Mr. Baron BRAMWELL held that there was no evidence to sustain the first count for publishing a malicious libel, while the second fell to the ground on account of the venue, the alleged offence having been committed in the county of Hampshire.

The jury then, under the direction of the learned Judge, returned a verdict of *Not Guilty*.

The prisoners were then arraigned on a charge of conspiracy by diverse false pretences and subtle means and devices to obtain large sums of money from the prosecutor, and also of threatening to publish a libel concerning him with a view to extort money.

Mr. RIBTON, addressing the jury on behalf of the prisoner Wray, submitted that there was not a tittle of evidence to show that Wray was responsible for

anything that had been done by Anderson in the country. He admitted that the letter written by Anderson from Warburton's Hotel was a threatening letter, and that its purpose was to get money from Captain Clarke by menace, but he utterly denied that there was any evidence that Wray was cognizant of that letter being about to be written, or that he ever gave any instructions to Anderson to write it. They could not, either in principle or in law, hold the principal responsible for all the acts of his agents, but only for those acts which he had directed to be done. No doubt Captain Clarke at that time was laboring under some disease. If he were not, then indeed, there would be a false pretence, but he could not understand how a false pretence could be alleged when the origin of the demand was admitted by the prosecutor himself to be true. It was well known that certain members of the medical profession devoted themselves to a particular description of disease, and that they advertised in the papers, and he was not aware that there was any disgrace in their doing so. Captain Clarke, seeing Wray or Henery's advertisement, went to him and received medicine and advice. It was idle, therefore, to say that there was any false pretence. It had not been shown what were the ingredients of which the medicine was composed. In all probability it was a strong tonic, and intended to do Captain Clarke good, and charging for it more than he ought was not an offence on the part of Wray. Nay, it had been mentioned that within the last three years a member of his own profession had refused to come into that court unless they gave him 1000 guineas (a laugh), and he understood that the gentleman who did come on that occasion received a very large sum. Then in what way could Wray be affected by the letters which had been read? The letter of September 26th, 1864, had formed the ground of the charge for libel, but that had been abandoned; and now it was brought forward to prove a case of conspiracy; but all that that letter did was to say, "You owe 150*l.*, and I request you to pay me." The jury could not shut their eyes to the fact that this was an attempt to convict these men merely by sheer force of prejudice. The jury were asked to say that Wray was a bad fellow, and was trading with inexperienced people, and inducing them to pay him large sums of money. With regard to the charge of threatening to publish a libel, the only letter which could be said to contain any such threat was that which formed the subject of the first indictment, and which had gone off upon the point of venue. Justice, however, would not be defeated by that decision, because the parties were still liable to be tried in Hampshire.

Mr. KEMP then addressed the jury on behalf of Anderson, and submitted that there were many circumstances to rebut the idea of a conspiracy. The only way in which he appeared in these proceedings was as a person who was sent down to Captain Clarke's quarters to obtain money, and if in writing a letter to that gentleman he couched it in terms that amounted to a threat to extort money, it must be held to be his own individual act, and could not, therefore, be made the ground of a charge of conspiracy.

Mr. Baron BRAMWELL summed up the evidence, and called the attention of the jury to the letter written by Anderson to Captain Clarke on the 5th of

October from Warburton's Hotel, Newport, and which he described to be clearly an attempt to extort money by threats of exposure. Now, the question was, in what way did the prosecution connect the other prisoner Wray or Henery with this threat made by Anderson, so as to constitute the offence of conspiracy? There was the letter of the 26th of September from Henery to Captain Clarke, in which he referred to Anderson having called upon the prosecutor and demanded 150*l.*, as being due to him (Henery), and then in the same letter he informed the prosecutor that his claim on him was for 150*l.* Then came the letter of the 30th of September addressed to Henery by the Solicitor of Captain Clarke, and the receipt of which was acknowledged—not by Henery, but by Anderson, in his letter of the 5th of October, thus showing that there must have been some communication between the two on the subject of the demand made upon Captain Clarke. If the jury were satisfied that there was an intent to extort money, by means of threats, and that that intent existed, not only in the mind of one of the prisoners, but in the minds of both, and that they were engaged and leagued together in that common intent, that would amount to a conspiracy, and the prosecutor had made out his case. If they were not so satisfied they would acquit them; but it would certainly be a very singular thing if two people could be found acting in the way in which the prisoners had been acting without some common purpose.

The jury, after a few minutes deliberation, returned a verdict of *Guilty* as against both prisoners.

Mr. Baron BRAMWELL, in passing sentence, said the offence of which they had been convicted was one of the most abominable that could be conceived, because in a case of this description it was not one robbery that was practised upon the individual who was the subject of it, but that was followed up by a succession of demands until his life was made positively hateful to him. The offence of which they had been found guilty being one of misdemeanor he could not sentence them to more than two years' imprisonment, and he sentenced each of them to be imprisoned for that term, accordingly, with hard labor.

PHILADELPHIA,  
January, 1874.

*LINDSAY & BLAKISTON call the attention of Booksellers and the Medical Profession to their extensive list of Medical Works as embraced in the enclosed Catalogue, to which they are constantly adding by the addition of New Books on every branch of Medical Science. Their assortment of books also embraces all other Medical Works published in the United States, which they will furnish to the Trade or Profession on the most liberal terms.*

*Their own publications can be had from or through Booksellers in most of the principal cities of the Union. When for any reason they cannot be thus procured, they will forward them by mail prepaid, upon receipt of the Catalogue price.*

*Having special arrangements with Messrs. J. & A. CHURCHILL, of London, they are prepared to supply all their publications in this country at greatly reduced prices. Many of their leading books, especially those of recent publication, they have either reprinted or keep in stock. Those not on hand they will supply promptly to order at the lowest rates to the shilling of the London retail price to the Profession, and to the Trade at their usual discount.*

*MEDICAL WORKS or PERIODICALS, published by other Houses in Great Britain, will be imported to order on the most liberal terms.*

*SYDENHAM SOCIETY'S PUBLICATIONS. Having been appointed agents in the United States for this Society, they are prepared to receive subscribers at the rate of TEN DOLLARS per annum, and to furnish any of the back years on the same terms, payable always in advance. Reports of the Society, with a list of the works already published by them, will be furnished upon application.*

*LINDSAY & BLAKISTON will furnish to DEALERS IN MEDICAL BOOKS, without charge, A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE of their Medical Publications, with their imprint attached, for distribution among their Customers, upon application.*

# LINDSAY & BLAKISTON'S PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST.

NOW READY FOR 1874.

"The simplest of all the VISITING LISTS published, it must continue to hold, what it now has, the preference over all other forms of this indispensable companion for the Physician."— *New York Med. Journal.*

## CONTENTS.

1. Table of Signs, or Guide for Registering Visits. Engagements, &c.	7. Memoranda pages for every month in the year.
2. An Almanac.	8. Pages for Addresses of Patients, &c.
3. Marshall Hall's Ready Method in Asphyxia.	9. Bills and Accounts asked for and delivered.
4. Poisons and their Antidotes.	10. " Obstetric Engagements.
5. Table for Calculating the Period of Utero-Gestation.	11. " Vaccination.
6. The Visiting List arranged for 25, 50, 75, or 100 Patients.	12. " Recording Obstetric Cases, Deaths, and for General Memoranda.

## SIZES AND PRICE.

For 25 Patients weekly.	Tucks, pockets, and pencil,	.	.	.	.	.	\$1 00
50 "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	1 25
75 "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	1 50
100 "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	2 00
50 "	" 2 vols. { Jan. to June. } July to Dec. }	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	2 50
100 "	" 2 vols. { Jan. to June. } July to Dec. }	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	3 00

## Also, AN INTERLEAVED EDITION,

for the use of *Country Physicians* and others who compound their own Prescriptions, or furnish Medicines to their patients. The additional pages can also be used for *Special Memoranda*, recording important cases, &c., &c.

For 25 Patients weekly, interleaved, tucks, pockets, etc.,	.	.	.	.	.	\$1 50
50 "	" "	" "	" "	" "	" "	1 75
50 "	" 2 vols { Jan. to June. } July to Dec. }	" "	" "	" "	" "	3 00

This VISITING LIST has now been published for *Twenty Years*, and has met with such uniform and hearty approval from the Profession, that the demand for it has steadily increased from year to year.

The Publishers, in order to still further extend its circulation and usefulness, and to keep up the reputation which it has so long retained, of being

## THE CHEAPEST AND BEST,

as well as the OLDEST VISITING LIST published, have now made a very considerable reduction in the price.

It can be procured from the *principal booksellers* in any of the *large cities* of the *United States and Canada*, or copies will be forwarded by mail, *free of postage*, by the Publishers, upon receipt by them of the retail price as annexed.

In ordering the work from other booksellers, order

### *Lindsay & Blakiston's Physician's Visiting List.*

And in all cases, whether ordering from the Publishers or otherwise, specify the size, style, &c., wanted.

It is, beyond all doubt, the most complete and yet the simplest Visiting List which is published. In our opinion, it is invaluable to the practitioner in busy practice, and, besides saving him a great deal of trouble, will prevent his losing a considerable sum of money during the year, by neglecting, through forgetfulness, to enter visits made. Those who have made use of this Visiting List would not be without it for thrice its price. We therefore know we are doing our readers a good turn when we strongly recommend it to their attention.— *Canada Medical Journal*, December, 1871.

# Waring's Practical Therapeutics.

## THIRD AMERICAN EDITION NOW READY.

*Considered chiefly with reference to Articles of the Materia Medica.* By  
EDWARD JOHN WARING, F. R. C. S., F. L. S., &c., &c. *Third American, from the last London Edition.* Price in cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00

There are many features in Dr Waring's Therapeutics which render it especially valuable to the Practitioner and Student of Medicine, much important and reliable information being found in it not contained in similar works; it also differs from them in its completeness, the convenience of its arrangement, and the greater prominence given to the medicinal application of the various articles of the *Materia Medica* in the treatment of morbid conditions of the Human Body, &c. It is divided into two parts, the alphabetical arrangement being adopted throughout; there is also added an excellent **INDEX OF DISEASES**, with a list of the medicines applicable as remedies, and a full **INDEX** of the medicines and preparations noticed in the work.

"This new edition of Waring's *Practical Therapeutics* has been altered and improved with great judgment. A satisfactory account of new agents—chloral, apomorphia, nitrous oxide, carbolic acid, &c., is introduced without adding to its bulk. The additions are made with remarkable skill in condensation. It is one of the best manuals of therapeutics yet in existence."—*Brit. Med. Journal*.

"There has been no scarcity, latterly, of works of this class, several of them we regard as having great professional value; but, it must be allowed, we think, that this holds no inferior place among them. Still's is a national book, but much more voluminous; and, therefore, while it is high authority, it is less convenient for office use. Furthermore, we prefer the literary arrangement and execution of Waring. It can be used with more readiness and always relied on for the correctness of its facts. In the daily treatment of diseases, it seems to supply everything that can be desired. The articles are arranged alphabetically, and a paragraph is devoted to their physical description and scientific character. Their therapeutic uses, however, constitute the bulk of the volume; and in this respect the labor has been very thorough."—*Druggists' Circular*.

"The plan of this work is admirable, and well calculated to meet the wants of the busy practitioner. There is a remarkable amount of information, accompanied with judicious comments, imparted in a concise yet agreeable style. The indications for the application of remedies are sufficiently comprehensive, and their mode of action generally accounted for on rational grounds. The publishers have well performed their part, and we trust that their enterprise in introducing the work to the profession in America may meet with that encouragement which the inherent merits of the treatise itself are entitled to command."—*Medical Record*.

"Our admiration, not only for the immense industry of the author, but also of the great practical value of the volume, increases with every reading or consultation of it. We wish a copy could be put in the hands of every student or practitioner in the country. In our estimation it is the best book of the kind ever written."—*N. Y. Medical Journal*.

## On the Action of Medicines in the System.

By F. W. HEADLAND, M. D., *Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, &c., &c.* *From the Fourth London Revised and Enlarged Edition.* One volume octavo. Price . . . . . \$3.00

Dr. Headland's work gives the only scientific and satisfactory view of the action of medicine; and this is not in the way of idle speculation, but by demonstration and experiments, and inferences almost as indisputable as demonstrations. It is truly a great scientific work in a small compass, and deserves to be the hand-book of every lover of the Profession. It has received the most unqualified approbation of the *Medical Press*, both in this country and in Europe, and is pronounced by them to be the most *original* and practically useful work that has been published for many years.

# Cazeaux's Great Work on Obstetrics.

THE MOST COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK NOW PUBLISHED.  
GREATLY ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.  
CONTAINING 175 ILLUSTRATIONS.

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on Midwifery, including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, by P. CAZEAUX, Member of the Imperial Academy of Medicine; Adjunct Professor in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, etc., etc. Revised and Annotated by S. TARNIER, Adjunct Professor in the Faculty of Medicine of Paris; Former Clinical Chief of the Lying-in-Hospital, etc., etc. Fifth American from the Seventh French Edition. Translated by WM. R. BULLOCK, M. D. In one volume Royal Octavo, of over 1100 pages, with numerous Lithographic and other Illustrations on Wood.

Price, bound in Cloth, bevelled boards,	\$6.50
"    "    Leather,	7.50

M. Cazeaux's Great Work on Obstetrics has become classical in its character, and almost an Encyclopædia in its fulness. Written expressly for the use of students of medicine, and those of midwifery especially, its teachings are plain and explicit, presenting a condensed summary of the leading principles established by the masters of the obstetric art, and such clear, practical directions for the management of the pregnant, parturient, and puerperal states, as have been sanctioned by the most authoritative practitioners, and confirmed by the author's own experience. Collecting his materials from the writings of the entire body of antecedent writers, carefully testing their correctness and value by his own daily experience, and rejecting all such as were falsified by the numerous cases brought under his own immediate observation, he has formed out of them a body of doctrine, and a system of practical rules, which he illustrates and enforces in the clearest and most simple manner possible.

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is unquestionably a work of the highest excellence, rich in information, and perhaps fuller in details than any text-book with which we are acquainted. The author has not merely treated of every question which relates to the business of parturition, but he has done so with judgment and ability." *British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

"The translation of Dr. Bullock is remarkably well done. We can recommend this work to those especially interested in the subjects treated, and can especially recommend the American edition." *Medical Times and Gazette.*

"The edition before us is one of unquestionable excellence. Every portion of it has undergone a thorough revision, and no little modification; while copious and important additions have been made to nearly every part of it. It is well and beautifully illustrated by numerous wood and lithographic engravings, and, in typographical execution, will bear a favorable comparison with other works of the same class." — *American Medical Journal.*

"In the multitudinous collection of works devoted to the propagation of human beings, and to the details of parturition, none, in our estimation, bears any comparison to the work of Cazeaux, in its entire perfectness; and if we were called upon to rely alone on one work on accouchements, our choice would fall upon the book before us without any kind of hesitation." — *West. Jour. of Med. and Surgery*

"We do not hesitate to say, that it is now the most complete and best treatise on the subject in the English language." — *Buffalo Medical Journal.*

"We know of no work on this all-important branch of our profession that we can recommend to the student or practitioner as a safe guide before this." — *Chicago Medical Journal.*

"Among the many valuable treatises on the science and art of obstetrics, the work of Cazeaux stands pre-eminent." — *St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal.*

"M. Cazeaux's book is the most complete we have ever seen upon the subject. It is well translated and reflects great credit upon Dr. Bullock's intelligence and industry." — *N. A. Medico-Chirurgical Review.*

It is eminently a book which will teach the Student.—*Practitioner*.  
It forms one of the most convenient, practical, and concise books yet published on the subject.—*London Lancet*.

## MEADOWS' MANUAL OF OBSTETRICS.

### THE SECOND REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS.

INCLUDING THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY,  
Obstetric Operations, Diseases of the Puerperal State, &c., &c. By  
ALFRED MEADOWS, M. D., Physician to the Hospital for Women, to  
the General Lying-In Hospital, &c., &c. First American from the  
Second London Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Price \$3.00

In this new edition, ...not merely is the practical treatment of Labor, and also of the Diseases and Accidents of Pregnancy, well and clearly taught, but the anatomical machinery of parturition is more effectively explained than in any other treatise that we remember; besides this, the book is honorably distinguished among manuals of Midwifery by the fulness with which it goes into the subject of the structure and development of the ovum. On all questions of treatment, whether by medicines, by hygienic regimen, or by mechanical or operative appliances, this treatise is as satisfactory as a work of manual size could be; students and practitioners can hardly do better than adopt it as their *vade-mecum*.—*The Practitioner*.

Upwards of ninety new engravings have been inserted in this edition, and, with a view to facilitate reference, the author has furnished it with a very full and complete table of contents and index. We can cordially recommend this manual as accurate and practical, and as containing in a small compass a large amount of the kind of information suitable alike to the student and practitioner.—*London Lancet*.

It is concise, well arranged, and remarkably complete, as a guide to the student during his lecture term; and as a ready reference to the Physician, no work of similar character equals it in value.—*Buffalo Medical Journal*.

The systematic arrangement of subjects, and the concise, practical style in which it is written, make the work especially valuable as a student's manual, while a very full table of contents and index renders it easily accessible as a work of reference.—*Chicago Medical Examiner*.

There can be no doubt that this manual will be generally accepted as a brief, convenient, and compendious guide to the study and practice of the Obstetric Art.—*Richmond and Louisville Medical Journal*.

We cannot but feel that every teacher of obstetrics has good cause to congratulate himself on being able to put in the hands of the student a book which contains so much valuable and reliable information in so condensed a form.—*Philadelphia Medical Times*.

It is concisely and clearly written, and the information is on the whole on a level with the most recent knowledge of the day.—*British and Foreign Medical Review*.

A work which embodies a larger amount of practical information than any other book on the subject.—*Pacific Medical and Surgical Journal*.

It is with great gratification that we are enabled to class Dr. Meadows' Manual as a rare exception, and to pronounce it an accurate, practical, and creditable work, and to unhesitatingly recommend it to both student and practitioner.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*.

It is a book of decided merit: every page teems with sound, practical common sense, advice and suggestions.—*Kansas City Medical Journal*.

# SOELBERG WELLS ON THE EYE.

THE AUTHOR'S THIRD REVISED AND ENLARGED  
EDITION, PRINTED IN LONDON UNDER HIS  
IMMEDIATE SUPERINTENDENCE.

AND PUBLISHED IN THIS COUNTRY BY SPECIAL  
ARRANGEMENT WITH HIM.

A TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE EYE, illustrated by Ophthalmoscopic Plates done in Chromo-Lithography, and numerous Engravings on wood. By J. SOELBERG WELLS, Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College, London ; Ophthalmic Surgeon to King's College Hospital, and Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, &c., &c.

The Author's long experience in the treatment of Diseases of the Eye, together with the unusual facilities possessed by him, as Professor of Ophthalmology, and as Surgeon to King's College, and the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, has enabled him to make a most complete and comprehensive work. It embodies all the most recent views in Ophthalmology, as well as the newest operations upon the eye, fully illustrated. THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE AND ITS USE in the internal diseases of the eye receives, also, the fullest consideration, and is illustrated by beautifully colored plates.

The rapid sale of the first and second editions, and its translation into the French and German languages, has given the work a world-wide reputation as the best on the subject in the English language.

Royal Octavo, Price, bound in cloth . . . . .	\$5.00
“ “ “ “ leather . . . . .	6.00

“Of all works in the English language on the subject, it is the best adapted to the wants of the general practitioner. It is thoroughly up to date, well illustrated, readable, and handy.”—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

“We welcome the speedy appearance of a new edition of this comprehensive volume, and congratulate the profession upon the opportunity it affords them of obtaining an encyclopedic knowledge of eye disease in a single volume.”—*London Lancet*.

“Of the work we may assuredly say that for English students and practitioners it is certainly the standard book on the subject. It is very complete, and the descriptions are clearly and interestingly written.”—*British Medical Journal*.

“The book contains an admirable, and, on the whole, succinct account of diseases of the eye. The additions have been most judiciously made. In every respect it is most reliable authority.”—*Medical Times and Gazette*.

“It must now fill the place formerly occupied by the classic works of Lawrence and Mackenzie.”—*American Journal of Medical Sciences*.

---

## BY SAME AUTHOR.

ON LONG, SHORT, AND WEAK SIGHT, and their Treatment by the Scientific Use of Spectacles. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions and Numerous Illustrations. Octavo. Price . . . \$3.00

# A COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK

## ON DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE EYE.

LINDSAY & BLAKISTON HAVE NOW READY,

The Diseases and Injuries of the Eye, their  
Medical and Surgical Treatment, *with Illustrations.*

By GEORGE LAWSON, F.R.C.S., *Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, and Assistant Surgeon to the Middlesex Hospital.* In one volume, royal 12mo.

Price, \$2.50

This Manual comprises a brief account of all the Medical and Surgical Affections of the Eye, with the Treatment essential for their relief, each subject being discussed in a separate section under its own peculiar heading. The very favorable notices appended below attest its great value to the student.

“We have been fully supplied in the last two or three years with systematic treatises on diseases of the eye. But there seems still to be room for a clear, brief, and concise yet practically full manual on modern ophthalmic medicine and surgery, such as might serve for a *text-book for students* and a companion for the busy practitioner. This Mr. Lawson has supplied, and supplied admirably well. Of his qualifications for the task of producing such a work it would be superfluous to speak. He is a ‘Past Master’ on the subject, and while any work of his is sure of a favorable reception, he has taught the profession to judge him by a high standard of excellency, and so judged the book we now notice will certainly not disappoint its readers. Necessarily brief and concise as to details, it is admirably clear and eminently practical. The reader feels that he is in the hands of a teacher who has a right to speak with authority, and who, if he may be said to be positive, is so from the fulness of knowledge and experience, and who, while well acquainted with the writings and labors of other authorities on the matters he treats of, has himself practically worked out what he teaches.”—*London Medical Times and Gazette*, Aug. 14, 1869.

“We congratulate Mr. Lawson on the production of such an excellent work on ophthalmic diseases as this. Without depreciating the large and valuable treatises on this subject that have recently appeared, we have long felt that a manual was wanted which would serve as a *text-book for students*, and also should form a trustworthy guide for practitioners in dealing with diseases of the eye. Well has Mr. Lawson supplied this want. He has described the various affections of the eye, briefly but yet clearly, and from the large experience he has acquired as surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, Moorfields, he has made his work *thoroughly practical*. The profession will find this manual just the sort of work they want on eye diseases, while to the student it will be invaluable as a *text-book*.”—*British Medical Journal*, July 24, 1869.

“This handy and beautifully printed volume is as good in the quality of its contents as it is attractive to the eye. Mr. Lawson has long been known as an ophthalmic surgeon, he has enjoyed a long experience, and he has the faculty of telling his story clearly. He has here given us a manual of moderate size, in which the practitioner will find short and clear descriptions and directions for the treatment of every kind of eye disease. The work is sure to become very popular, and to enjoy a large circulation.”—*Practitioner*, Aug., 1869.

# Hewitt's Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment of the Diseases of Women.

THE THIRD EDITION NOW READY.

Revised, Enlarged, Rearranged, and Mostly Rewritten; with Many New Illustrations.

Price in Cloth \$5.00. In Leather \$6.00.

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE THIRD EDITION.

The changes and additions which have been made, as well as the general rearrangement of the whole subject matter, render this new edition an essentially new work.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*.

It forms a volume of 740 pages, numerously illustrated, and though called a new edition, it is really a new work. The style is attractive and practical, the mechanical execution of the work creditable, and as a reliable guide in the treatment of diseases peculiar to women it has no superior.—*Canada Lancet*.

It now forms a complete and systematic treatise, admirable in arrangement, beautiful in appearance, and rich in the wisdom that comes from ample experience, mature thought and active industry.—*Leavenworth Herald*.

He has really rewritten the former edition, embodying his extensive clinical experience, making this edition a most complete and thorough work on all that pertains to the pathology and treatment of diseases peculiar to women.—*Cincinnati Medical News*.

For those who desire full instruction and careful illustration in this department nothing can equal the work before us; the philosophy of mechanics, and the modes of application are fully presented.—*Buffalo Medical and Surgical Journal*.

It is unquestionably one of the most valuable guides to a correct diagnosis to be found in the English language.—*Richmond and Louisville Journal*.

The latest, best, and most authoritative exponent of a well-defined bias that powerfully affects a zealous class of gynecologists . . . We hail Dr. Graily Hewitt's work as the lineal successor to Simpson's.—*Brit. Med. Jour.*

The style is clear and very readable, and it gives evidence throughout of honest hard work; not that of the office book-worm, but of the careful clinical observer.—*Canada Med. and Surg. Jour.*

## RECENTLY PUBLISHED.

Dillnberger's Handy-Book of the Treatment of Women and Children's Diseases, according to the Vienna Medical School.

Part I. The Diseases of Women.      Part. II. The Diseases of Children.

Translated from the Second German Edition, by P. NICOL, M. D. One volume 12mo. Price . . . . . \$1.75

We noticed favorably the original of this hand-book some months ago, and suggested that an English translation of it, with notes showing the main points wherein the practice of our medical schools differs from that at Vienna, might be well received. Mr. Nicol has now carried out this idea, and we imagine that many practitioners will be glad to possess this little manual, which gives a large mass of practical hints respecting the treatment of diseases which probably make up the larger half of every-day practice. The translation is well and correctly performed, and the necessary explanations of reference to German medicinal preparations are given with proper fulness.—*The Practitioner*.

# New Book on Diseases of Women.

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED.

## Atthill's Clinical Lectures on Diseases Peculiar to Women.

By LOMBE ATTHILL, M.D., *Fellow and Examiner in Midwifery, King and Queen's College of Physicians; Obstetric Physician to the Adelaide Hospital, and formerly Assistant Physician to the Rotundo Lying-in Hospital.* Demy Octavo, with Illustrations. Now Ready. Price, \$2.25

"This excellent little book has three great merits. It treats of very common diseases which are generally very badly taught in our Schools. Secondly, it treats of them in a thoroughly clinical and practical way; and finally, without being too short, is a compact book, calculated to be very useful to the practitioner. Dr. Atthill's practice, if not original, is thoroughly independent, and he illustrates it with a copious quotation of good cases. We commend the whole book to the careful attention of advanced students and general practitioners." — *Lancet*, March 23, 1872.

"The lectures before us have the merit of calling attention to this important subject with the voice of personal experience. Those on Menorrhagia, endo-Metritis, and endo-Cervicitis, we would specially point out as worthy of note; and, without endorsing the author's therapeutic treatment of those affections, we cannot but admire the clearness of style and practical character of their literary treatment." — *Glasgow Medical Journal*, May, 1872.

"These lectures form an admirable text-book for students. Dr. Atthill, as Examiner in the Queen's University and College of Physicians of Ireland, discovered the utter ignorance of the majority of students on the important subject of Diseases Peculiar to Women. The publication of this little volume supplies a want that has long been felt by students preparing for examination. In these lectures is to be found a clear and concise summary of the clinical practice of the diseases peculiar to women. The work is the result of large and accurate clinical observation, recorded in an admirably terse and perspicuous style, and is remarkable for the best qualities of a practical guide to the student and practitioner." — *British Medical Journal*, May 11, 1872.

"A most excellent though brief hand-book on the Diseases Peculiar to Women; one that cannot fail to be of great use to students, and that will guide them to a right understanding of the cases brought before them in their hospital practice. Nor is this all; to the busy practitioner this book will be of use in many an emergency, not only assisting him in the recognition of the various forms of disease most frequently met with, but also forming a safe and reliable guide to their treatment on sound and scientific principles. We think Dr. Atthill has done good service in publishing his lectures, and we strongly recommend them to the careful and attentive perusal of all who wish to study the diseases of women." — *Dublin Journal of Medical Science*, November, 1871.

## Acton on the Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs.

*In Childhood, Youth, Adult Age, and Advanced Life, considered in their Physiological, Social, and Moral Relations.* By WILLIAM ACTON, M.R.C.S., etc. *Third American, from the Fifth London Edition.* Carefully revised by the author, with additions. Just ready. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$3.00

To such of our readers as are not familiar with Acton's book, we may say that his plan embraces the consideration of topics of great interest: such as are peculiar to childhood, embracing its vices; those peculiar to precocity and included in masturbation; similar inquiries pertaining to youth and adult age, and so on through the stages of life with its inquiries. Indeed, we may say that all those delicate matters pertaining to the male sexual conditions are treated in this volume with singular care and intelligence — *Lancet and Observer*, October, 1871.

## Byford on the Uterus. SECOND EDITION.

*On the Chronic Inflammation and Displacement of the Unimpregnated Uterus. A New, Enlarged, and Thoroughly Revised Edition, with Numerous Illustrations. Now Ready. One volume. Octavo. \$3.00*

From FORDYCE BARKER, M.D., *Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in Bellevue Hospital Medical College.*

Some weeks ago I received a copy of your work on the Uterus. I have delayed acknowledging the favor until I could give the book a careful perusal. I have just finished a thorough reading of it. I feel personally indebted to you, not merely for the copy — which, of course, I should have bought — but for writing the book; and I think you have laid the Profession in this country under a load of obligation by giving them such a clear, concise, and practical treatise on a class of affections that even now is very little understood by the greater majority.

From R. A. F. PENROSE, M.D., *Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania.*

Accept my thanks for the copy of your new work which you so kindly sent me. I have, as yet, not had time to give it the careful study it merits; but from the superficial inspection I have made, I find much that is most valuable.

From S. G. HUBBARD, M.D., *Professor of Obstetrics in Yale College, New Haven.*

I was gratified by the receipt of your new work on the Uterus, and I thank you sincerely for it. I have spent all my leisure in its examination, and have derived both pleasure and profit from its perusal. It is commendable for its clearness and definiteness as well as for the great practical common sense which pervades it. I am sure that it will prove a very useful treatise, not only to junior practitioners, but to those also among us who, from not having devoted themselves to the treatment of uterine disease, as a specialty, have neither time nor opportunity to make original investigations in this department, and are not, therefore, perfectly at home in its practice.

From JAMES P. WHITE, *Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the University of Buffalo.*

I have had time, as yet, to run over but few of the chapters of your work on the Uterus; I am most happy, however, in being able to say that, so far as I have read, it does credit to American authorship. It is concise and brief, and eminently practical. The work was certainly a desideratum, and will be especially useful to practitioners who can ill afford to purchase all or most of the works referred to in your preface. I shall examine it with much interest, and, no doubt, often consult it with profit.

From G. S. BEDFORD, M.D., *Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the University of New York.*

On my return to the city I found on my table "Byford on the Uterus." The next day I commenced perusing it, and have read it from cover to cover. I need not say that, in my judgment, the book enhances your deserved reputation. You have, if my opinion be worth anything, given the Profession an excellent work, and one that is sensible and practical. Go on, my dear Doctor, and give us more of your experience. It is what the Profession most needs — the experience of good and ripe minds.

RECENTLY PUBLISHED, THE SECOND EDITION OF

## Byford's Practice of Medicine and Surgery.

*Applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. By W. H.*

*BYFORD, A.M., M.D., Professor of Obstetrics and Diseases of Women and Children in the Chicago Medical College, &c., &c. The Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Additional Illustrations. One volume. Octavo. \$5.00*

The rapid sale of the first edition of this book, which was exhausted in a little more than a year, has enabled the author to carefully revise the whole work, add many improvements, and to make a large addition of new matter, without, however, materially increasing the size of the volume.

This work treats well-nigh all the diseases incident to women, diseases and accidents of the vulva and perineum, stone in the bladder, inflammation of the vagina, menstruation and its disorders, the uterus and its ailments, ovarian tumors, diseases of the mammae, puerperal convulsions, phlegmasia alba dolens, puerperal fever, &c. Its scope is thus of the most extended character, yet the observations are concise but convey much practical information. — *London Lancet.*

## MEIGS AND PEPPER ON CHILDREN.

"The most thorough and Practical Work on the subject now before the Profession."

### THE FIFTH REVISED AND IMPROVED EDITION NOW READY.

#### A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

By J. FORSYTH MEIGS, M. D., one of the Physicians to the Pennsylvania Hospital, Consulting Physician to the Children's Hospital, &c., and WILLIAM PEPPER, M. D., Physician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Fellow of the College of Physicians, &c., &c. The Fifth Revised and Improved Edition. In one volume of over 900 royal octavo pages.

The fourth edition of this work was almost entirely rearranged. Several of the articles, as those on Eclampsia, Chorea, and Parasitic Skin Diseases, were much enlarged; others, on the Diseases of the Stomach and Intestines, and that on Eczematous Affections, entirely rewritten. In addition, articles were added upon the following important subjects:

Diseases of the Heart.	Facial Paralysis.
Cyanosis.	Rheumatism.
Diseases of the Cecum and Appendix.	Diphtheria.
Intussusception.	Mumps.
Chronic Hydrocephalus.	Rickets.
Tetanus Nascentium.	Tuberculosis.
Atrophic Infantile Paralysis.	Infantile Syphilis.
Progressive Paralysis, with apparent Hypertrophy of the Muscles.	Typhoid Fever.
	Sclerema.

The rapid sale of this edition has again made it necessary for the authors to thoroughly revise the work, and make such additions that it will continue to represent fully, in its most advanced state, the present condition of medicine as applied to Children's Diseases, and retain that eminently practical character which the authors' long experience in this specialty has given to it.

Price, handsomely bound in cloth,	\$6.00
" " " leather,	7.00

*The London Lancet, speaking of it, says:*

It is not necessary to say much, in the way of criticism, of a work so well known as "Meigs on Diseases of Children," especially when it has reached a fourth edition. It contains more than 900 good American pages, and is more encyclopaedial than clinical. But it is clinical, and withal most effectually brought up to the light, pathological and therapeutical, of the present day. Like so many other good American medical books, it marvellously combines a *résumé* of all the best European literature and practice, with evidence throughout of good personal judgment, knowledge, and experience. The book also abounds in exposition of American experience and observation in all that relates to the diseases of children. We are glad to add this work to our library. There are few diseases of children which it does not treat of fully and wisely in the light of the latest physiological, pathological, and therapeutical science.

### RECENTLY PUBLISHED.

TANNER'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Third American Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Price \$3.50

HILLIER'S CLINICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN. Price \$3.00

"The leading feature of this book is its essentially practical character."—  
LONDON LANCET.

# Tanner's Practice of Medicine.

FIFTH AMERICAN, FROM THE SIXTH LONDON EDITION

ENLARGED AND THOROUGHLY REVISED.

J U S T R E A D Y.

*THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE*, by THOMAS HAWKES TANNER,  
M.D., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, Author of *Tanner's Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children, &c., &c.* Fifth American Edition, with a very large Collection of Formulae. One Volume, Royal Octavo, containing over 1100 pages.

Price, handsomely bound in Cloth, . . . . .	\$6 00
" " " Leather, . . . . .	7 00

## CONTENTS.

Part 1. General Diseases.	Part 10. Diseases of the Abdominal Walls.
" 2. Fevers.	" 11. Diseases of the Urinary Organs.
" 3. Venereal Diseases.	" 12. Diseases of the Uterine Organs.
" 4. Diseases of the Nervous System.	" 13. Diseases of the Skin.
" 5. Diseases of the Organs of Respiration and Circulation.	" 14. Diseases of Cutaneous Appendages.
" 6. Diseases of the Thoracic Walls.	" 15. Diseases of the Bloodvessels.
" 7. Diseases of the Alimentary Canal.	" 16. Diseases of the Absorbent System.
" 8. Diseases of the Liver.	Appendix of Formulae
" 9. Diseases of the Pancreas and Spleen.	General Index.

"The rapidity with which edition after edition of this work has appeared and disappeared is, on the whole, a true test of its merits. The fifth edition was, we believe, a very large one, yet the book was for some time out of print before the present one could be prepared. Dr. Tanner has chosen his title well; his work is essentially one on the practice of medicine in its widest sense, and it is in what relates to pure practice, as contradistinguished from the theory of medicine, that the book is strongest; for it has been the author's aim to collect everything he could think of which would aid the practitioner in the discharge of his duties. But it is not to men engaged in the active discharge of the duties of their profession alone to whom the book is welcome. With the student, preparing himself to enter upon these duties, the book has long been a favorite, chiefly, we believe, from the lucidity of its style and the character of its substance. Other books there are, more eloquent and more recondite, but none excel Dr. Tanner's work in these important features. All that is necessary to know is here, disposed in such a manner as to admit of the readiest reference, and of being most easily retained in the memory. Our limits will not admit of an extended review, which would be out of place with regard to a book practically established as a standard. It carries its own recommendation, and is its own best passport to general use. It has been the result of very great labor—labor well spent; and it appears in a form which is creditable to its publishers as it is pleasing to those who have to use the book.—

*British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*, April, 1870.

"Dr. Tanner's works are all essentially and thoroughly practical,—he never for one moment allows this utilitarian end to escape his mental view. He aims at teaching how to recognize and how to cure disease, and in this he is thoroughly successful. It is indeed a wonderful mine of knowledge."—*Medical Times and Gazette*, July, 1869.

# SANDERSON AND FOSTER'S PHYSIOLOGICAL HAND-BOOK. Elegantly Illustrated.

## A HAND-BOOK FOR THE PHYSIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

Being Practical Exercises for Students in Physiology and Histology, by E. KLEIN, M. D., Assistant Professor in the Pathological Laboratory of the Brown Institution, London; J. BURDON-SANDERSON, M. D., F. R. S., Professor of Practical Physiology in University College, London; MICHAEL FOSTER, M. D., F. R. S., Fellow of and Praelector of Physiology in Trinity College, Cambridge; and T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M. D., D. Sc., Lecturer on Materia Medica in the Medical College of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Edited by J. BURDON-SANDERSON.

This book is intended for beginners in physiological work. It is a book of methods, not a compendium of the science of physiology, and consequently claims a place rather in the laboratory than in the study. But although designed for workers, it will be found not the less useful to those who desire to inform themselves by reading as to the extent to which the science is based on experiment, and as to the nature of the experiments which chiefly deserve to be regarded as fundamental.

The illustrations to the book, which consist of ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-THREE Octavo pages, and include over THREE HUNDRED AND FIFTY FIGURES, each having appropriate letter-press explanations attached with references to the Text, when necessary, are bound in a separate volume for more convenient reference.

Price of the two volumes . . . . . \$8.00

"The publication of this work marks an era in the history of Physiology in this country and throughout the world, for there is indeed no other such work in any language. It teaches the study of nature as nearly as possible under natural conditions.

"The four authors have each selected a definite division. DR. KLEIN is solely responsible for the Histological portion. This is characterized by a fulness of practical knowledge which is very rare, and can only be attained by many years of study and inquiry. DR. SANDERSON for that relating to Heat, Circulation, and Respiration. This is most excellent; he deals with a difficult subject, and has done so in a masterly way. DR. FOSTER's subject is the Muscles and Nerves, a subject not less interesting, but having, in many respects, a less practical bearing. DR. BRUNTON's is Digestion and Secretion, which is exceedingly good and thoroughly practical. It is, upon the whole, a book of very great value. Its aim is essentially practical. As a laboratory guide it has no equal."—*London Medical Times and Gazette*.

"The profession must feel deeply indebted to Dr. Sanderson and his coadjutors for the ability with which this whole work is prepared, for the clearness of the descriptions, their excellent arrangement, and judicious selection. The book is perfectly unique, and will prove of equal value to both student and teacher."—*London Lancet*.

"No more useful aids to medical instruction have been supplied us in modern times than these volumes furnish. They are the first fruits of the new education, the object of which is to teach men to observe, think, and deduce, as well as to remember. We are told that the book is intended for beginners in physiological work, but we believe there are no teachers of physiology and histology in this country who would not teach with new enthusiasm by making it their guide. We believe, moreover, that there is no other book, in any language, so useful to teacher or student in the departments which it covers. For, in addition to the fact that there is no single work in the German which covers so extended a field, there is, even in those extant, a want of precision in the directions given which makes them unsatisfactory to beginners."—*Philadelphia Medical Times*.

"We feel that we cannot recommend this work too highly. To those who are engaged in physiological work as students or teachers, it will be almost indispensable; and to those who are not, a perusal of it will by no means be unprofitable. The execution of the plates leaves nothing to be desired. They are mostly original; their arrangement in a separate volume has great and obvious advantages."—*Dublin Journal of Medical Sciences*.

"The authors of these volumes are masters of the subjects upon which they wrote. They have devoted themselves to the laborious investigation of each physiological detail involving manipulations, vivisections, chemical analysis, researches by the aid of the microscope, &c., &c., and they have presented us with a collection of the most erudite and valuable practical treatises upon their respective subjects which can be found in the English language. It is filled with practical detail and minute instruction."—*Charleston Medical Journal and Review*.

# TROUSSEAU'S CLINICAL MEDICINE.

## COMPLETE.

In Two Large Royal Octavo Volumes.

EMBRACING ALL THE LECTURES CONTAINED IN THE FIVE  
VOLUME EDITION AS ISSUED BY THE  
SYDENHAM SOCIETY.

Price, handsomely bound in cloth . . . . .	\$10.00
"    "    "    leather . . . . .	12.00

## Lectures on Clinical Medicine.

Delivered at the Hôtel Dieu, Paris, by A. TROUSSEAU, Professor of Clinical Medicine to the Faculty of Medicine, Paris, &c., &c. Translated from the Third Revised and Enlarged Edition by P. VICTOR BAZIRE, M. D., London and Paris; and JOHN ROSE CORMACK, M. D., Edinburgh, F. R. S., &c. With a full Index, Table of Contents, &c.

Trousseau's Lectures have attained a reputation both in England and in this country far greater than any work of a similar character heretofore written, and, notwithstanding but few medical men could afford to purchase the expensive edition issued by the Sydenham Society, it has had an extensive sale. In order, however, to bring the work within the reach of all the profession, the publishers now issue this edition, containing all the lectures as contained in the five volume edition, at one-half the price. The *London Lancet*, in speaking of the work, says:

"It treats of diseases of daily occurrence and of the most vital interest to the practitioner. And we should think any medical library absurdly incomplete now which did not have alongside of Watson, Graves, and Tanner, the 'Clinical Medicine' of Trousseau."

Some opinion of the great value of the work can be formed from the titles of the Lectures as given below. A very full Table of Contents is furnished in each volume.

### CONTENTS OF VOLUME ONE.

- LECTURE 1. Small-pox. 2. Variolous Inoculation. 3. Cow-pox. 4. Chicken-pox. 5. Scarlatina. 6. Measles, and in particular its unfavorable Symptoms and Complications. 7. Rubeola. 8. Erythema Nodosum. 9. Erythema Papulatum. 10. Erysipelas, and in particular Erysipelas of the Face. 11. Mumps. 12. Urticaria. 13. Zona, or Herpes Zoster. 14. Sudoral Exanthemata. 15. Dothienteria, or Typhoid Fever. 16. Typhus. 17. Membranous Sore Throat, and in particular Herpes of the Pharynx. 18. Gangrenous Sore Throat. 19. Inflammatory Sore Throat. 20. Diphtheria. 21. Thrush. 22. Specific Element in Disease. 23. Contagion. 24. Ozena. 25. Stridulous Laryngitis, or False Croup. 26. Edema of the Larynx. 27. Aphonia: Cauterization of the Larynx. 28. Dilatation of the Bronchi, and Bronchorrhœa. 29. Haemoptysis. 30. Pulmonary Phthisis. 31. Gangrene of the Lung. 32. Pleurisy: Paracentesis of the Chest. 33. Traumatic Effusion of Blood into the Pleura: Paracentesis of the Chest. 34. Hydatids of the Lung. 35. Pulmonary Abscesses and Peripneumonic Vomica. 36. Treatment of Pneumonia. 37. Paracentesis of the Pericardium. 38. Organic Affections of the Heart. 39. On Venesection in Cerebral Hemorrhage and Apoplexy. 40. On Apoplectiform Cerebral Congestion, and its Relations to Epilepsy and Eclampsia. 41. On Epilepsy. 42. On Epileptiform Neuralgia. 43. Infantile Convulsions. 44. Eclampsia of Pregnant and Parturient Women. 45. On Tetany. 46. On Chorea. 47. Senile Trembling and Paralysis Agitans. 48. Cerebral Fever. 49. Cross-paralysis, or Alterate Hemiplegia. 50. Facial Paralysis, or Bell's Paralysis. 51. On Glosso-laryngeal Paralysis.

## CONTENTS OF VOLUME TWO.

LECTURE 52. Alcoholism. 53. On Neuralgia. 54. Hydrophobia. 55. Asthma. 56. Hooping-Cough. 57. Angina Pectoris. 58. Exophthalmic Goitre, or Graves' Disease. 59. Progressive Locomotor Ataxy. 60. Progressive Muscular Atrophy. 61. On Aphasia. 62. Spermatorrhœa. 63. Nocturnal Incontinence of Urine. 64. Glucosuria: Saccharine Diabetes. 65. Polydipsia. 66. Cerebral Rheumatism. 67. Vertigo a Stomacho Læso. 68. Dyspepsia. 69. Chronic Gastritis. 70. Simple Chronic Ulcer of the Stomach. 71. Diarrhoea — Chronic Diarrhoea. 72. Infantile Cholera — Diarrhoea of Children. 73. Lactation, First Dentition, and the Weaning of Infants. 74. Dysentery. 75. Constipation. 76. Fissure of the Anus. 77. Intestinal Occlusions. 78. Hepatic Colic: Biliary Calculus. 79. Hydatid Cysts of the Liver. 80. Malignant Jaundice. 81. Syphilis in Infants. 82. Gout. 83. Nodular Rheumatism, erroneously called Rheumatic Gout. 84. Acute Articular Rheumatism and Ulcerating Endocarditis. 85. Marsh Fevers: Intermittent Fevers. 86. Rickets. 87. True and False Chlorosis. 88. Cirrhosis. 89. Addison's Disease. 90. Leucocytæmia. 91. Adenia. 92. Amenorrhœa and Menorrhagic Fever. 93. Pelvic Haematocele. 94. Puerperal Purulent Infection. 95. Phlegmasia Alba Dolens. 96. Perinephric Abscess. 97. Peri hysterical Abscess. 98. New Species of Anasarca the Sequel of Retention of Urine. 99. Movable Kidney. 100. Loosening of the Pelvic Symphyses. 101. Percussion. Index.

"The Clinical Lectures of Prof. Rousseau, in attractiveness of manner and richness of thoroughly practical matter, worthily takes its place beside the classical lectures of Watson and Graves. Very rarely it occurs that a book on medicine is met with so pleasant to read, and so abundant in sound practical instruction. In reading Rousseau's book we feel as though the learned, eloquent, accomplished teacher; the observant, suggestive, and accomplished physician, were speaking, *viva voce*. The remarkably graphic narrative of the cases present true and impressive pictures of disease, and retain for the book that interest which is generally limited to the living voice of the clinical teacher. The reader sees Rousseau's patients with him, listens to his remarks on their diseases, and applies to them individually the precepts inculcated and the pathological opinions set forth." — *British Medical Journal*.

"The work is full of the results of the richest natural observation, and is the production of one who was enlightened enough to combine with new methods of investigation the vigorous and independent ideas of the old physicians whom he so eloquently magnifies. It is an extremely rich and valuable addition to the library of physicians and practitioners generally." — *London Lancet*.

"This book furnishes an example of the best kind of clinical teaching. It deserves to be popularized. We scarcely know of any work better fitted for presentation to a young man when entering upon the practical work of his life. The delineation of the recorded cases is graphic, and their narration devoid of that prolixity which, desirable as it is for purposes of extended analysis, is highly undesirable when the object is to point to a practical lesson." — *London Medical Times and Gazette*.

"The publication of Rousseau's Lectures furnishes medical men with one of the best practical treatises on disease as seen at the bedside. The conversational style adopted by the author lends animation to the work, and the translator deserves credit for having so well preserved the easy and ready style of the original." — *British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review*.

"The great reputation of Prof. Rousseau as a practitioner and teacher of Medicine in all its branches, renders the present appearance of his Clinical Lectures particularly welcome." — *Medical Press and Circular*.

"A clever translation of Prof. Rousseau's admirable and exhaustive work, the best book of reference upon the Practice of Medicine." — *Indian Medical Gazette*.

***The Sydenham Society's Edition of Rousseau can still be furnished in sets, or in separate volumes, as follows:***

Volumes I., II., and III., \$5.00 each. Volumes IV. and V., \$4.00 each.

## NEW BOOKS, JUST READY.

PROF. AGNEW ON THE LACERATIONS OF THE FEMALE PERINEUM, AND VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA, their History and Treatment, with numerous illustrations engraved on wood. By D. HAYES AGNEW, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania, &c., &c. In one volume octavo. Price . . . . . \$2.00

◆◆◆◆◆

PARKES' MANUAL OF PRACTICAL HYGIENE, THE FOURTH REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION, for Medical Officers of the Army, Civil Medical Officers, Boards of Health, &c., &c. By EDWARD A. PARKES, M.D., Professor of Military Hygiene in the Army Medical School, &c., &c. With many Illustrations. One volume octavo. Price . . . . . \$6.00

“This work, previously unrivalled as a text-book for medical officers of the army, is now equally unrivalled as a text-book for civil medical officers. The first book treats in successive chapters of water, air, ventilation, examination of air, food, quality, choice, and cooking of food, beverages, and condiments; soil, habitations, removal of excreta, warming of houses, exercise, clothing, climate, meteorology, individual hygienic management, disposal of the dead, the prevention of some common diseases, disinfection, and statistics. The second book is devoted to the service of the soldier, but is hardly less instructive to the civil officer of health. It is, in short, a comprehensive and trustworthy text-book of hygiene for the scientific or general reader.” — *London Lancet*, July, 1873.

◆◆◆◆◆

SIR HENRY THOMPSON ON THE PRÉVENTITIVE TREATMENT OF CALCULOUS DISEASE, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. By SIR HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S., &c. 16mo. Price \$1.00

◆◆◆◆◆

COLES' MANUAL OF DENTAL MECHANICS, with an account of the Material and Appliances used in Mechanical Dentistry. By A. OAKLEY COLES, D.D.S. With 140 Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$2.50

This work has been prepared mainly as a TEXT-BOOK for the student, but its practical character must certainly make it useful to every practitioner of Dentistry.

◆◆◆◆◆

CLARKE'S TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE TONGUE. By W. FARLIE CLARKE, M.D., Assistant Surgeon to Charing Cross Hospital, &c. With Lithographic and Woodcut Illustrations. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$5.00

It contains The Anatomy and Physiology of the Tongue, Importance of its Minute Examination, Its Congenital Defects, Atrophy, Hypertrophy, Parasitic Diseases, Inflammation, Syphilis and its effects, Various Tumors to which it is subject, Accidents, Injuries, &c., &c.

◆◆◆◆◆

BUCKNILL AND TUKE'S MANUAL OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE, containing the History, Nosology, Description, Statistics, Diagnosis, Pathology, and Treatment of Insanity, with an Appendix of Cases. By J. C. BUCKNILL, M.D., F.R.S., and DANIEL H. TUKE, M.D. The Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. One volume octavo.

◆◆◆◆◆

COOPER'S DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL SURGERY, and Encyclopedia of Surgical Science. A New Enlarged and Revised London Edition, in 2 vols. of over 1000 pages each. Price . . . . . \$15.00

# RECENT PUBLICATIONS

BY

## LINDSAY & BLAKISTON.

---

AITKEN (WILLIAM), M. D.,

Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School, &c.

### THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. THIRD

American, from the Sixth London Edition. Thoroughly Revised, Remodelled, many portions Rewritten, with Additions almost equal to a Third Volume, and numerous additional Illustrations, without any increase in bulk or price. Containing a Colored Map showing the Geographical Distribution of Disease over the Globe, a Lithographic Plate, and nearly 200 Illustrations on Wood.

Two volumes, royal octavo, bound in cloth, price, . . . . . \$12.00

" " " " leather, . . . . . 14.00

For eighteen months Dr. Aitken has been engaged in again carefully revising this *Great Work*, and adding to it many valuable additions and improvements, amounting in the aggregate almost to a volume of new matter, included in which will be found the adoption and incorporation in the text of the "*New Nomenclature of the Royal College of Physicians of London*;" to which are added the *Definitions* and the Foreign Equivalents for their English names; the New Classification of Disease as adopted by the Royal College of Physicians, &c.

The American editor, MEREDITH CLYMER, M. D., has also added to it many valuable articles, with special reference to the wants of the AMERICAN PRACTITIONER.

The work is now, by almost universal consent, both in England and the United States, acknowledged to be in advance of all other works on *The Science and Practice of Medicine*. It is a most thorough and complete TEXT-BOOK for students of medicine, following such a systematic arrangement as will give them a consistent view of the main facts, doctrines, and practice of medicine, in accordance with accurate physiological and pathological principles and the present state of science. For the practitioner it will be found equally acceptable as a work of reference.

---

ALLINGHAM (WILLIAM), F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula, &c.

FISTULA, HÆMORRHOIDS, PAINFUL ULCER, STRICTURE, PROLAPSUS, and other Diseases of the Rectum, their Diagnosis and Treatment. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged by the Author. Price . . . . . \$2.00

This book has been well received by the Profession; the first edition sold rapidly; the present one has been revised by the author, and some additions made, chiefly as to the mode of treatment.

The *Medical Press and Circular*, speaking of it, says: "No book on this special subject can at all approach Mr. Allingham's in precision, clearness, and practical good sense."

The *London Lancet*: "As a practical guide to the treatment of affections of the lower bowel, this book is worthy of all commendation."

The *Edinburgh Monthly*: "We cordially recommend it as well deserving the careful study of Physicians and Surgeons."

**ATTHILL (LOMBE), M. D.,**

Fellow and Examiner in Midwifery, King and Queen's College of Physicians, Dublin.

**CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.** Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Six Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations on Wood. Price . . . . . \$2.25

The value and popularity of this book is proved by the rapid sale of the first edition, which was exhausted in less than a year from the time of its publication. It appears to possess three great merits: First, It treats of the diseases very common to females. Second, It treats of them in a thoroughly, clinical and practical manner. Third, It is concise, original, and illustrated by numerous cases from the author's own experience. His style is clear and the volume is the result of the author's large and accurate clinical observation recorded in a remarkable, perspicuous, and terse manner, and is conspicuous for the best qualities of a practical guide to the student and practitioner. — *British Medical Journal*.

**ALTHAUS (JULIUS), M. D.,**

Physician to the Infirmary for Epilepsy and Paralysis.

**THIRD ENLARGED EDITION, 146 ILLUSTRATIONS.**

**A TREATISE ON MEDICAL ELECTRICITY, Theoretical and Practical, and its Use in the Treatment of Paralysis, Neuralgia, and other Diseases.** Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised, with One Hundred and Forty-six Illustrations. In one volume octavo. Price . . . . . \$6.00

**ADAMS (WILLIAM), F. R. C. S.,**

Surgeon to the Royal Orthopedic and Great Northern Hospitals.

**CLUB-FOOT: ITS CAUSES, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT.** Being the Jacksonian Prize Essay of the Royal College of Surgeons. A New Revised and Enlarged Edition, with 106 Illustrations engraved on Wood, and Six Lithographic Plates. A large Octavo Volume. Price . . . . . \$6.00

**ADAMS (ROBERT), M. D.,**

Regius Professor of Surgery in the University of Dublin, &c., &c.

**RHEUMATIC GOUT, OR CHRONIC RHEUMATIC ARTHRITIS OF ALL THE JOINTS.** The Second Edition. Illustrated by numerous Woodcuts, and a quarto Atlas of Plates. 2 Volumes. Price . . . . . \$8.50

**BASHAM (W. R.), M. D., F. R. C. P.,**

Senior Physician to the Westminster Hospital, &c.

**AIDS TO THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS.** With Ten large Plates. Sixty Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$2.00

Dr. Basham has been accustomed to make accurate notes and drawings of every case of renal disease coming under his notice. This volume contains a selection of the most important of these cases, with microscopical illustrations and letter-press descriptions, showing an amount of clinical experience that must prove of great value to those of the profession who have not had similar opportunities.

## BLACK (D. CAMPBELL), M. D.,

L. R. C. S. Edinburgh, Member of the General Council of the University of Glasgow, &c., &c.

## THE FUNCTIONAL DISEASES OF THE RENAL, URINARY, and Reproductive Organs, with a General View of Urinary Pathology. Price . . . . . \$2.50

### CONTENTS.

Chap. 1. On the Conditions that affect the Secretion of the Urine, with special reference to Suppression.	Chap. 4. On the Pathology and Treatment of Nocturnal Enuresis, and Spermatic Incontinence.
" 2. Retention of Urine; its Varieties, Causes, and Treatment.	" 5. Sterility in the Male.
" 3. Irritable Bladder, Strangury.	" 6. Male Impotence.
	" 7. Anomalous Urethral Discharges.

The style of the author is clear, easy, and agreeable, . . . his work is a valuable contribution to medical science, and being penned in that disposition of unprejudiced philosophical inquiry which should always guide a true physician, admirably embodies the spirit of its opening quotation from Professor Huxley.—*Philada. Med. Times.*

## BEASLEY (HENRY).

## THE BOOK OF PRESCRIPTIONS. Containing over 3000 Prescriptions, collected from the Practice of the most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons—English, French, and American; comprising also a Compendious History of the *Materia Medica*, Lists of the Doses of all Officinal and Established Preparations, and an Index of Diseases and their Remedies. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Price, \$2.50

This NEW edition of Dr. Beasley's Prescription Book, although presented in a much more compact form and at a greatly reduced price, has been thoroughly revised, and an account of all the new medicines lately introduced, with the formulas of the new Pharmacopoeias added. Carefully selecting from the mass of materials at his disposal, the author has aimed to compile a volume sufficiently comprehensive, in which both physician and druggist, prescriber and compounder, may find under the head of each remedy the manner in which that remedy may be most effectively administered, or combined with other medicines in the treatment of disease. The alphabetical arrangement of the book renders this easy. A short description of each medicine is also given, and a list of the doses in which its several preparations may be prescribed.

## BY SAME AUTHOR.

## THE POCKET FORMULARY: A Synopsis of the British and Foreign Pharmacopoeias. Ninth Revised Edition. Price . . . . . \$2.50

## THE DRUGGIST'S GENERAL RECEIPT BOOK AND VETERINARY FORMULARY. Seventh Edition. Price . . . . . \$3.50

## BEALE (LIONEL S.), M. D.

## DISEASE GERMS: AND ON THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES CAUSED BY THEM.

PART I.—SUPPOSED NATURE OF DISEASE GERMS.

PART II.—REAL NATURE OF DISEASE GERMS.

PART III.—THE DESTRUCTION OF DISEASE GERMS.

Second Edition, much enlarged, with Twenty-eight full-page Plates, containing 117 Illustrations, many of them colored. Demy Octavo. Price . . . . . \$5.00

This new edition, besides including the contents revised and enlarged of the two former volumes published by Dr. Beale on Disease Germs, has an entirely new part added on "The Destruction of Disease Germs."

## BEALE (LIONEL S.), M. D., F. R. S.

**BIOPLASM.** A Contribution to the Physiology of Life, or an Introduction to the Study of Physiology and Medicine, for Students. With Numerous Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$3.00

This volume is intended as a TEXT-BOOK for Students of Physiology, explaining the nature of some of the most important changes which are characteristic of and peculiar to living beings.

BY SAME AUTHOR.

**PROTOPLASM, OR MATTER AND LIFE.** Third Edition, very much Enlarged. Nearly 350 pages. 16 Colored Plates. One volume. Price . . . . . \$5.00

**PART I. DISSENTIENT.** **PART II. DEMONSTRATIVE.** **PART III. SUGGESTIVE.**

This work contains: 1. Critical remarks on the life-theories advocated by Odling, Bence Jones, Grove, Owen, Huxley, Bennett, Bastian, Tyndall, Bain, Herbert Spencer, Darwin, and others. 2. A full account of the author's own conclusions on the nature of life, and a statement of the facts and observations upon which they are based. 3. Many arguments against the scientific materialism of the day, and concludes with 4. A criticism on the theory of life advocated by Strauss in "The Old Faith and the New."

## BIDDLE (JOHN B.), M. D.,

Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia, &c.

**MATERIA MEDICA, FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.** With Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Price . . . . . \$4.00

This new and thoroughly revised edition of Professor Biddle's work has incorporated in it all the improvements adopted by the New United States Pharmacopœia just issued. It is designed to present the leading facts and principles usually comprised under this head as set forth by the standard authorities, and to fill a vacuum which seems to exist in the want of an elementary work on the subject. The larger works usually recommended as text-books in our Medical schools are too voluminous for convenient use. This will be found to contain, in a condensed form, all that is most valuable, and will supply students with a reliable guide to the course of lectures on Materia Medica as delivered at the various Medical schools in the United States.

## BLOXAM (C. L.),

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London

**CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.** With Experiments and a Comparison of Equivalent and Molecular Formulas. With 276 Engravings on Wood. Second Edition, carefully revised. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$4.50

The author has endeavored in this new edition of his work to supply a book sufficiently comprehensive for those studying the science as a branch of general education. He has also devoted special attention to Metallurgy and some other branches of applied Chemistry, in order to adapt it to the wants of practical men. His pages are crowded with facts and experiments, well chosen, and many of them quite new even to scientific men.

## CHAVASSE (P. HENRY), F. R. C. S.,

Author of *Advice to a Wife, Advice to a Mother, &c.*

**APHORISMS ON THE MENTAL CULTURE AND TRAINING OF A CHILD, and on various other subjects relating to Health and Happiness. Addressed to Parents.** Price . . . . . \$1.50

Dr. Chavasse's works have been very favorably received and had a large circulation, the value of his advice to WIVES and MOTHERS having thus been very generally recognized. This book is a sequel or companion to them, and it will be found both valuable and important to all who have the care of families, and who want to bring up their children to become useful men and women. It is full of fresh thoughts and graceful illustrations.

CLARK (F. LE GROS), F. R. S.,

Senior Surgeon to St. Thomas's Hospital.

OUTLINES OF SURGERY AND SURGICAL PATHOLOGY,  
including the Diagnosis and Treatment of Obscure and Urgent Cases,  
and the Surgical Anatomy of some Important Structures and Regions.  
Assisted by W. W. WAGSTAFFE, F. R. C. S., Resident Assistant-Surgeon  
of, and Joint Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Thomas's Hospital. Second  
Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Price . . . . . \$3.00

This edition brings the work up to the highest level of our present knowledge, incorporating all that is sound and recent in Physiology so far as it relates to subjects requiring its aid. It is not alone an admirable exposition of the principles of Surgery, but a trusty guide to the emergencies of Practice. We cannot too highly estimate the ability to condense and the results of a ripened experience furnished to us here in a readable and practical form.—*Med. Times and Gazette.*

COOLEY (A. J.).

CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL RECEIPTS. Containing Processes and Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures, Professions, and Trades, including Medicine, Pharmacy, and Domestic Economy; designed as a General Book of Reference for the Manufacturer, Tradesman, Amateur, and Heads of Families. The Fifth Edition, Revised and partly Rewritten by RICHARD V. TUSON, F. C. S., &c. Over 1000 royal-octavo pages, double columns. With Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$10.00

Every part of this edition has been subjected to a thorough and complete revision by the editor, assisted by other scientific gentlemen. In the chemical portion of the book, every subject of practical importance has been retained, corrected, and added to; to the name of every substance of established composition a formula has been attached; while to the Pharmaceutist its value has been greatly increased by the additions which have been made from the British, Indian, and United States Pharmacopeias.

CAZEAUX (P.), M. D.,

Adjunct Professor of the Faculty of Medicine, Paris, etc.

A THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MIDWIFERY,  
including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition. Translated from the Seventh French Edition, Revised, Greatly Enlarged, and Improved, by S. TARNIER, Clinical Chief of the Lying-In Hospital, Paris, etc., with numerous Lithographic and other Illustrations. Price, in Cloth, \$6.50; in Leather, \$7.50.

M. Cazeaux's Great Work on Obstetrics has become classical in its character, and almost an Encyclopædia in its fulness. Written expressly for the use of students of medicine, its teachings are plain and explicit, presenting a condensed summary of the leading principles established by the masters of the obstetric art, and such clear, practical directions for the management of the pregnant, parturient, and puerperal states, as have been sanctioned by the most authoritative practitioners, and confirmed by the author's own experience.

DOBELL (HORACE), M. D.,

Senior Physician to the Hospital.

WINTER COUGH (CATARRH, BRONCHITIS, EMPHYSEMA, ASTHMA). Lectures Delivered at the Royal Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. New and Enlarged Edition, with Colored Plates. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$3.50

This work has been thoroughly revised. Two new Lectures have been added—viz., Lecture IV., "On the Natural Course of Neglected Winter Cough, and on the Interdependence of Winter Cough with other Diseases;" Lecture IX., "On Change of Climate in Winter Cough." Also additional matter on Post-nasal Catarrh, Ear-Cough, Artificial Respiration as a means of Treatment, Laryngoscopy, New Methods and Instruments in Treating of Emphysema, a good Index, and Colored Plates, with appended Diagnostic Physical signs.

DALBY (W. B.), F. R. C. S.,

Aural Surgeon to St. George's Hospital.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE  
EAR. Delivered at St. George's Hospital. With Illustrations.  
Price . . . . . \$1.50

This admirable little volume by Mr. Dalby, the accomplished aural surgeon to St. George's Hospital, consists of eleven lectures delivered by him at that institution. With a modest aim, this work, the latest issued by the English press on Aural Surgery, is happy in conception and pleasantly written; further, it shows that its author is thoroughly *au fait* in his specialty. The subject of which the volume treats is handled in a terse style, and this, if we mistake not, will make it acceptable to the student and practitioner who have a just horror of unnecessary details. In conclusion, we hope that we have succeeded in interesting our readers in the volume. We cordially recommend it as a trustworthy guide in the treatment of the affections of the ear. The book is moderate in price, beautifully illustrated by wood-cuts, and got up in the best style. — *Glasgow Medical Journal*.

ELLIS (EDWARD), M. D.

Physician to the Victoria Hospital for Sick Children, &c.

A PRACTICAL MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN, with a Formulary. Second Edition, Revised and Improved. One volume. . . . . \$2.75

The AUTHOR, in issuing this new edition of his book, says: "I have very carefully revised each chapter, adding several new sections, and making considerable additions where the subjects seemed to require fuller treatment, without, however, sacrificing conciseness or unduly increasing the bulk of the volume."

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER), M. D.

THE HEART AND ITS DISEASES, AND THEIR TREATMENT. With Illustrations. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$5.00

This work gives to the reader a concise view of Cardiac Diseases, uniting the most recent information as to the cause of heart-disease, with German Pathology and the latest advances in Therapeutics. It is designed to fill the gap between our standard works and the present position of our knowledge in diseases of the heart.

BY SAME AUTHOR.

DIGITALIS. Its Mode of Action and its Use, illustrating the Effect of Remedial Agents over Diseased Conditions of the Heart. Price . . . . . \$1.25

GANT (FREDERICK J.), F. R. C. S.,

Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital, &c.

THE IRRITABLE BLADDER. Its Causes and Curative Treatment; including a Practical View of Urinary Pathology, Deposits, and Calculi. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With New Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$2.50

The fact that a third edition of this book has been required seems to be sufficient proof of its value. The author has carefully revised and added such additional matter as to make it more complete and practically useful.

## DAWSON (G.), M. A., PH. D.

Lecturer on Photography in King's College, London.

HARDWICK'S MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHIC CHEMISTRY.  
With Engravings. Eighth Edition. Edited and Re-arranged by G.  
DAWSON, Lecturer on Photography, &c., &c. 12mo. . . . . \$2.00

The object of the Editor has been to give practical instruction in this fascinating art, and to lead the novice from first principles to the higher branches, impressing him with the value of care and exactness in every operation.

## HARLEY (GEORGE), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Physician to University College Hospital.

THE URINE AND ITS DERANGEMENTS: With the Application of Physiological Chemistry to the Diagnosis and Treatment of Constitutional as well as Local Diseases; being a Course of Lectures delivered at University College. With Engravings. Price \$2.75

### CONTENTS.

1. What is Urine ?	7. Phosphoric Acid, Phosphatic Gravel and Calculi.
2. Changes in the Composition of the Urine, induced by Food, Drink, Medicine, and Disease.	8. Oxalic Acid, Oxaluria, Mulberry Calculi.
3. Urea, Ammonia, Uremia.	9. Inosine in Urine, Creatin and Creatinine, Cholesterin, Cystin, Xanthin, Leucin, Tyrosin.
4. Uric Acid.	10. Diabetes Mellitus.
5. Hippuric Acid, Chloride of Sodium.	11. Albuminuria.
6. Urohæmatin, Abnormal Pigments in Urine.	

On the whole, we have here a valuable addition to the library of the practising physician; not only for the information which it contains, but also for the suggestive way in which many of the subjects are treated, as well as for the fact that it contains the ideas of one who thoroughly believes in the future capabilities of Therapeutics based on Physiological facts, and in the important service to be rendered by Chemistry to Physiological investigation.

*American Journal of the Medical Science.*

## HABERSHON (S. O.), M. D.,

Physician to Guy's Hospital, &c.

ON THE DISEASES OF THE LIVER. Their Pathology and Treatment. Being the Lettsonian Lectures, delivered at the Medical Society of London, 1872. Price . . . . . \$1.50

These Lectures contain within a brief compass a large amount of information and many practical suggestions that cannot fail to be of great value to every practitioner.

*Dublin Medical Journal.*

## HEWITT (GRAILY), M. D.,

Physician to the British Lying-In Hospital, and Lecturer on Diseases of Women and Children, &c.

THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF WOMEN, including the Diagnosis of Pregnancy. Founded on a Course of Lectures delivered at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. The Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with new Illustrations. Octavo. Price in Cloth . . . . . \$5.00  
" Leather . . . . . 6.00

This new edition of Dr. Hewitt's book has been so much modified, that it may be considered substantially a new book; very much of the matter has been entirely rewritten, and the whole work has been rearranged in such a manner as to present a most decided improvement over previous editions. Dr. Hewitt is the leading clinical teacher on Diseases of Women in London, and the characteristic attention paid to Diagnosis by him has given his work great popularity there. It may unquestionably be considered the most valuable guide to correct Diagnosis to be found in the English language.

## HEWSON (ADDINELL,) M. D.

Attending Surgeon Pennsylvania Hospital, &c.

### EARTH AS A TOPICAL APPLICATION IN SURGERY.

Being a full Exposition of its use in all the Cases requiring Topical Applications admitted in the Surgical Wards of the Pennsylvania Hospital during a period of Six Months. With Four full-page Illustrations.

#### CONTENTS.

Preface; Introduction; Histories of Cases; Comments as to the Effects of the Contact of the Earth; Its Effects on Pain; Its Power as a Deodorizer; Its Influence over Inflammation; Its Influence over Putrefaction; Its Influence over the Healing Processes; Modus Operandi of the Earth; As a Deodorizer and other Putrefaction; In its Effects on Living Parts.

Price, . . . . . \$2.50

It presents the results of researches by the author into the action of Earth as a surgical dressing, and embraces the histories of over ninety cases which occurred in the wards of the Pennsylvania Hospital some three years since, but whose publication has been delayed, for the double purpose of weighing them by subsequent experience, and of interpreting their meaning by a careful study of the various subjects which they involve.

## HODGE (HUGH L.), M. D.

Emeritus Professor in the University of Pennsylvania.

### HODGE ON FOETICIDE, OR CRIMINAL ABORTION.

Fourth Edition. Price, in paper covers, . . . . . \$0.30  
" flexible cloth, . . . . . 0.50

This little book is intended to place in the hands of professional men and others the means of answering satisfactorily and intelligently any inquiries that may be made of them in connection with this important subject.

## HOLDEN (EDGAR), A. M., M. D.,

Of Newark, New Jersey.

### CONTAINING THREE HUNDRED ILLUSTRATIONS.

THE SPHYGMOGRAPH. Its Physiological and Pathological Indications. The Essay to which was awarded the Stevens Triennial Prize in the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York, April, 1873. Illustrated by Three Hundred Engravings on Wood. One volume octavo. Price, . . . . . \$

## LEBER & ROTTENSTEIN (DRS.).

DENTAL CAVIES AND ITS CAUSES. An Investigation into the Influence of Fungi in the destruction of the Teeth, translated by THOMAS H. CHANDLER, D. M. D., Professor of Mechanical Dentistry in the Dental School of Harvard University. With Illustrations. Octavo. Price, . . . . . \$1.50

This work is now considered the best and most elaborate work on Dental Cavies. It is everywhere quoted and relied upon as authority by the profession, who have seen it in the original, and by authors writing on the subject.

## LEGG (J. WICKHAM), M. D.

Member of the Royal College of Physicians, &c.

A GUIDE TO THE EXAMINATION OF THE URINE. For the Practitioner and Student. Third Edition. 16mo. Cloth. Price, 50.75

Dr. Legg's little manual has met with remarkable success; the speedy exhaustion of two editions has enabled the author to make certain emendations which add greatly to its value. It can confidently be commended to the student as a safe and reliable guide.

## LEWIN (DR. GEORGE).

Professor at the Fr.-Wlh. University, and Surgeon-In-Chief of the Syphilitic Wards and Skin Diseases of the Charity Hospital, Berlin.

THE TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS by Subcutaneous Sublimate Injections. With a Lithographic Plate illustrating the Mode and Proper Place of administering the Injections, and of the Syringe used for the purpose. Translated by CARL PREGLER, M.D., late Surgeon in the Prussian Service, and E. H. GALE, M.D., late Surgeon in the United States Army. Price . . . . . \$2.25

The great number of cases treated, some fourteen hundred, within a period of four years, in the wards of the Charity Hospital, Berlin, only twenty of which were returned on account of Syphilitic relapses, certainly entitles the method of treatment advocated by this distinguished syphilographer to the attention of all physicians under whose notice syphilitic cases come.

## LIZARS (JOHN), M. D.

Late Professor of Surgery in the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh.

THE USE AND ABUSE OF TOBACCO. From the Eighth Edinburgh Edition. 12mo. Price, in flexible cloth, . . . . . \$0.60

This little work contains a History of the introduction of Tobacco, its general characteristics; practical observations upon its effects on the system; the opinion of celebrated professional men in regard to it, together with cases illustrating its deleterious influence, &c., &c.

## MACNAMARA (C.).

Surgeon to the Ophthalmic Hospital, and Professor of Ophthalmic Medicine in the Medical College, Calcutta.

MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYE. The Second Edition, carefully Revised; with Additions, and numerous Colored Plates, Diagrams of the Eye, many Illustrations on Wood, Snellen's Test Types, &c., &c. Price . . . . . \$5.00

"This work when first published took its place in medical literature as the most complete, condensed, and well-arranged manual on ophthalmic surgery in the English language. Arranged especially for medical students, it became, however, the work of reference for the busy practitioner, who could obtain nearly all that was best worth knowing on this subject, tersely stated, and easily found by the aid of the excellent marginal notes on the contents of the paragraphs." — *Philadelphia Medical Times*.

## MACKENZIE (MORELL), M. D.

Physician to the Hospital for Diseases of the Throat, London, &c.

GROWTHS IN THE LARYNX. Their History, Causes, Symptoms, Diagnosis, Pathology, Prognosis, and Treatment. With Reports and Analysis of One Hundred Consecutive Cases treated by the Author; and a Tabular Statement of every published case treated since the invention of the Laryngoscope. With numerous Colored and other Illustrations. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$3.00

Dr. Mackenzie's position has given him great advantages and a large experience in the treatment of Diseases of the Throat, and for many years he has been regarded as a leading authority in this department of Surgery. The Illustrations have been prepared with great care and expense.

## OTHER WORKS BY SAME AUTHOR.

THE LARYNGOSCOPE IN DISEASES OF THE THROAT. With an Appendix on Rhinoscopy, and an Essay on Hoarseness and Loss of Voice. With Additions by J. SOLIS COHEN, and Numerous Illustrations on Wood and Stone. Price . . . . . \$3.00

PHARMACOPÆIA OF THE HOSPITAL for Diseases of the Throat; with One Hundred and Fifty Formulae for Gargles, &c., &c. Price . . . . . \$1.25

## MAUNDER (C. F.), F. R. C. S.

Surgeon to the London Hospital; formerly Demonstrator of Anatomy at Guy's Hospital.

### OPERATIVE SURGERY. Second Edition, with One Hundred and Sixty-four Engravings on Wood.

#### CONTENTS.

Chap. 1. Compress, Splint, Bandage Strap-	Chap. 7. Operations on the Surface of the
ping.	Body.
" 2. Ligature.	" 8. Amputation.
" 3. Operations on the Vascular System.	" 9. Lower Extremity.
" 4. Operations on Arteries.	" 10. Upper ditto.
" 5. Ligature of special ditto.	" 11. Special Operations.
" 6. Operations on the Bones.	
Price . . . . .	\$2.50

## MARTIN (JOHN H.).

Author of *Microscopic Objects, &c.*

### A MANUAL OF MICROSCOPIC MOUNTING. With Notes on the Collection and Examination of Objects, and upwards of One Hundred Illustrations on Stone and Wood, drawn by the Author.

Price . . . . . \$3.00

"This book is more than its title indicates. It gives a description of the apparatus necessary for microscopical research, as well as the methods of preparation and preserving the various objects. It is a complete and well-illustrated work on its subject, which is daily becoming more valuable to the scientist and more cultivated as an elegant and interesting study." — *Scientific American.*

## MEADOWS (ALFRED), M. D.

Physician to the Hospital for Women, and to the General Lying-In Hospital, &c.

### MANUAL OF MIDWIFERY. A New Text-Book. Including the Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, Obstetric Operations, Diseases of the Puerperal State, &c., &c. First American from the Second London Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Price . . . . . \$3.00

This book is especially valuable to the Student as containing in a condensed form a large amount of valuable information on the subject which it treats. It is also clear and methodical in its arrangement, and therefore useful as a work of reference for the practitioner. The Illustrations are numerous and well executed.

## MILLER (JAMES), F. R. C. S.

Professor of Surgery University of Edinburgh.

### ALCOHOL, ITS PLACE AND POWER. From the Nineteenth Glasgow Edition. 12mo. Cloth flexible. Price . . . . . \$0.75

This work was prepared by Professor Miller at the special request of the Scottish Temperance League, who were anxious to have a work of high authority, presenting the medical view of the subject that could be freely disseminated among all classes.

## NORRIS (GEORGE W.), M. D.

Late Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c.

### CONTRIBUTIONS TO PRACTICAL SURGERY, including numerous Clinical Histories, Drawn from a Hospital Service of Thirty Years. In one volume, Octavo. Price . . . . . \$4.00

RINDFLEISCH (DR. EDWARD):

Professor of Pathological Anatomy, University of Bonn.

TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Pathological Anatomy. Translated from the German, by WM. C. KLOMAN, M.D., assisted by F. T. MILES, M.D., Professor of Anatomy, University of Maryland, &c., &c. Containing Two Hundred and Eight elaborately executed Microscopical Illustrations. Octavo. Price, bound in Cloth, . . . . . \$6.00  
" " Leather, . . . . . 7.00

This is now confessedly the leading book, and the only complete one on the subject in the English language. The *London Lancet* says of it: "Rindfleisch's work forms a mine which no pathological writer or student can afford to neglect, who desires to interpret aright pathological structural changes, and his book is consequently well known to readers of German medical literature. What makes it especially valuable is the fact that it was originated, as its author himself tells us, more at the microscope than at the writing-table. Altogether the book is the result of honest hard labor. It is admirably as well as profusely illustrated, furnished with a capital Index, and got up in a way that is worthy of what must continue to be the standard book of the kind."

ROBERTS (FREDERICK T.), M. D., B. Sc.

Assistant Physician and Teacher of Clinical Medicine in the University College Hospital; Assistant Physician Brompton Consumption Hospital, &c.

A HAND-BOOK OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE: One volume medium octavo, containing over 1000 pages. Price . . . . . \$5.00.

This work has been prepared mainly for the use of Students, and its object is to present in as condensed a form as the present extent of Medical Literature will permit, and in one volume, such information with regard to the Principles and Practice of Medicine, as shall be sufficient not only to enable them to prepare for the various examinations which they may have to undergo, but also to guide them in acquiring that Clinical Knowledge which can alone properly fit them for assuming the active duties of their profession. The work is also adapted to the wants of very many members of the profession who are already busily engaged in general Practice, and consequently have but little leisure and few opportunities for the perusal of the larger works on Practice or of the various special monographs.

REYNOLDS (J. RUSSELL), M. D., F. R. S.,

Lecturer on the Principles and Practice of Medicine, University College, London.

LECTURES ON THE CLINICAL USES OF ELECTRICITY. Delivered at University College Hospital. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Price . . . . . \$

RYAN (MICHAEL), M. D.

Member of the Royal College of Physicians.

PHILOSOPHY OF MARRIAGE, in its Social, Moral, and Physical Relations; with an Account of the Diseases of the Genito-Urinary Organs, &c. Price . . . . . \$1.00

This is a philosophical discussion of the whole subject of Marriage, its influences and results in all their varied aspects, together with a medical history of the reproductive functions of the vegetable and animal kingdoms, and of the abuses and disorders resulting from it in the latter. It is intended both for the professional and general reader.

## SWERINGEN (HIRAM V.).

Member American Pharmaceutical Association, &c.

PHARMACEUTICAL LEXICON. A Dictionary of Pharmaceutical Science. Containing a concise explanation of the various subjects and terms of Pharmacy, with appropriate selections from the collateral sciences. Formulæ for officinal, empirical, and dietetic preparations; selections from the prescriptions of the most eminent physicians of Europe and America; an alphabetical list of diseases and their definitions; an account of the various modes in use for the preservation of dead bodies for interment or dissection; tables of signs and abbreviations, weights and measures, doses, antidotes to poisons, &c., &c. Designed as a guide for the Pharmaceutist, Druggist, Physician, &c. Royal Octavo. Price in cloth . . . . . \$5.00  
" leather . . . . . 6.00

"We have received from publishers so many English reprints ill adapted to the needs of this country, that it is with pleasure we welcome a thorough American book, written for the uses of the American pharmaceutist. Besides, the work is well written, creditably arranged, and neatly printed. It will be found very useful to the druggist as well as to the physician. Being in the form of a dictionary, its aim is to give *immediate* information in a concise manner, and not a complete treatise on each subject. So far as we have been able to see, the PHARMACEUTICAL LEXICON is remarkably correct." — *Druggist's Circular*.

---

## SHEPPARD (EDGAR), M. D.

Professor of Psychological Medicine in King's College, London.

MADNESS, IN ITS MEDICAL, SOCIAL, AND LEGAL ASPECTS. A series of Lectures delivered at King's College, London. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$2.50

---

## SAVAGE (HENRY), M. D., F. R. C. S.

Consulting Physician to the Samaritan Free Hospital, London.

THE SURGERY, SURGICAL PATHOLOGY, and Surgical Anatomy of the Female Pelvic Organs, in a Series of Colored Plates taken from Nature: with Commentaries, Notes, and Cases. Third Edition, greatly enlarged. A quarto volume. Price . . . . .

---

## TANNER (THOMAS HAWKES), M. D., F. R. C. S., &c.

MEMORANDA OF POISONS. A New and much enlarged Edition. Price . . . . . \$0.75

This manual is intended to assist the practitioner in the diagnosis and treatment of poisoning, and especially to prevent his attributing to natural disease symptoms due to the administration of deadly drugs.

### OTHER WORKS BY SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Fifth American Edition, \$6.00.  
A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Third American Edition, . . . . . \$3.50.

AN INDEX OF DISEASES, AND THEIR TREATMENT, \$3.00.

"Dr. Tanner has always shown in his writings that he possesses a peculiar faculty of committing to print just that kind of information which the practitioner most needs in every-day practice, and of rejecting useless theory." — *Lancet*.

## THOROWGOOD (J. C.), M. D.

Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, and to the West London Hospital, &c.  
NOTES ON ASTHMA. Its various Forms, their Nature and Treatment, including Hay Asthma, with an Appendix of Formulæ, &c. Second Edition. Price . . . . . \$1.75

## TOMES (JOHN), F. R. S.

Late Dental Surgeon to the Middlesex and Dental Hospitals, &c.

A SYSTEM OF DENTAL SURGERY. The Second Revised and Enlarged Edition, by CHARLES S. TOMES, M.A., Lecturer on Dental Anatomy and Physiology, and Assistant Dental Surgeon to the Dental Hospital of London. With 263 Illustrations. Price . . . \$5.00

This book has been for some time out of print in this country. The material progress made in the science of Dental Surgery since its first publication has rendered large additions and many revisions necessary to the New Edition: in order to bring it fully up to the time; this has been done without increasing the size of the book more than possible. Many improvements, however, will be found added to the Text, and some Sixty new illustrations are incorporated in the volume.

## TROUSSEAU (A.), M. D.

Professor of Clinical Medicine to the Faculty of Medicine, Paris; Physician to the Hotel Dieu, &c., &c.

LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE. Delivered at the Hotel Dieu, Paris. Vol. I. Translated with Notes and Appendices, by P. VICTOR BAZINE, M.D., London and Paris. Vols. II., III., IV., and V., Translated from the Third Revised and Enlarged Edition, under the auspices of the Sydenham Society, by JOHN ROSE CORMACK, M.D., Edinburgh; M.D., Paris, F.R.S.E., &c.

Price of Vols. 1, 2, and 3, each, . . . . . \$5.00  
" " 4 and 5 " . . . . . 4.00

A Complete Edition, in 2 vols. octavo, can also now be furnished.

Price bound in Cloth . . . . . \$10.00  
" " Leather . . . . . 12.00

## TUKE (DANIEL S.), M. D.

Associate Author of "A Manual of Psychological Medicine," &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY. Octavo. Price . . . . . \$4.00

The author shows very clearly in this book the curative influence of the mind, as well as its effect in causing disease, and the use of the imagination and emotions as therapeutic agents. His object is also to turn to the use of legitimate medicine the means so frequently employed successfully in many systems of quackery.

## TIBBITS (HERBERT), M. D.

Medical Superintendent of the National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic, &c.

A HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL ELECTRICITY. With Sixty-four large Illustrations. Small octavo. Price . . . . . \$2.00

The author of this volume is the translator of Duchenne's great work on "Localized Electrization." Avoiding contested points in electro-physiology and therapeutics, he has prepared this handbook as containing all that is essential for the busy practitioner to know, not only when, but in EXPLICIT AND FULL DETAIL, how to use Electricity in the treatment of disease, and to make the practitioner as much at home in the use of his electrical as his other medical instruments.

# WILSON (GEORGE), M. A., M. D.

Medical Officer to the Convict Prison at Portsmouth.

## A HANDBOOK OF HYGIENE AND SANITARY SCIENCE.

With Engravings. Second Edition, carefully Revised.

### CONTENTS.

Chap. 1. Introductory — Public Health and Preventable Disease.	tage, and Contagious Diseases Hospitals.
“ 2. Food — Construction of Dietaries; Examination; Effects of Unwholesome Food.	Chap. 10. Removal of Sewage and Refuse Matter.
“ 3. Air: its Impurities; Unwholesome Trades.	“ 11. Purification and Utilization of Sewage.
“ 4. Ventilation and Warming.	“ 12. Effects of Improved Sewerage and Drainage on Public Health.
“ 5. Examination of Air.	“ 13. Preventive Measures; Disinfection; Management of Epidemics.
“ 6. Water, Waterworks, Water Analysis.	“ 14. Duties of Medical Officers of Health.
“ 7. Effects of Impure Water on Public Health.	APPENDIX I. Excerpts from the various Public Health and Sanitary Acts.
“ 8. Dwellings, Structural Arrangements, Dwellings of the Poor.	II. List of Analytical Apparatus and Reagents, with prices.
“ 9. Hospitals; Plans of Pavilion, Cot-	
Price . . . . .	\$2.50

## WARD (STEPHEN H.), M.D., F. R. C. P.

Physician to the Seaman's Hospital, &c., &c.

### ON SOME AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER and Intestinal Canal; with Remarks on Ague and its Sequelæ, Scurvy, Purpura, &c.

Price . . . . . \$3.00

“Dr. Ward's book is of a purely practical character, embodying the author's experience, from his long connection as physician to the Seaman's Hospital. His accurate description of the diseases treated will amply repay the reader.” — *Dublin Medical Journal*.

## WILSON (ERASMUS), F. R. C. S., &c.

CONTAINING THREE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-ONE ILLUSTRATIONS.

### THE ANATOMIST'S VADE MECUM. A Complete System of Human Anatomy. The Ninth Revised and Enlarged London Edition. Edited and fully brought to the Science of the day by Prof. GEORGE BUCHANAN, Lecturer on Anatomy in Anderson's University, Glasgow, with many New Illustrations, prepared expressly for this Edition.

Price . . . . . \$5.50

## WEDL (CARL), M. D.

Professor of Histology, &c., in the University of Vienna.

### DENTAL PATHOLOGY. The Pathology of the Teeth. With Special Reference to their Anatomy and Physiology. First American Edition, translated by W. E. BOARDMAN, M.D., with Notes by THOS. B. HITCHCOCK, M.D., Professor of Dental Pathology and Therapeutics in the Dental School of Harvard University, Cambridge. With 105 Illustrations.

Price, in Cloth, \$4.50; Leather, \$5.50

This work exhibits laborious research and medical culture of no ordinary character. It covers the entire field of Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology of the Teeth. The author, Prof. Wedl, has thoroughly mastered the subject, using with great benefit to the book the very valuable material left by the late Dr. Heider, Professor of Dental Pathology in the University of Vienna, the result of the life-long work of this eminent man.

# CONDENSED LIST

OF ALL THE

## MEDICAL PUBLICATIONS

OF

LINDSAY & BLAKISTON,

PHILADELPHIA.

---

**AITKEN'S SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Third American, from the Sixth London Edition. In Two Volumes, Royal Octavo. Over 2000 pages. With a Colored Map, Lithographic Plate, and nearly Two Hundred Illustrations on Wood. . . . . Cloth, \$12; Leather, \$14.00.

**ATTHILL'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN.** Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with Illustrations. . . . . \$2.25.

**AGNEW'S LACERATIONS OF THE FEMALE PERINEUM AND VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA.** Numerous Illustrations. 8vo. . . . . \$2.00.

**ACTION ON THE FUNCTIONS AND DISORDERS OF THE REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS.** Third American Edition. Octavo. . . . . \$3.00.

**ACTION ON PROSTITUTION,** in its Moral, Social, and Sanitary Aspects. Second Edition. . . . . \$5.00.

**ALLINGHAM ON FISTULA, HÆMORRHOIDS, PAINFUL ULCER, STRicture, PROLAPSUS, and Diseases of the Rectum.** Second Edition. \$2.00.

**ADAMS ON CLUB-FOOT,** its Causes, Pathology, and Treatment. Second Edition. With Numerous Lithographic and Wood-Cut Illustrations. . . . . \$6.00.

**ADAMS ON RHEUMATIC AND STRUMOUS DISEASES OF THE JOINTS.** With a quarto Atlas of Plates and other Illustrations. 2 Vols. \$8.50.

**ANSTIE ON STIMULANTS AND NARCOTICS,** their Mutual Relations, and on the Action of Alcohol, Ether, and Chloroform on the Vital Organism. \$3.00.

**ALTHAUS' MEDICAL ELECTRICITY,** its Use in the Treatment of Paralysis, Neuralgia, and other Diseases. Third Edition. Enlarged and Revised. . . . . \$6.00.

**BYFORD'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE AND SURGERY.** Applied to the Diseases and Accidents Incident to Women. Second Edition. . . . . \$5.00.

**BYFORD ON THE CHRONIC INFLAMMATION AND DISPLACEMENT OF THE UNIMPREGNATED UTERUS.** Second Edition. With Numerous Illustrations. . . . . \$3.00.

**BLACK ON THE FUNCTIONAL DISEASES OF THE RENAL, URINARY, AND REPRODUCTIVE ORGANS.** . . . . . \$2.50.

**BLOXAM'S CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.** With 276 Engravings on Wood. Second Edition, carefully revised. Octavo. . . . . \$4.50.

**BLOXAM'S LABORATORY TEACHING; OR, PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY.** Second Edition. Illustrations. \$2.25.

BRUNTON'S EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATION OF THE ACTION OF MEDICINES.	In preparation.	
BEETON'S BOOK OF HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT.	672 Illustrations, 1,100 pages.	\$3.25.
BRANSTON'S HAND-BOOK OF PRACTICAL RECEIPTS,	for the Chemist, Druggist, &c. With a Glossary of Chemical Terms.	\$1.50.
BRODHURST ON THE DEFORMITIES OF THE HUMAN BODY.	A System of Orthopedic Surgery. Illustrated.	\$3.00.
BEASLEY'S 3000 PRESCRIPTIONS,	from the Practice of the most Eminent Physicians and Surgeons— English, French, and American. Fourth Edition.	\$2.50.
BEASLEY'S DRUGGISTS' GENERAL RECEIPT-BOOK AND VETERINARY FORMULARY.	Seventh Edition, Revised and Improved.	\$3.50.
BEASLEY'S POCKET FORMULARY.	The Ninth London Edition, Revised and Enlarged.	\$2.50.
BARTH & ROGER'S MANUAL OF AUSCULTATION AND PERCUSSION.	From the Sixth French Edition.	\$1.25.
BOUCHARDAT'S ANNUAL ABSTRACT	of Therapeutics, Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Toxicology, for 1867.	\$1.50.
BEALE'S HOW TO WORK WITH THE MICROSCOPE.	Fourth Edition. 400 Illustrations.	\$7.50.
BEALE ON KIDNEY DISEASES, URINARY DEPOSITS, AND CALCULOUS DISORDERS.	Third Edition. 70 Plates, 415 Figures.	\$10.00.
BEALE'S USE OF THE MICROSCOPE IN PRACTICAL MEDICINE.	Fifth Edition. 500 Illustrations. In preparation.	
BEALE'S BIOPLASM.	A New Introduction to the Study of Physiology and Medicine, for Students. With Plates.	\$3.00.
BEALE'S LIFE, MATTER, AND MIND; OR PROTOPLASM.	Third Edition, very much enlarged. Sixteen Colored Plates.	\$5.00.
BEALE'S DISEASE GERMS; AND ON THE TREATMENT OF DISEASES CAUSED BY THEM.	Second Edition. Much Enlarged.	\$5.00.
BIDDLE'S MATERIA MEDICA.	For the Use of Students. With Illustrations. Fifth Edition. Revised and Enlarged.	\$4.00.
BASHAM'S AIDS TO THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES OF THE KIDNEYS.	Ten Plates, 60 Figures.	\$2.00.
BIRCH ON CONSTIPATED BOWELS.	The Various Causes and Means of Cure. Third Edition.	\$1.00.
BRAITHWAITE'S EPITOME OF THE RETROSPECT OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE AND SURGERY.	2 Vols.	\$10.00.
CHAMBERS ON THE RENEWAL OF LIFE.	Lectures chiefly Clinical, illustrative of a Restorative System of Medicine. Fourth Edition.	\$5.00.
CHEW ON MEDICAL EDUCATION.	A Course of Lectures on the Proper Method of Studying Medicine.	\$1.00.
CARPENTER ON THE MICROSCOPE AND ITS REVELATIONS.	Fifth Edition. Over 400 Plates. Revised and Enlarged.	

<b>COOLEY'S CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL RECEIPTS.</b> The Fifth Revised and Enlarged Edition. With Illustrations. . . . .	\$10.00.
<b>COBBOLD ON WORMS.</b> Lectures on Practical Helminthology. Illustrating the Symptoms, Diagnosis, and Treatment. . . . .	\$2.00.
<b>COLES ON DEFORMITIES OF THE MOUTH.</b> With their Mechanical Treatment. Second Edition. 8 Colored Illustrations and 51 on Wood. . . . .	\$2.50.
<b>COLES' MANUAL OF DENTAL MECHANICS.</b> With Numerous Engravings on Wood. . . . .	\$2.50
<b>CAMPBELL'S MANUAL OF SCIENTIFIC AND PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE.</b> With Illustrations. . . . .	
<b>CLYMER'S EPIDEMIC CEREBRO-SPINAL MENINGITIS.</b> . . . . .	\$1.00.
<b>CAZEAUX'S GREAT WORK ON OBSTETRICS.</b> The most complete Text-book now published. Greatly enlarged and improved. Containing 175 Illustrations. Fifth American, from the Seventh French Edition. Bound in Cloth, . . . . .	\$6.50.
	" Leather, . . . . .
<b>CLARK'S OUTLINES OF SURGERY AND SURGICAL PATHOLOGY.</b> Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. . . . .	\$3.00.
<b>CLEAVELAND'S PRONOUNCING MEDICAL LEXICON.</b> Containing the Pronunciation and Definition of Terms. New and Improved Edition. . . . .	\$1.25.
<b>COHEN ON INHALATION.</b> Its Therapeutics and Practice. With Cases and Illustrations. . . . .	\$2.50.
<b>CARSON'S HISTORY OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE</b> University of Pennsylvania, from its Foundation in 1765. . . . .	\$2.00.
<b>CHAVASSE'S APHORISMS ON THE MENTAL CULTURE AND</b> TRAINING OF A CHILD. . . . .	\$1.50.
<b>DARLINGTON'S FLORA CESTRICA; OR, HERBORIZING COMPANION.</b> Third Edition. . . . .	\$2.25.
<b>DILLNBERGER'S HANDY-BOOK OF THE TREATMENT OF</b> WOMEN AND CHILDREN'S DISEASES. . . . .	\$1.75.
<b>DIXON'S GUIDE TO THE PRACTICAL STUDY OF DISEASES OF</b> THE EYE. Third Edition. . . . .	\$2.50.
<b>DOBELL ON WINTER COUGH</b> (CATARRH, BRONCHITIS, EMPHYSEMA, ASTHMA). New and Enlarged Edition, with Colored Plates. . . . .	\$3.50.
<b>DRUITT'S SURGEON'S VADE-MECUM.</b> Tenth Revised London Edition. . . . .	\$5.00.
<b>DUCHENNE'S LOCALIZED ELECTRIZATION.</b> Translated from the Third Edition, by HERBERT TIBBITS, M.D. 92 Illustrations. . . . .	\$3.00.
<b>DUNGLISON'S HISTORY OF MEDICINE.</b> From the Earliest Ages to the Nineteenth Century. . . . .	\$2.50.
<b>ELLIS'S PRACTICAL MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.</b> With Formulary, &c. Second Edition. . . . .	\$2.75.

<b>DURKEE ON GONORRHEA AND SYPHILIS.</b> Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged; with Portraits and Colored Illustrations.	\$5.00.
<b>ELAM ON CEREBRIA AND OTHER DISEASES OF THE BRAIN.</b>	\$2.50.
<b>FULLER ON RHEUMATISM, RHEUMATIC GOUT, AND SCIATICA.</b> Fourth Edition. Octavo.	\$5.00.
<b>FULLER ON THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS.</b> Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.	
<b>FLINT'S REPORTS ON CONTINUED FEVER.</b> Octavo.	\$2.00.
<b>FOTHERGILL ON THE HEART AND ITS DISEASES.</b> With their Treatment, and Illustrations. Octavo.	\$5.00.
<b>FOTHERGILL ON DIGITALIS.</b> Its Mode of Action and Use.	\$1.25.
<b>FOX ON THE HUMAN TEETH.</b> The Natural History, Structure, and Treatment. With 250 Illustrations.	\$4.00.
<b>GANT'S SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.</b> With 470 Illustrations.	\$7.50.
<b>GANT'S IRRITABLE BLADDER.</b> Its Causes and Treatment. Third Edition, Revised. With Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>GROSS' AMERICAN MEDICAL BIOGRAPHY OF THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.</b> Octavo.	\$3.50.
<b>GREENOW ON BRONCHITIS.</b> Especially as connected with Gout, Emphysema, and Diseases of the Heart.	\$2.00.
<b>GODFREY'S DISEASES OF HAIR.</b> Its Preservation and Management.	\$1.50.
<b>GARDNER ON STERILITY.</b> Its Causes and Curative Treatment. With Illustrations. Octavo.	\$3.00.
<b>HOLDEN'S MANUAL OF THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY.</b> Illustrated.	\$5.00.
<b>HILLIER'S CLINICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.</b>	\$3.00.
<b>HARRIS' PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF DENTISTRY.</b> Tenth Revised Edition. In great part Re-written, Re-arranged, and with many New and Important Illustrations. In Cloth, \$6.50; In Leather,	\$7.50.
<b>HARRIS' DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY, DENTAL SURGERY, AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES.</b> Third Edition. Cloth, \$6.50. Leather, 7.50.	
<b>HANDY'S TEXT-BOOK OF ANATOMY, AND GUIDE TO DISSECTIONS.</b> 312 Illustrations. Octavo.	\$4.00.
<b>HARDWICH &amp; DAWSON'S MANUAL OF PHOTOGRAPHY.</b> With Engravings. Eighth Edition.	\$2.00.
<b>HARLEY'S URINE AND ITS DERANGEMENTS.</b> With the Application of Physiological Chemistry to the Diagnosis and Treatment of Constitutional as well as Local Disease. With Illustrations.	\$2.75.

<b>HEWITT ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF WOMEN.</b> Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with new Illustrations. In Cloth, \$5.00; In Leather,	\$6.00.
<b>HABERSHON ON THE DISEASES OF THE LIVER.</b> Their Pathology and Treatment.	\$1.50.
<b>HEADLAND ON THE ACTION OF MEDICINES IN THE SYSTEM.</b> Sixth American Edition.	\$3.00.
<b>HILLE'S POCKET ANATOMIST.</b> For the Use of Students. In Cloth, \$1.00. In pocket-book form, 1.25.	
<b>HEATH ON THE INJURIES AND DISEASES OF THE JAWS.</b> Second Edition. With 150 Illustrations.	\$5.00.
<b>HEATH'S MINOR SURGERY AND BANDAGING.</b> With Numerous Illustrations.	\$2.25.
<b>HODGE ON FETICIDE, OR CRIMINAL ABORTION.</b> Fourth Edition. In Paper Covers, \$0.30; In Flexible Cloth,	\$0.50.
<b>HOLMES' SURGICAL DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.</b> Second Edition.	\$5.00.
<b>HUFELAND'S ART OF PROLONGING LIFE.</b> Edited by ERASMIUS WILSON, M. D., F. R. S.	\$1.25.
<b>HEWSON'S EARTH AS A TOPICAL APPLICATION IN SURGERY.</b> With Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>JONES' DEFECTS OF SIGHT AND HEARING.</b> Second Edition.	\$1.25.
<b>HOLDEN ON THE SPHYGMOGRAPH.</b> Its Physiological and Pathological Indications. With 300 Illustrations.	
<b>LAWSON'S DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE EYE, THEIR MEDICAL AND SURGICAL TREATMENT.</b> With Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>LEBER &amp; ROTTENSTEIN ON DENTAL CARIES.</b> With Illustrations.	\$1.50.
<b>LEGG'S GUIDE TO THE EXAMINATION OF URINE.</b> Third Edition.	\$0.75.
<b>LEWIN ON THE TREATMENT OF SYPHILIS, WITH SUBCUTANEOUS SUBLIMATE INJECTIONS.</b> With Illustrations.	\$2.25.
<b>LIZARS ON THE USE AND ABUSE OF TOBACCO.</b>	\$0.60.
<b>MEIGS AND PEPPER'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.</b> Fifth Edition, Enlarged and Improved. Cloth, \$6.00. Leather, 7.00.	
<b>MACKENZIE ON GROWTHS IN THE LARYNX.</b> With Numerous Colored and other Illustrations.	\$3.00.
<b>MACKENZIE ON THE LARYNGOSCOPE IN DISEASES OF THE THROAT, &amp;c., &amp;c.</b> With Illustrations.	\$3.00.
<b>MACKENZIE'S PHARMACOPHEIA OF THE HOSPITAL FOR DISEASES OF THE THROAT.</b>	\$1.25.

<b>MACNAMARA'S MANUAL OF THE DISEASES OF THE EYE.</b>	
With Colored Plates and other Illustrations. Second Edition.	\$5.00.
<b>MARSHALL'S DESCRIPTION OF THE HUMAN BODY.</b> Its Structure and Functions. With 193 Colored Illustrations. 2 vols. Cloth,	\$10.00.
<b>MARSHALL'S PHYSIOLOGICAL DIAGRAMS.</b> Life-Size, and Beautifully Colored. Price of the Set, eleven Maps, in sheets,	\$50.00.
Handsomely mounted on canvas, with Rollers, and varnished,	\$80.00.
<b>AN EXPLANATORY KEY TO THE ABOVE.</b>	\$0.50.
<b>MARTIN'S MANUAL OF MICROSCOPIC MOUNTING.</b> With Illustrations on Stone and Wood. 8vo.	\$3.00.
<b>MAUNDER'S OPERATIVE SURGERY ADAPTED TO THE LIVING AND DEAD SUBJECT.</b> Second Edition. Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>MAXSON'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.</b> Octavo. Leather.	\$4.00.
<b>MEADOWS' MANUAL OF MIDWIFERY.</b> Including the Signs and Symptoms of Pregnancy, Obstetric Operations, &c. With Illustrations.	\$3.00.
<b>MENDENHALL'S MEDICAL STUDENT'S VADE-MECUM.</b> Tenth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, with 224 Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>MILLER ON ALCOHOL, ITS USE AND ABUSE.</b>	\$0.75.
<b>MILLER ON ALCOHOL, AND LIZARS ON TOBACCO.</b> The Two Essays in One Volume. 12mo.	\$1.00.
<b>MORFIT'S CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL MANIPULATIONS.</b> New Edition, with over 500 Illustrations. Preparing.	
<b>MURPHY'S REVIEW OF CHEMISTRY FOR STUDENTS.</b>	\$1.25.
<b>NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY PUBLICATIONS.</b> Prospectuses furnished upon application. Per annum.	\$10.00.
<b>OTT ON THE MANUFACTURE OF SOAPS AND CANDLES.</b> With Illustrations.	\$2.50.
<b>OVERMAN'S PRACTICAL MINERALOGY, ASSAYING AND MINING.</b> With a Description of the Useful Minerals, &c.	\$1.25.
<b>PAGET'S SURGICAL PATHOLOGY.</b> Third London Edition. With Numerous Illustrations.	\$7.50.
<b>PARKE'S MANUAL OF PRACTICAL HYGIENE.</b> Fourth Edition. Enlarged & Improved Octavo.	\$6.00.
<b>PARKER'S MODERN TREATMENT OF SYPHILITIC DISEASES.</b> Fifth Edition.	\$4.25.
<b>PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL REPORTS.</b> Vols. 1 and 2, for 1868 and 1869. With Illustrations. Per volume,	\$4.00.
<b>PEPPER'S CLINICAL TREATISE ON RHEAPSING FEVER.</b> Colored Plates, Preparing.	
<b>PIESSE'S WHOLE ART OF PERFUMERY.</b> The Methods of obtaining the Odors of Plants; Manufacture of Perfumes, &c., &c. From the Third London Edition. With Illustrations.	\$3.00.

**PEREIRA'S PHYSICIAN'S PRESCRIPTION BOOK.** From the Fifteenth London Edition. In Cloth, \$1.25; In Leather, with Tucks and Pocket, \$1.50.

**PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST, PUBLISHED ANNUALLY.**

**SIZES AND PRICE.**

For 25 Patients weekly.	Tucks, pockets, and pencil,	.	.	.	\$1.00.
50	"	"	"	"	1.25.
75	"	"	"	"	1.50.
100	"	"	"	"	2.00.
50	"	2 vols. { Jan. to June, }	"	.	2.50.
100	"	2 vols. { Jan. to June, }	"	.	3.00.
50	"	July to Dec.	"	.	
100	"	July to Dec.	"	.	

**INTERLEAVED EDITION.**

For 25 Patients weekly, interleaved, tucks, pockets, etc.,	.	.	.	\$1.50.
50	"	"	"	1.75.
50	"	2 vols. { Jan. to June, }	"	3.00.
		July to Dec.	"	

**PIGGOTT ON COPPER MINING AND COPPER ORE, &c. 12mo. \$1.50.**

**PRINCE'S PLASTIC AND ORTHOPEDIC SURGERY.** With Numerous Illustrations. \$4.50.

**PROCTOR'S (BARNARD S.) PRACTICAL PHARMACY.**

**RADCLIFFE'S LECTURES ON EPILEPSY, PAIN, PARALYSIS, AND OTHER DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.** With Illustrations. \$2.00.

**REESE'S AMERICAN MEDICAL FORMULARY.** \$1.50.

**REESE'S ANALYSIS OF PHYSIOLOGY.** \$1.50.

**RENOUARD'S HISTORY OF MEDICINE, FROM ITS ORIGIN TO THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.** Octavo. \$4.00.

**REPORTS ON THE PROGRESS OF MEDICINE, SURGERY, &c., &c.** Prepared for the SYDENHAM SOCIETY of London. \$2.00.

**REYNOLDS' LECTURES ON THE CLINICAL USES OF ELECTRICITY.** Second Edition. \$1.50.

**RICHARDSON'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON MECHANICAL DENTISTRY.** Second Edition, Enlarged. \$4.50.

**RIGBY'S OBSTETRIC MEMORANDA.** Fourth Edition. \$0.50.

**RIHL & O'CONNER'S PHYSICIAN'S DIARY.** A Monthly, Semi-Annual, and Annual Journal and Cash-Book combined, &c. \$7.50.

**RINDFLEISCH'S TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY.** An Introduction to the Study of Pathological Anatomy. With 208 Illustrations. Bound in Cloth, \$6.00; in Leather, \$7.00.

**ROBERT'S HAND-BOOK OF THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.**

**ROBERTSON'S MANUAL ON EXTRACTING TEETH.** Second Edition, Revised and Improved. With Illustrations. \$1.50.

**ROSER'S SURGICAL ANATOMY.** By GALTON. With Illustrations.

**ROSS. THE GRAFT THEORY OF DISEASE.** Demy Octavo. \$4.00.

**RYAN'S PHILOSOPHY OF MARRIAGE.** In its Social, Moral, and Physical Relations. 12mo. \$1.00.

**SANDERSON'S PHYSIOLOGICAL HAND-BOOK FOR THE LABORATORY.** With over 350 Illustrations from Original Drawings. 2 volumes. \$8.00.

**SANSOM ON CHLOROFORM.** Its Action and Administration. 12mo. \$2.00.

**SAVAGE'S SURGERY, SURGICAL PATHOLOGY, AND SURGICAL ANATOMY of the FEMALE PELVIC ORGANS.** Colored Plates. Third Edition. Enlarged. Preparing.

**SCANZONI'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS OF WOMEN.** With Illustrations. \$5.00.

**SCHULTZE'S LECTURE DIAGRAMS FOR INSTRUCTION IN PREGNANCY AND MIDWIFERY.** 20 Large Maps or Diagrams, and a 4to vol. of Letter-press. In Sheets, \$15.00; Mounted on Rollers. \$30.00.

**STILLE'S ELEMENTS OF GENERAL PATHOLOGY.** Second Edition.

**STILLE'S EPIDEMIC MENINGITIS; OR, CEREBRO-SPINAL MENINGITIS.** Octavo. \$2.00.

**STOKES ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND AORTA.** \$3.00.

**SWERINGEN'S PHARMACEUTICAL DICTIONARY.** A Lexicon of Pharmaceutical Science. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather, \$6.00.

**TAFT'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON OPERATIVE DENTISTRY.** Second Edition. Revised. Over 100 Illustrations. Octavo. \$4.50.

**TANNER'S PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** Fifth American, from the Sixth London Edition. Royal 8vo, over 1100 pages. In Cloth, \$6.00; in Leather, \$7.00.

**TANNER'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.** Third Edition. \$3.50.

**TANNER'S INDEX OF DISEASES AND THEIR TREATMENT.** With Formula for Medicines, &c., &c. Octavo. \$3.00.

**TANNER'S MEMORANDA OF POISONS.** A New and much Enlarged Edition. \$0.75.

**TIBBITT'S HAND-BOOK OF MEDICAL ELECTRICITY.** Illustrated. \$2.00.

**THOMPSON'S PREVENTIVE TREATMENT OF CALCULOUS DISEASES.** \$1.00.

**THOMPSON'S PRACTICAL LITHOTOMY AND LITHOTRITY.** Second Edition. \$4.50.

**THOROWGOOD ON ASTHMA.** Its Nature, Forms, and Treatment. Second Edition. \$1.75.

**TILT'S CHANGE OF LIFE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.** From the Third London Edition. \$3.00.

**TOMES' DENTAL SURGERY.** Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 263 Illustrations. \$5.00.

**TOYNBEE ON DISEASES OF THE EAR.** A New Edition. By JAMES HINTON. With Illustrations. Octavo. \$5.00.

**TROUSSEAU'S LECTURES ON CLINICAL MEDICINE, DELIVERED AT THE HOTEL-DIEU, PARIS.** 2 volumes octavo. Complete. Price in Cloth, \$10.00; in Leather. \$12.00.

**TUKE'S ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY.** London Edition. \$4.00.

<b>TYLER SMITH'S OBSTETRICS.</b> With Illustrations. Octavo.	\$5.00.
<b>TYSON'S CELL DOCTRINE: ITS HISTORY, PRESENT STATE, &amp;c.</b> With a Colored Plate, and Numerous Illustrations.	\$2.00.
<b>VIRCHOW'S CELLULAR PATHOLOGY.</b> With 144 Engravings. 8vo.	\$5.00.
<b>WALKER ON INTERMARRIAGE.</b> With Illustrations. 12mo.	\$1.50.
<b>WALTON'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE.</b> Third Edition. 300 Engravings, and 20 Chromo-Lithographs. Preparing.	
<b>WARD ON SOME AFFECTIONS OF THE LIVER AND INTESTINAL CANAL.</b> Octavo.	\$3.00.
<b>WARING'S PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS.</b> Considered chiefly with reference to Articles of the <i>Materia Medica</i> . Third American, from the last London Edition. In Cloth, \$5.00; Leather,	\$6.00.
<b>WEDL'S PATHOLOGY OF THE TEETH.</b> With Special Reference to their Anatomy and Physiology. 105 Illustrations. In Cloth, \$4.50; in Leather,	\$5.50.
<b>WELLS' TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF THE EYE.</b> Illustrated by Ophthalmoscopic Plates and Numerous Engravings on Wood. Third London Edition. Cloth, \$5.00; Leather,	\$6.00.
<b>WELLS ON LONG, SHORT, AND WEAK SIGHT.</b> Third Edition. With Illustrations. Octavo.	\$3.00.
<b>WILSON'S HAND-BOOK OF HYGIENE AND SANITARY SCIENCE.</b> With Engravings, &c. Second Edition Revised	\$2.50.
<b>WILSON'S MANAGEMENT OF THE SKIN AND HAIR.</b> Seventh Edition.	\$1.25.
<b>WOODMAN &amp; TIDY'S HANDY-BOOK OF FORENSIC MEDICINE AND TOXICOLOGY.</b> Preparing.	
<b>WRIGHT ON HEADACHES.</b> Their Causes and Cure. 12mo.	\$1.25.
<b>WYTHES' PHYSICIAN'S POCKET, DOSE, AND SYMPTOM-BOOK.</b> The Tenth Edition. In Cloth, \$1.25; in Leather, tucks, with pockets,	\$1.50.

---

#### **NEW BOOKS, JUST READY.**

<b>TROUSSEAU'S CLINICAL MEDICINE.</b> Complete in Two Volumes, Octavo. Price in Cloth, \$10.00; in Leather,	\$12.00.
<b>NORRIS'S CONTRIBUTIONS TO PRACTICAL SURGERY.</b> Octavo.	\$4.00.
<b>BUCKNILL &amp; TUKE'S MANUAL OF PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE.</b> The Third London Edition. Revised and Enlarged.	
<b>SHEPPARD'S LECTURES ON MADNESS.</b> In its Medical, Legal, and Social Aspects.	\$2.50.
<b>DALBY'S LECTURES ON DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE EAR.</b> With Illustrations.	
<b>CLARKE ON DISEASES OF THE TONGUE.</b> With Illustrations.	\$5.00
<b>THOMPSON ON THE PREVENTATIVE TREATMENT OF CALCULOUS DISEASE.</b>	\$1.00.
<b>PHYSICIAN'S VISITING LIST FOR 1874.</b> See Catalogue for Prices and Styles.	
<b>WILSON'S ANATOMIST'S VADE MECUM.</b> The Ninth Revised and Enlarged London Edition.	\$5.50.

# TEXT-BOOKS AND MANUALS

PUBLISHED BY

*LINDSAY & BLAKISTON, Philadelphia.*

---

TROUSSEAU'S Clinical Medicine. Complete in 2 volumes octavo. Price only \$10.00.  
AITKEN'S Science and Practice of Medicine. The Third American, from the Sixth London Edition. 2 Volumes, Royal Octavo.

SANDERSON'S Hand-Book for the Physiological Laboratory. Exercises for Students in Physiology and Histology. 353 Illustrations. 2 vols.

CAZEAUX'S Text-Book of Obstetrics. Fifth American Edition. Illustrated.

WARING'S Practical Therapeutics. From the Third London Edition.

RINDFLEISCH'S Text-Book of Pathological Histology. Containing 208 Elaborately Executed Microscopical Illustrations.

MEIGS & PEPPER'S Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children. Fifth Edition.

TANNER'S Practice of Medicine. Fifth American, from the Sixth London Edition.

TANNER & MEADOW'S Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. Third American Edition.

BIDDLE'S Materia Medica, for Students. Fifth Revised Edition. With Illustrations.

HARRIS' Principles and Practice of Dentistry. The Tenth Revised Edition.

PAGET'S Surgical Pathology. By TURNER. Third London Edition.

SOELBERG WELLS on Diseases of the Eye. Third London Edition.

BYFORD'S Practice of Medicine and Surgery, applied to the Diseases of Women. Second Edition. Illustrated.

HEWITT'S Diagnosis and Treatment of the Diseases of Women. Third Edition.

HEADLAND on the Action of Medicines. Sixth American Edition.

BEALE'S How to Work with the Microscope. Fourth Edition.

HARLEY on the Urine and its Derangements. With Illustrations.

MEADOW'S Manual of Midwifery. Second Edition. Illustrated.

ATHILL'S Manual of the Diseases of Women. With Illustrations.

LAWSON'S Diseases and Injuries of the Eye, their Medical and Surgical Treatment.

ROBERT'S Hand-Book of the Theory and Practice of Medicine.

BLOXAM'S Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. Second Edition. 276 Illustrations.

MACNAMARA'S Manual of Diseases of the Eye. Second Edition. Numerous Colored and other Illustrations, with Test-Types.

CARPENTER on the Microscope and its Revelations. 500 Illustrations.

TIBBITT'S Hand-Book of Medical Electricity. 64 Illustrations.

KIRKE'S Hand-Book of Physiology. Eighth London Edition.

DILLNBERGER'S Hand-Book of the Treatment of Women and Children's Diseases.

CHEW'S Lectures on Medical Education.

MENDENHALL'S Medical Student's Vade-Mecum. The Tenth Edition. 224 Illustrations.

ROBERTSON'S Manual for Extracting Teeth. Second Edition. Revised.

DIXON'S Practical Study of the Diseases of the Eye. Third Edition.

PEREIRA'S Physician's Prescription Book. The Fifteenth Revised Edition.

WYTHES' Pocket, Dose, and Symptom Book. Tenth Edition. With Additions.

BARTH & ROGER'S Manual of Auscultation and Percussion. Sixth Edition.

CLEAVELAND'S Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Thirteenth Edition.

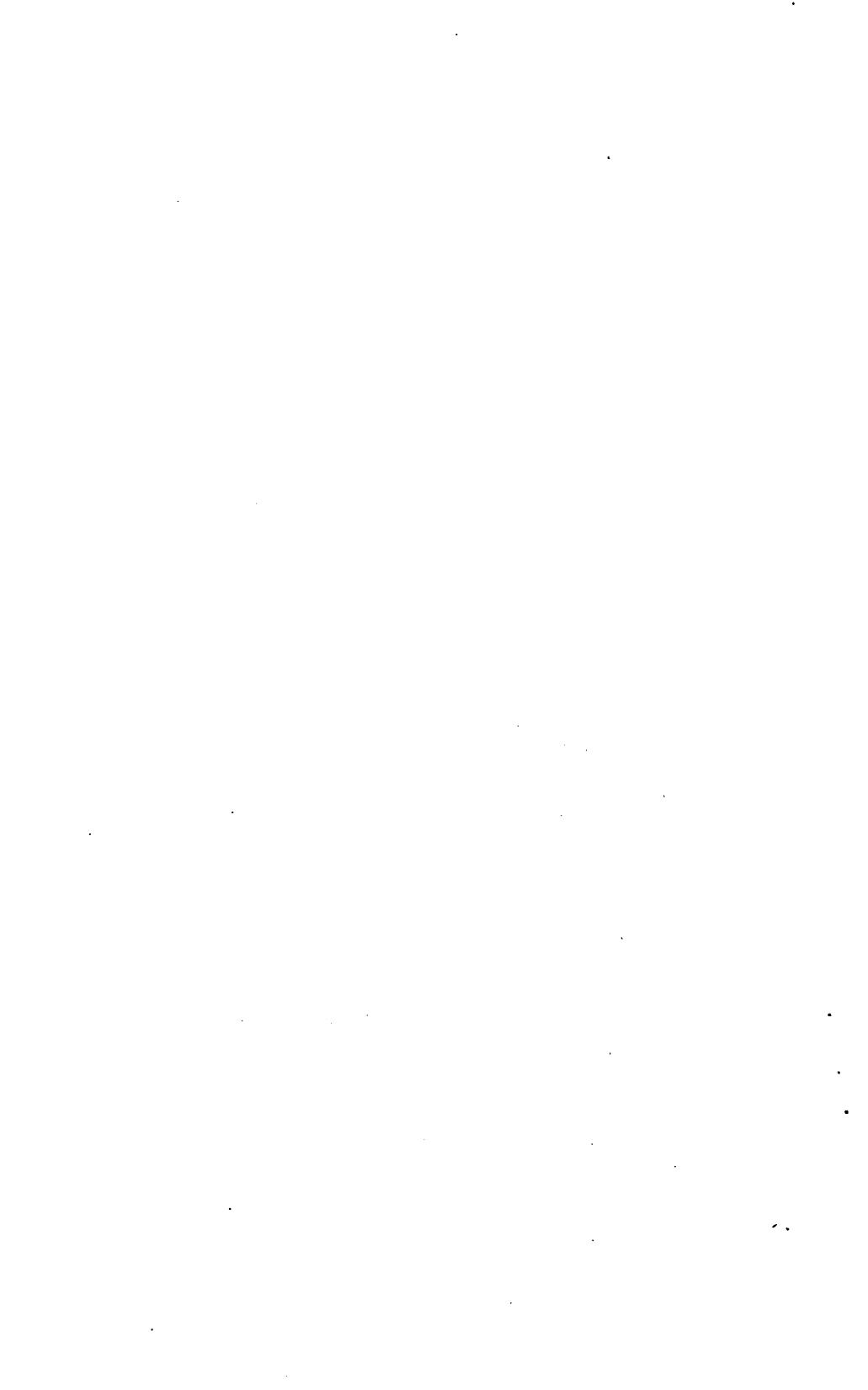
LEGG'S Guide to the Examination of the Urine. Third London Edition.

HILL'S Pocket Anatomist for the use of Students.

TANNER'S Memoranda of Poisons. From the Third London Edition.

RIGBY'S Obstetric Memoranda. Fourth Edition.









164  
69  
90

